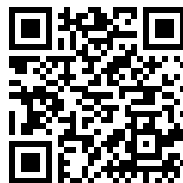

This is a reproduction of a library book that was digitized by Google as part of an ongoing effort to preserve the information in books and make it universally accessible.

GoogleTM books

<https://books.google.com>



NYPL RESEARCH LIBRARIES



3 3433 00697334 5

THE LANCASHIRE REGIMENT

(PRINCE OF WALES'S VOLUNTEERS)



1689-1960

XXX

XL

[illegible]

Digitized by Google

Dream of a scheme...



bring it to life with

Crown wallpapers

GARLANDS

of WARRINGTON

for Service to Motorists



the Austin A.40 Saloon

Garlands have the most modern equipment for speedy and efficient servicing of your car.

New premises at Priory Garage, Barbould Street, have widened the scope of service already offered at Bridge Foot. Repairs, overhauls, servicing, washing and greasing can now be carried out speedily and at competitive prices.

GARLANDS for your NEW CAR

We are distributors and official agents for the following makes

**AUSTIN CARS
AUSTIN COMMERCIAL VEHICLES
ROVER STANDARD JAGUAR
TRIUMPH WOLSELEY
BORGWARD**

GARLANDS

of WARRINGTON

BRIDGE FOOT and PRIORY GARAGE
Phone 33515/8 **BARBOULD ST.**

WALPAMUR

QUALITY PAINTS



WALPAMUR WATER PAINT for walls and ceilings, gives the ideal flat finish; it is also available in a special Exterior Quality in suitable colours.

DURADIO 5-YEAR ENAMEL PAINT for all inside and outside paintwork, is easy to apply and quick to dry with a brilliant long lasting finish.

DARWEN SATIN FINISH for interior use only, is a steamproof paint perfect for all rooms, especially kitchens and bathrooms, and can be washed or scrubbed repeatedly without spoiling the surface. These are only three of the famous Walpamur range of paints, enamels and varnishes of superb quality for every conceivable need.



BY APPOINTMENT
TO HER MAJESTY THE QUEEN MANUFACTURERS OF PAINT

THE WALPAMUR CO LTD

DARWEN & LONDON

A Tradition of Service

Founded only 3 years after Waterloo, the Warrington & District Trustee Savings Bank then began its proud tradition of service.

Arising out of the original conception of saving, depositors now enjoy the benefits of investment at favourable rates of interest.

You need only have £50 to your credit in the Ordinary Department (paying $2\frac{1}{2}\%$) to take advantage of the higher rates available in the Special Investment Department which offers up to $4\frac{1}{4}\%$.

*Further details can be had from any branch
of the*

Warrington & District TRUSTEE SAVINGS BANK

Head Office : **BUTTERMARKET STREET**

and branches throughout the district

ANTIQUE AND MODERN
SILVER . SILVERPLATE
JEWELLERY . DIAMONDS

A. BAKER AND SONS



**30 SANKEY STREET
WARRINGTON**

TELEPHONE 33706

EXPERT VALUATIONS

Good Luck
and
Continued Success
to the
SOUTH LANCS
REGIMENT



BRITANNIA WORKS
WARRINGTON · ENGLAND

Telephone : 32401

•
MANUFACTURERS OF WOVEN WIRE
PERFORATED METAL, WIRE WORK
WEDGE WIRE AND ALL TYPES OF
SCREENING EQUIPMENT
•

JAMES FAIRCLOUGH & SONS LTD.

•
FLOUR MILLERS
•

Manufacturers of
**ANIMAL FEEDING STUFFS
OF ALL DESCRIPTIONS**



BANK QUAY MILL - WARRINGTON

AND

WEST BANK CORN MILLS - WIDNES

Velvets

The Silk Velvet Manufacturing Co. Ltd., produce a large range of velvets for dresses, costumes, coats, millinery, slippers and industrial uses etc. Available in gay and attractive colours, in Cotton, Rayon and Nylon.

Samples readily available on request from:-

**THE
SILK VELVET MANUFACTURING
CO. LTD.**

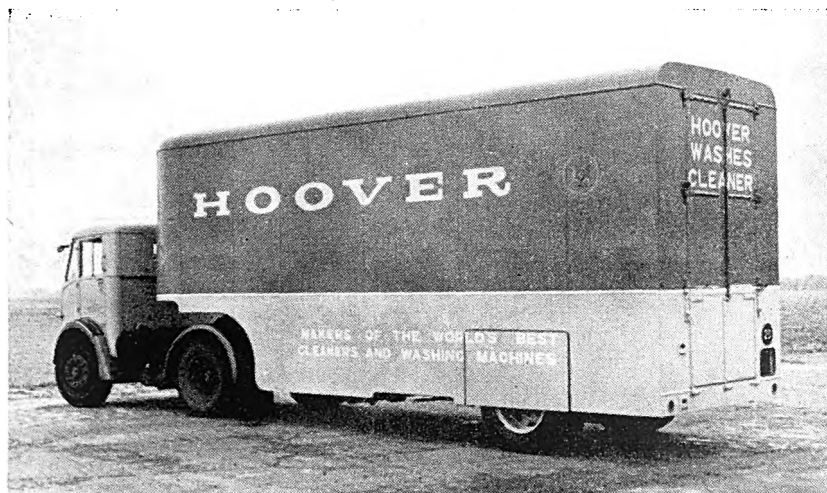
**STANCLIFFE MILL,
BLACKBURN, LANCs.**

Telephone: Blackburn 5011 and 6037

SAMLESBURY ENGINEERING LTD.

FOR

COMMERCIAL BODYWORK OF ALL TYPES



- LUTON VANS
- DELIVERY VANS
- BREAD VANS
- ARTICULATED VANS
- AMBULANCES
- CONTAINERS

***LIGHT ALLOY - COMPOSITE
GLASS FIBRE CONSTRUCTION***

REPAIRS — RE-PAINTS — OVERHAULS

SAMLESBURY AIRFIELD, nr. BLACKBURN

Telephone: Blackburn 44668

Telegrams: Croflite Blackburn

CARUS



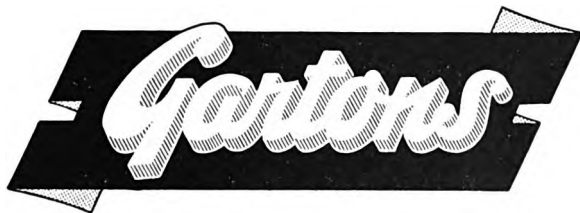
*Manufacturers of Surgical
Dressings & Sanitary Wear*

ALEXANDER CARUS & SONS LTD

HODDLESDEN MILLS · DARWEN · LANCS

branches

BLACKBURN · DARWEN · ROCHDALE



Specialists in

GRASS SEEDS

for all purposes including

LAWNS

SPORTS GROUNDS

BOWLING GREENS

TENNIS COURTS

etc.

★ ★ ★

Head Office:

WARRINGTON

Specifications with prices gladly forwarded
on application to Head Office

easy we have the pleasure

**of helping you with your insurance problems
no matter how trivial?**

We welcome the opportunity of assisting any member of the Regiment. Our advices are freely given, and, as Insurance Brokers, we specialise in—

**INSURANCES FOR SERVICE PERSONNEL
CONSULT**

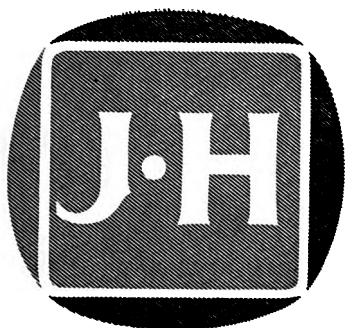
Wilson & Company (Insurances) Ltd.

SERVICE INSURANCE BROKERS

HEAD OFFICE: 431 LORD STREET, SOUTHPORT, LANCASHIRE

Telephone: Southport 57041/2

Please write for our special brochure — "Keys to Security"



SIZING SERVICE....

to the textile industry

The Hibbert system of Simplicity Sizing offers the most advanced and comprehensive method of warp processing from starch preparation to weaver's beam.

Planned unit flexibility within the system enables all types of textile warps to be processed with maximum efficiency and economy.

The Hibbert range of machines is modern both in conception and design, and simple to operate and maintain.



JOSEPH HIBBERT & CO., LTD.
DARWEN ENGLAND

JAMES H. HEYWOOD & CO. LTD.



**MOTOR BODY
BUILDERS**



**WILDERSPOOL CROSSING
WARRINGTON**

Telephone: Warrington 35505

Castings

Since 1725

**JAMES SMETHURST & SON
LIMITED**

FOUNDRY STREET, WARRINGTON

have supplied ferrous and
non-ferrous castings of all types

•

YOUR CASTING PROBLEMS CAN BE
SOLVED BY SENDING YOUR
ENQUIRIES TO US

Belmont Hall College



Belmont Hall College overlooks the main road connecting Warrington with Northwich. There is accommodation for 50 boarders and 80 day boys.

Pupils are prepared for all levels of the General Certificate of Education, as well as receiving sound general education, social, physical and spiritual.

The extensive park and woodland provide ideal training grounds for games, the Cadet Force and the Scout Troop.

Boys are accepted from 7 to 18 years of age either in the Junior or Senior school. Classes are small. The Queen Elizabeth II Scholarship, and the Stuart Scholarship are awarded annually.

For further details and free prospectus please apply to the Headmaster

**GREAT BUDWORTH,
CHESHIRE**

Telephone: Comberbach 235

LANCASHIRE LEADS . . .

Lancashire has long been famous for the high reputation of its County Regiments, its cotton, coal and cricket, for its lakes and fells and fishing, ships and steel, ports and potatoes, Wars of the Roses, holidays at Blackpool, and Witches in Pendle.

Today you can still be bewitched by this amazingly diverse concentration of industry and agriculture, commerce and history and holiday resorts and bedazzled by the beauty and economy of Ribble Paints.



PAINTS & VARNISHES LTD.

Contractors to : War Department, Air Ministry, Admiralty, Ministry of Supply,
Ministry of Works

RIBAGLOS Enamel, PRODEC Flat Oil Paint, MULTONA P.V.A. Emulsion Paint.

Sole manufacturers of

"BACTOL"

Sterilizer Paints

Write or telephone

RIBBLE PAINTS & VARNISHES LTD.,

REDCAP WORKS, BLACKBURN

Telephone : Blackburn 7787/8

W. EDWARDS & CO.

(W. Bruce Edwards, F.A.I.)

Chartered Auctioneers
and Estate Agents
Surveyors and Valuers

Property Management
Valuation and Surveys for
all purposes
Auction Sales of Property
and Furniture
Sales by Private Treaty
Urban Estate Management

CENTRAL CHAMBERS
LYME STREET, WARRINGTON

Telephone: Warr. 32444'5

Wm. NEILL & Son

(ST. HELENS) LTD.

On all Government Lists

MANUFACTURERS AND
DESIGNERS OF SOME OF
THE WORLD'S LARGEST
PETROLEUM STORAGE
INSTALLATIONS

**COMPLETE PLANTS FOR BENZOL
CHEMICALS, PETROLEUM, SOAP, TAR**

ALSO

Gas Holders, Oil Storage Installations
Purifiers, Pressure Vessels, Riveted and
Electrically Welded and Structural Steel
Work of all descriptions, Steel Buildings
Battery Locomotives for use in mines

Bold Iron Works, St. Helens Junction

Telephone: St. Helens 7363 (4 lines)

Parr Industrial Estate, St. Helens

Telephone: St. Helens 4821 (3 lines)

LONDON OFFICE:

38 Victoria Street, S.W.1

Telephone: Abbey 5343 (2 lines)

Telephone: WARRINGTON 33105/7

ARMITAGE & RIGBY **(WARRINGTON) LIMITED**

Cockhedge Mills
WARRINGTON

•

Spinners and Weavers
of Cotton and Rayon
Goods

Makers of

Andar

Fabrics

Branch of

ARMITAGE AND RIGBY (Holdings) LIMITED

Regd. Office: 14 BRIDGE STREET, MANCHESTER

A. & B. MOTORS

(Newton-le-Willows) LIMITED

CAR SALES AND SERVICE

Accredited Dealers:—

B.M.C.

Jaguar

Standard

Rover

Rolls-Royce and

Bentley

*With a complete service including workshops for
Mechanical, panel beating, cellulose spraying,
coach painting and lettering, sheet metal work
and General Engineering work.*

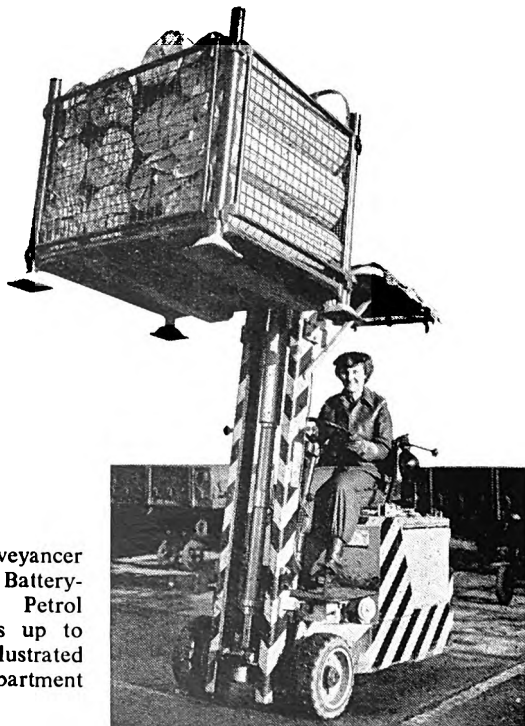
MILL LANE

NEWTON-LE-WILLOWS, LANCs.

Telephones: Newton-le-Willows

3781'2'3'4

SERVICE ABILITY



The full range of Conveyancer Fork Trucks includes Battery-Electric, Diesel and Petrol models with capacities up to 7,000lb. For fully illustrated literature write to Department M.H.A.S.

Conveyancer Fork Trucks, as supplied to the Ministry of Supply are handling materials of all types with speed and efficiency—without damage. Illustrated here is the Conveyancer E2-20 Battery-Electric Fork Truck handling a 2,000lb. load. This truck is extremely manoeuvrable in confined spaces, built for hard work and with complete accessibility for Servicing and routine maintenance. Particular attention has been paid to driver comfort with access from both sides, simple controls and adjustable seating.

Conveyancer
FORK TRUCKS LIMITED
LIVERPOOL ROAD, WARRINGTON
Telephone: 35241, Grams: Hydraulics, Warrington.

THE LANCASHIRE REGIMENT

(THE PRINCE OF WALES'S VOLUNTEERS)

1683-1960

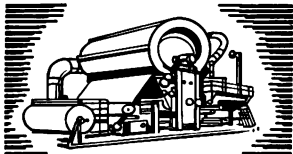


PUBLISHED BY
MALCOLM PAGE LTD. 41 STREATHAM HILL, LONDON, S.W.2.

THE ALUMINA CO LTD.

MANUFACTURERS OF ALUMINIUM SULPHATE

FOR



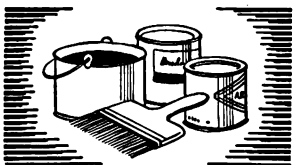
PAPER MAKING

FOR



WATER PURIFICATION

FOR



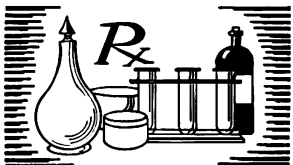
COLOUR MAKING

FOR



EFFLUENT TREATMENT

FOR



PHARMACEUTICALS

FOR



HORTICULTURE

The above are but a few of the main uses of
ALUMINIUM SULPHATE. We should be
pleased to supply further details on request

Telephone:
Widnes
2 2 7 5
2 2 7 6
4 3 1 3

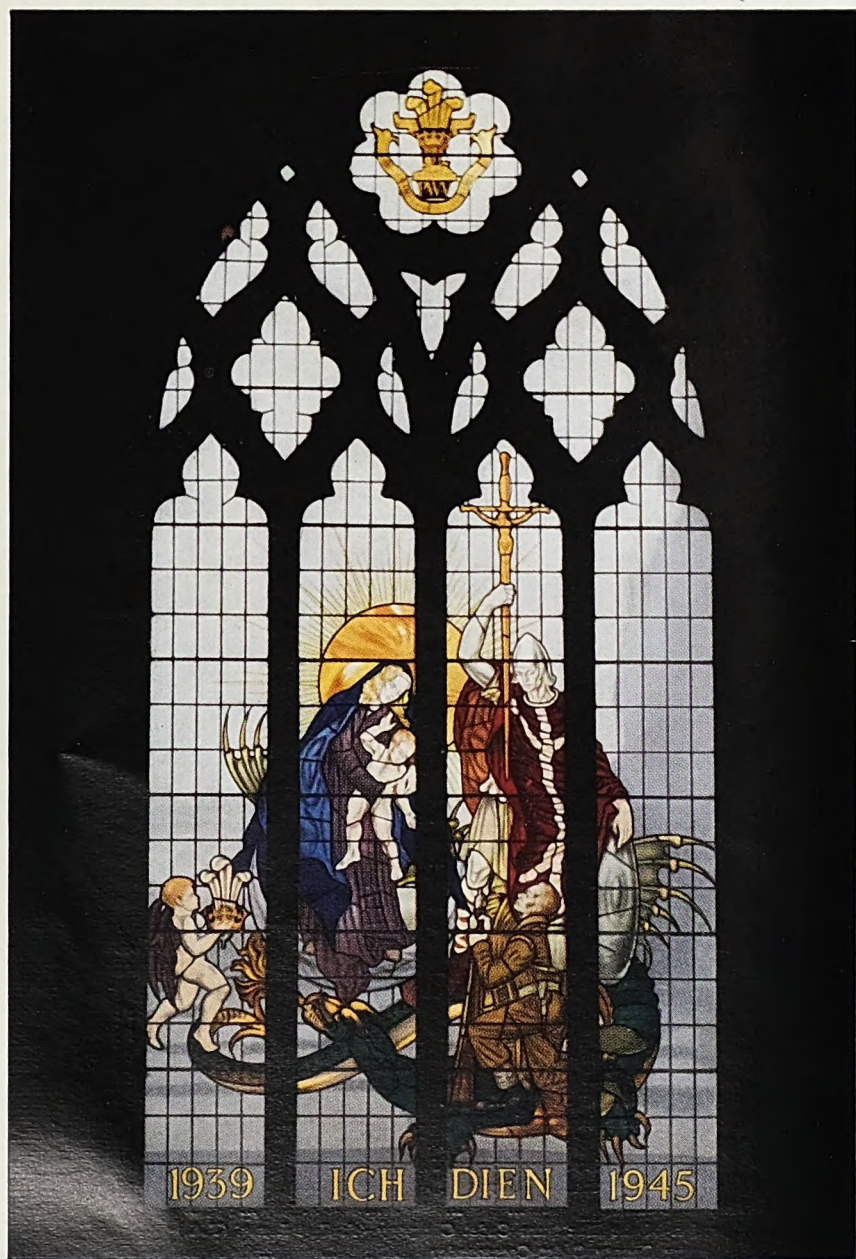
IRON BRIDGE WORKS · WIDNES

C O N T E N T S

Foreword by the Colonel of the Regiment	27
The Regiment and Allied Units	29
The Colours (including coloured plate of the Two Colours)	30
Battle Honours	33
History of the Regiment	35
The Victoria Cross	38
The Lancastrian Brigade	39
Life at the Depot	41
The 1st Battalion of the Regiment	43
The Regimental Band	49
The 4th Battalion East Lancs. T.A.	51
The 4th Battalion, South Lancs. T.A.	56
The 4th Cadet Battalion East Lancs.	58
The 4th Cadet Battalion South Lancs.	59
Regimental Associations	60
The Regimental Museums	62
The Regimental Chapel	65
Terms of Service and Pay and Prospects in the Regular Army ...	67
Index to Advertisers	103

I L L U S T R A T I O N S

The Regimental Chapel Window, at Warrington	26
The Colours	31
A Guard of Honour on the March	43
Bathing in Hong Kong	44
Visiting Places of Interest in Hong Kong	44
Aerial View of Stanley Barracks, Hong Kong	45
Basketball	46
Champions in Water Polo and Swimming	46
Judo	47
Presentation of Shooting Cup, by the Governor of Hong Kong ...	47
The Band Entertains the "Locals"	48
The Band's Hockey Team	48
Drum Major Higginbottom, with his Trophies	49
Band and Drums	51
Off on Training	52
Week-end Training	52
Despatch Rider Training	53
Defensive Position	54
M.M.G. Platoon in Training	55
Motar Platoon in Action	55
Colour Party waiting to March on Parade	56
On the March—Annual Camp	57
Weapon Cleaning	57
Inspection of the Blackburn Cadet Company 4th East Lancs. (T.A.) by County Cadet Commander	58
Preparing for Patrol—Annual Camp	59
Interior of the Regimental Museum, Warrington	63
The Altar and Window of the Regimental Chapel, in the Parish Church at Warrington	64



Regimental Chapel Window
The South Lancashire Regiment

FOREWORD

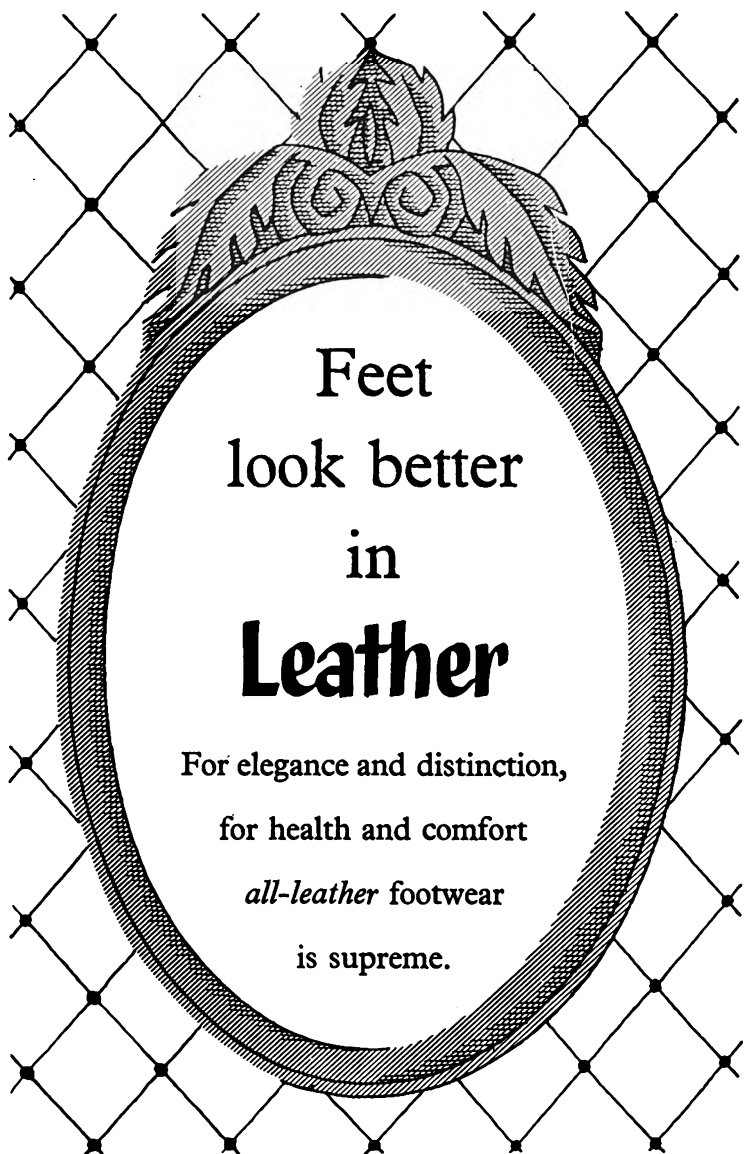
BY THE COLONEL OF THE REGIMENT
MAJOR GENERAL W. H. LAMBERT, C.B., C.B.E.

This book is concerned with The Lancashire Regiment—(Prince of Wales' Volunteers). Although the regimental title is a new one the history of the regiment is old and inherits the traditions, honours and achievements of the East and South Lancashire Regiments whose amalgamation on July 1st, 1958 ensured its place among the famous regiments of the Infantry of the line. The full history of the regiments is given in other more elaborate books, but sufficient is given here in this volume to mark the main events and, with them, the growth of the great regimental tradition.

All who serve in the Regiment may be justly proud of its past achievements. It is their duty and honour now to preserve its good name and to add fresh laurels and greater renown in the years to come.

The handbook could not have been produced without the generous assistance of the firms who have taken advertising space. The Regiment gives its thanks for this most considerate co-operation.

W. H. LAMBERT, C.B., C.B.E.
Major General.
Colonel The Lancashire Regiment,
(Prince of Wales' Volunteers).



Feet
look better
in
Leather

For elegance and distinction,
for health and comfort
all-leather footwear
is supreme.

Issued by THE LEATHER INSTITUTE, 17-19 Barter St., London W.C.1
AP 293/47

Space Donated by J. & W. N. Hutchings Ltd. Howley Tannery, Warrington

THE REGIMENT AND ALLIED UNITS

1st Bn. The Lancashire Regiment (Prince of Wales's Volunteers)
30th, 40th, 59th and 82nd of Foot.

Depot, The Lancastrian Brigade, Fulwood Barracks, Preston.

TERRITORIAL ARMY

4th Battalion The East Lancashire Regiment
4th Battalion The South Lancashire Regiment
(The Prince of Wales's Volunteers)

ASSOCIATED REGIMENTS R.A. (T.A.)
436 (South Lancashire) L.A.A. Regt. R.A. (T.A.)

THE ARMY CADET FORCE

4th Cadet Bn. The East Lancashire Regiment
4th Cadet Bn. The South Lancashire Regiment (P.W.V.)

COMBINED CADET FORCE

Stonyhurst College
King William's College (Isle of Man)
Liverpool Collegiate School (Liverpool)
St. Aidan's School (Widnes)

ALLIED REGIMENTS

New Zealand	The Hawkes Bay Regiment, Napier, Hawkes Bay, New Zealand.
Dominion of Canada	The Princess of Wales's Own Regiment, Kingston, Ontario, Canada. The West Nova Scotia Regiment, Camp Alder- shot, Nova Scotia.
Dominion of Australia	The 40th Infantry Bn. (The Derwent Regiment), Hobart, Australia. 59th Infantry Bn. (The Hume Regiment) Shepparton.

REGIMENTAL HEADQUARTERS

The Lancashire Regiment (P.W.V.)
WARRINGTON

THE COLOURS

Battle flags are nearly as old as war itself. Even before men could read or write they would fight shoulder to shoulder. As leaders had to distinguish their own men on the field of battle, they carried with them a flag with their own "device" or sign upon it. Thus their followers knew where they were and pressed close around their own flag, advancing as it advanced. So long as the flag was flying, the day was going well but when the flag fell it boded ill for the troops.

So the battle flag came to give a spiritual as well as a tactical meaning and this idea gained a firm hold in the religious Crusades.

As nations became more highly organised the battle flag became the personal flag of the armies' Commander. In England, the King's Army was split into regiments and each, therefore, carried the King's flag as well as that of its own Commander. Thus it came about that most regiments in the British Army have two colours—the Sovereign's Colour based on the Union Jack and the Regimental Colour bearing the devices of the regiment. The colours symbolise service to the Monarch and also the history of the Regiment whose honours they depict. The Colours are consecrated in a church or on a Ceremonial Parade before they are handed over to the safe keeping of the Regiment and for that reason they are always treated with the greatest respect and awarded the highest honours. Until the Zulu War of 1879 colours were always carried in battle but in 1882 the War Office stated that in future colours would not necessarily be taken on active service owing to the "altered formation of attack and the extended range of firing."

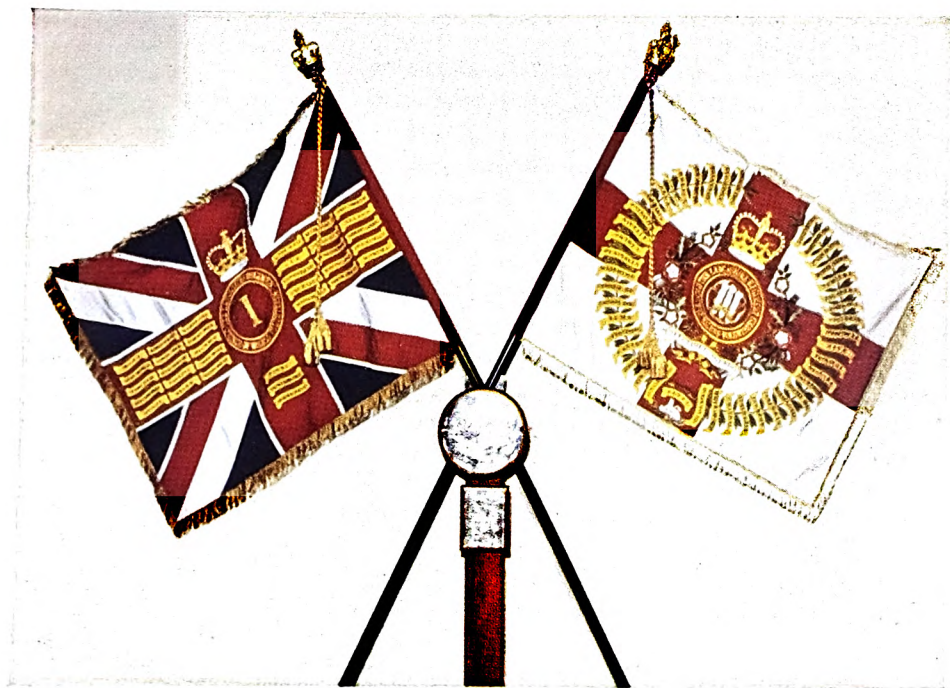
Each battalion of The Lancashire Regiment carries identical colours, the only difference in the design being in the number of the battalion which is embroidered at the top of the colours close to the pike. The colours shown in this book were presented to the 1st Battalion The Lancashire Regiment (FWV) by Sir Robert Black, Governor of Hong Kong, on behalf of our present Queen Elizabeth the Second. The presentation took place at Hong Kong on November 21st, 1958.

Battle Honours

A battle honour is not merely a record of a battle in which the Regiment has taken part. It is only awarded if the Regiment has distinguished itself in the battle and if the Headquarters of the Regiment was present. It is not awarded to regiments if only a detachment was involved in the fighting.

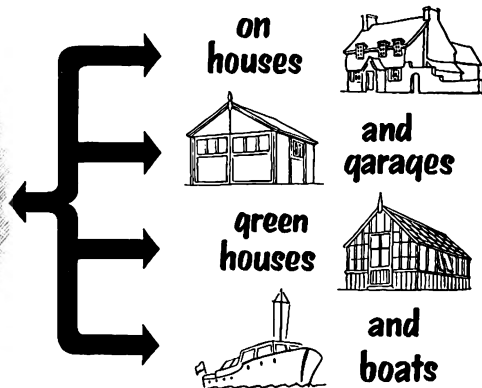
The battle honours on both the Queen's Colour and the Regimental Colour of The Lancashire Regiment are the honours won by the East and South Lancashire Regiments in their long and glorious histories up to and including the Second World War. These records are ones of which any regiment can well be proud.

THE REGIMENTAL COLOURS



MERSECO

White Lead Paint lasts...



It's economical because it's hardwearing

Merseco paint is sold in black and white striped tins, so it is easy to recognise in the shop. Remember this—for Merseco paint is very good paint indeed. It is based on white lead, the finest protective pigment of all. Blended with it are just the right proportions of oils and modern alkyd resins for silk-smooth flow, glass-like gloss and rock-hard finish. Merseco paints last longer and weather evenly so need no tedious stripping before repainting. From every point of view you will be glad you asked for Merseco!

**IN A WIDE RANGE OF
ATTRACTIVE COLOURS**

PER. **9/-** PINT

Obtainable from ALL leading Paint Stores and Dealers

MANUFACTURED BY THE MERSEY WHITE LEAD CO. LTD. WARRINGTON

BATTLE HONOURS

OF THE LANCASHIRE REGIMENT (P.W.V.)

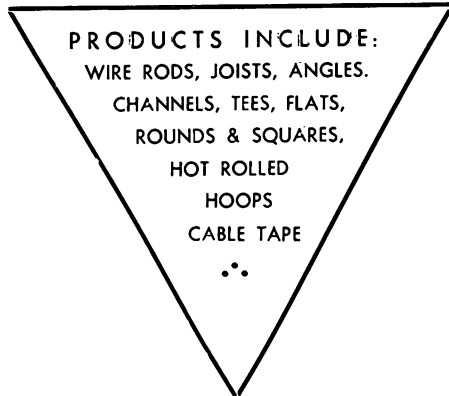


Honours on the Queen's Colour

Mons	Dunkirk 1940
Retreat from Mons	Normandy Landing
Marne 1914	Bourguebus Ridge
Aisne 1914, '18	Falaise
Messines 1914, '17, '18	Lower Maas
Ypres 1914, '15, '17, '18	Ourthe
Neuve Chappelle	Rhineland
Somme 1916, '18	Reichswald
Arras 1917, '18	Weije
Lys	Aller
Doiran 1917, '18	N.W. Europe 1940, '44-'45
Helles	Madagascar
Sari Bair	North Arakan
Kut al Amara 1917	Kohima
Baghdad	Pinwe
Baluchistan 1918	Nyaungu Bridgehead
	Burma 1943-'45

Honours on the Regimental Colour

Gibraltar 1704-'5	Badajoz	Ghuznee 1842
Louisburgh	Salamanca	Kabul 1842
Belleisle	Vittoria	Maharajpore
Martinique 1762	St. Sebastian	Alma
Havannah	Pyrenees	Inkerman
St. Lucia 1778	Nivelle	Sevastopol
Cape of Good Hope	Nive	Lucknow
1806	Orthes	Canton
Monte Video	Toulouse	Ahmed Khel
Rolica	Peninsula	Afghanistan 1878-'80
Vimiera	Niagara	Chitral
Corunna	Waterloo	New Zealand
Talavera	Bhurtpore	Relief of Ladysmith
Java	Candahar	South Africa 1899-1902
		Afghanistan 1919



LANCASHIRE STEEL MANUFACTURING COMPANY LIMITED

HEAD OFFICE :

TELEPHONE : 31222 WARRINGTON TELEGRAMS : LANCASTEEL

WORKS :— IRLAM & WARRINGTON

HISTORY OF THE REGIMENT

THE EAST LANCASHIRES (30th and 59th Foot Regiments)

The 30th Regiment was formed in 1689 by Lord Castleton.

During the eighteenth century the Regiment fought frequently in Europe and in the American War of Independence. Between 1702 and 1713 it was a Marine Regiment and was present at the Capture of Gibraltar in 1704, subsequently assisting in the defence of the fortress on three occasions.

In 1801 the Regiment was present at the the battle of the Green Hill at Alexandria which together with the defeat of the French fleet by Lord Nelson thwarted the French invasion of Egypt. After this battle the Regiment, together with others taking part, including the 40th Regiment, later 1st Battalion The South Lancashire Regiment, was awarded the right to incorporate the Sphinx and the title "Egypt" in its badge.

The Regiment joined Wellington's Peninsular Army in the lines of Torres Vedras in 1810 and took part in many battles in Spain during the next few years.

The 30th then shared in the Waterloo Campaign in 1815, gaining, again in common with the 40th and other Regiments, the right to wear the laurel wreath in its badge.

The Regiment was present throughout the Crimean War of 1854-57 gaining the battle honours Alma, Inkerman and Sevastopol. At Inkerman Lieut. (later Major General Sir) Mark Walker won the recently instituted Victoria Cross.

The 59th Regiment was formed in 1755 by Colonel Charles Montague. This Regiment also took part in the American War of Independence.

In 1795 the Regiment was engaged in the capture of St. Vincent and in 1800 in the seizing of Malta.

In 1808-9 the Regiment fought in the Corunna Campaign and in 1811 it was present at the capture of Java; in 1813 it returned to Spain for the final Campaign of the Peninsula War, where it was present at the battles of Vittoria, San Sebastian and Nive.

In 1857 the 59th was stationed at Fort Stanley in Hong Kong and was the only British Regiment taking part in an Anglo-French expedition which captured Canton.

It is interesting to note that The Lancashire Regiment is now stationed in the same place.

The 59th next saw active service in the Afghan war of 1878-1881 during which it gained the battle honour Ahmed Khel, and Captain (later General) E. H. Sartorius won the Victoria Cross; General Sartorius, by a happy coincidence, later became Colonel of The South Lancashire Regiment (1909-21).

In 1881 as a result of the Cardwell reform of the Army the 30th and 59th Regiments were amalgamated to form the 1st and 2nd Battalions of the East Lancashire Regiment.

The 1st Battalion took part in the South African War of 1899-1902.

In the first World War the Regiment raised thirteen Battalions, which together gained sixty-two battle honours and four Victoria Crosses. The battle which the Regiment chiefly commemorated after this war was the Somme, in the opening of which, on 1st July, 1916, the 1st Battalion distinguished itself and sustained extremely heavy casualties. In the Second World War the Regiment formed seven battalions, fighting at Dunkirk, in Madagascar, the Arakan, Burma, France, Belgium, Holland and Germany, and gaining eighteen battle honours.

THE SOUTH LANCASHIRES (40th and 82nd Foot Regiments). (Prince of Wales Volunteers)

The 40th Regiment of Foot was formed in Nova Scotia in 1717, when several independent companies of Foot were grouped under Colonel Phillips, the Governor of the Colony.

During the Seven Years War against the French, the Regiment participated in much of the fighting in North America, and in 1758 gained its first Battle Honour at Louisburg.

In 1793, the 82nd Regiment of Foot was formed by an officer of the suite of the Prince of Wales (afterwards King George IV). It was composed entirely of volunteers, which was unusual in those days. Because of the circumstances of its formation, permission was obtained to call the Regiment The Prince of Wales's Volunteers and to adopt the personal badge of the Prince.

Four flank companies of the 40th of Foot so distinguished themselves in 1801 against Napoleon's armies in Egypt that the Regiment was granted the distinction of wearing the Sphinx inscribed "Egypt."

Both the 40th and 82nd Regiments took part in the Peninsular Wars, gaining between them twelve Battle Honours in those years of bitter fighting.

The 40th of Foot is particularly proud of its part in the final defeat of Napoleon in 1815, and to this day annually commemorates the gaining of its Battle Honour "Waterloo," and the addition of the symbolic Laurel Wreath to its badge.

At the same time, the 82nd was in North America where it won the Battle Honour "Niagara," a distinction held by few regiments.

When the Army was reorganised in 1881, the 40th and 82nd Regiments of Foot were grouped together to become the 1st and 2nd Battalions of The South Lancashire Regiment (The Prince of Wales's Volunteers). The two badges were combined, resulting in that worn at the present time.

By 1902, the two battalions between them had achieved the distinction of having fought in five continents.

During the First World War, the Regiment was expanded to twenty battalions, and gained a further fifty-nine Battle Honours, of which a selected ten are emblazoned on the Queen's Colour.

In the Second World War, battalions of the Regiment fought at Dunkirk, Madagascar, Burma, both in the Arakan and from Imphal to Rangoon, and in France, Belgium, Holland and Germany, gaining a further twenty-one Battle Honours, ten of which are borne on the Queen's Colour. The 1st Battalion was among the first assault troops to land on the beaches of Normandy on D Day.

When, in 1948, the Regiment was reduced to one battalion, the First and Second Battalions amalgamated and, by Decree of the Army Council, became the First Battalion, The South Lancashire Regiment (The Prince of Wales's Volunteers) .

THE LANCASHIRE REGIMENT

On 1st July, 1958, the East and South Lancashire Regiments were amalgamated to form the present Lancashire Regiment (Prince of Wales's Volunteers), taking with them all their long history and traditions. In the year since its formation the Regiment has proved its military efficiency and its sporting abilities whilst on service at Hong Kong. Thus the new formation is continuing the fine team spirit and sense of duty of its former constituent parts.

The Regiment has inherited two mottoes from its predecessors. These are—"Ich Dien" (I serve) from the South Lancashires and "Spectamur Agendo" (By Our Deeds We Are Known) from the East Lancashires.

THE ST. JOHN AMBULANCE BRIGADE WARRINGTON CORPS

JOIN THE ST. JOHN AMBULANCE BRIGADE

New Members will be welcomed at the Headquarters:

3, WILSON PATTEN STREET, WARRINGTON

LADIES: Each Tuesday: 8.00 p.m. until 9.00 p.m.

MEN: Each Friday: 8.00 p.m. until 9.00 p.m.

This space has been donated by RICHMONDS GAS STOVE CO. LTD.



THE VICTORIA CROSS

The Victoria Cross instituted in 1856 by Queen Victoria, is the most prized decoration which it is possible for any soldier, sailor or airman, whether officer or man, to obtain. The Cross was established during the Crimean War as a means of rewarding individual officers and men who performed great acts of valour or devotion to duty in the service of their country in the face of the enemy. It was Queen Victoria's own idea that the motto on the Cross should be simply "For Valour."

In the 103 years of its existence, the Victoria Cross has been awarded 12 times to Officers or men of the Lancashire Regiment. The following is a list of those awards.

EAST LANCASHIRE REGIMENT

Brevet Major Mark Walker
Captain Euston Henry Sartorius

Drummer Spenser John Bent
Private William Young
Second Lieut. Alfred Victor Smith

Second Lieut. Basil Arthur Horsfall
Captain Harold Marous Ervine-Andrews

SOUTH LANCASHIRE REGIMENT

Colour Sergeant John Lucas

Second Lieut. Gabriel George Coury

Private John Readitt

Private William Ratcliffe

Corporal John Thomas Davies

30th Foot Regt. 1854

59th Foot Regt. 1879,
Afghanistan

1st Bn. E. Lan. Regt. 1914

8th Bn. E. Lan. Regt. 1915

1/5th Bn. E. Lan. Regt.
(T.A.) 1915

11th Bn. E. Lan. Regt. 1918

1st Bn. E. Lan. Regt. 1940

40th Foot Regt. 1861. New
Zealand

3rd (attd. 1/4th) Bn. S. Lan.
R. 1916. France

6th Bn. S. Lan. R. 1917.
Mesopotamia

2nd Bn. S. Lan. R. 1917.
France

11th Bn. S. Lan. R. 1918.
France



THE LANCASTRIAN BRIGADE

Before the last war the Infantry was made up of a number of quite separate Regiments, each with its own traditional customs and different ways. Each Regiment had two battalions, one at home, the other abroad and a man served with one of these battalions for the whole of his service. The Regiment was a small, family affair in which everyone knew everyone else. In this atmosphere, esprit de corps thrived, and a man's loyalty to his Regiment grew into fierce pride that nothing could shake. His Regiment was the best. To serve with another, to wear another badge, was unthinkable.

It was in this frame of mind that battalions entered the last war, and fine battalions they were with a fighting spirit second to none. But during the war the Regimental system that everyone liked so much broke down. With sudden calls for replacements and the enormous expansion of the Army, a man had to be sent where he was wanted which was not necessarily to his own Regiment; and he had to learn to settle down and fight with strangers. It was not the same, it was not as good, but it had to work, and work it did. But nobody liked it.

After the war it was hoped that the old Regimental system would return, but the Army was quickly reduced until each Regiment consisted of one battalion only. This made it very difficult to work the old pre-war system. If a battalion was abroad and a man, having completed his overseas tour, wanted to come home as he was entitled to do, where did he go? There was no convenient home battalion of his Regiment. He therefore had to go to another.

And so Regiments were grouped into Brigades, fourteen of them, and The Lancastrian Brigade, one of the fourteen, was born. Originally it consisted of eight Regiments, The King's Own Royal Regiment, The King's Regiment, The Lancashire Fusiliers, The East Lancashire Regiment, The Border Regiment, The South Lancashire Regiment, The Loyal Regiment and The Manchester Regiment. Each Regiment kept its own entity and traditional ways as before; but, if for some reason a man could not service with his own Regiment, then he would serve with a Regiment of his Brigade.

The recent reduction and reorganisation of the Infantry has reduced the Brigade to four Regiments. The Lancashire Fusiliers have left and joined the Fusilier Brigade. Amalgamations have reduced the remainder to four and the Brigade now consists of:—

The King's Own Royal Border Regiment

The King's Regiment (Manchester and Liverpool)

The Lancashire Regiment (Prince of Wales's Volunteers)

The Loyal Regiment (North Lancashire)

These Regiments are still separate entities and preserve jealously their old customs, insignia and ways. But they all have one thing in common. They are all members of The Lancastrian Brigade and wear in their headdress the Brigade badge, the red rose of Lancashire. If you join one of these Regiments it is hoped that you will be able to stay with it. But if this becomes impossible, then you will stay within the Brigade. By this means you should never find yourself among strangers, no more than did a man before the war when he was posted to the other battalion of his Regiment.

As a recruit you will join the Lancastrian Brigade Depot at Preston, where you will undergo your basic training with new recruits for all the Regiments of the Brigade. And there you will start the process of making friends within the Brigade, which it is hoped you will continue to do during the whole of your service.

A. J. SNODGRASS, O.B.E. (Colonel)
Brigade Colonel,
The Lancastrian Brigade.

OUR ADVERTISERS

We very gratefully acknowledge the support of the firms whose advertisements appear in these pages. Without their help we should not be able to produce this Handbook. As a reciprocal gesture we have pleasure in drawing the attention of our readers to their announcements.

LIFE AT THE DEPOT

THE LANCASTRIAN BRIGADE



Arrival

On reporting at the Depot the new recruit is taken to the Orderly Room and sworn in as a soldier. He then visits the Quartermaster's store where he receives his uniform and equipment. A civilian tailor is in attendance and therefore when necessary, a uniform can be altered to ensure a perfect fit.

The recruit next receives a thorough "medical" by the Unit's Medical Officer and is then interviewed and tested by the Personnel Selection Officer (P.S.O.). This test is designed to ensure, at the outset, that a recruit's qualifications and capabilities are noted and that he is duly recommended for the most suitable type of training and subsequent employment. It is at this interview that the first recommendation is made of the potential officer or N.C.O.

Training

Training consists of a ten weeks basic programme which has been standardised by the War Office for all units. It consists of Drill, Weapon Training and Fieldcraft, Gas Training, Physical Training, Education, Religious Training and Health Training. The programme is varied and the periods short so that no one becomes bored or their alertness dulled by over concentration on one subject.

On arrival recruits are put into their squads and in these they remain throughout their basic training. Most types of training (as well as all sports) are organised on a competitive basis which promotes rivalry and keenness.

Drill

Drill is one of the main foundations of army discipline and is designed to teach obedience, precision, alertness and self-respect. Drill is, in fact, the quickest and most direct way to teach a recruit the basic principles of discipline and instil a pride in his unit.

Weapon and Gas Training

The new recruit is given a good basic training in the use of rifles, light machine guns, carbines and grenades. He will also do bayonet training which culminates in going over the Assault Course in full Battle Order. Fieldcraft and visual training is taught also in conjunction with weapon training. Gas Training is taught to ensure that the recruit knows how to protect himself against the commoner War Gases and how to fit and maintain his respirator.

Physical Training

This aspect of the recruit's basic training is in the capable hands of an instructor of the Army Physical Training Corps who is helped by specially trained N.C.O.'s. The programme is designed to build up the physical development of the recruit so that he can undergo any form of training without undue strain. An important part of this training is taken in organised games.

Health Training

The new recruit is taught personal hygiene, facts about the causes and spread of disease and is given special instruction in health precautions applicable to overseas service. Medical inspections are also regularly carried out at the fully equipped Medical Centre at the Depot.

Religious Training

An hour a week is given to this training which is conducted by the Chaplain in all denominations. Recruits are always free to attend Church as they wish on Sundays or Feast Days.

Education

This includes the general basic organisation of the Army and such items as World Affairs and the History and Traditions of the Regiment. Films and lectures are considerably used for this instruction. Recruits are encouraged to take their 3rd Class Certificate of Education Examination whilst at the Depot and about 80% pass this test.

Food

This is a vital subject especially with young and active men. The diet is selected so as to contain the maximum nourishment and building properties. Cooks are all members of the Army Catering Corps.

Recreation

Games and sports play a vital part in Army life and ample time is given to the recruit to take part in them. Every possible help is given not only to proficient sportsmen but to those who are keen to learn and progress. Playing fields are found at the Depot and in the Gymnasium, boxing and indoor games are organised. The barracks also has an excellent NAAFI Canteen.

Parents Days and Passing Out Parades

Parents of recruits are invited to the Depot at least twice during each man's stay. The first time is at the end of his fifth week and during this visit parents may see the barracks for themselves to satisfy themselves as to the conditions under which their sons live.

Parents are invited a second time at the end of the recruit's training—the 'Passing Out Parade'. This event marks the end of the recruit's training and the start of his future, more adventurous life. Awards are given at this parade to the best recruits of the Intake, to the best shot and to the best athlete.

Departure

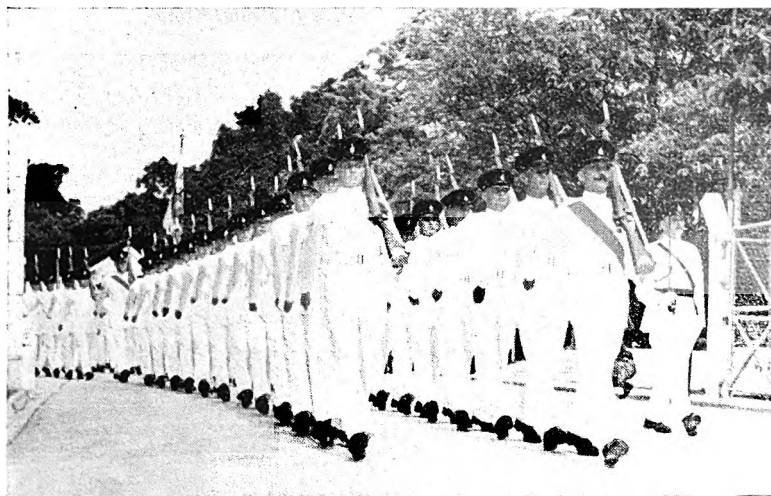
The recruit, now a trained soldier, leaves the Depot after ten weeks to join the 1st Battalion. He is granted leave of from one to three weeks dependent on the home station or overseas theatre to which he will be going.



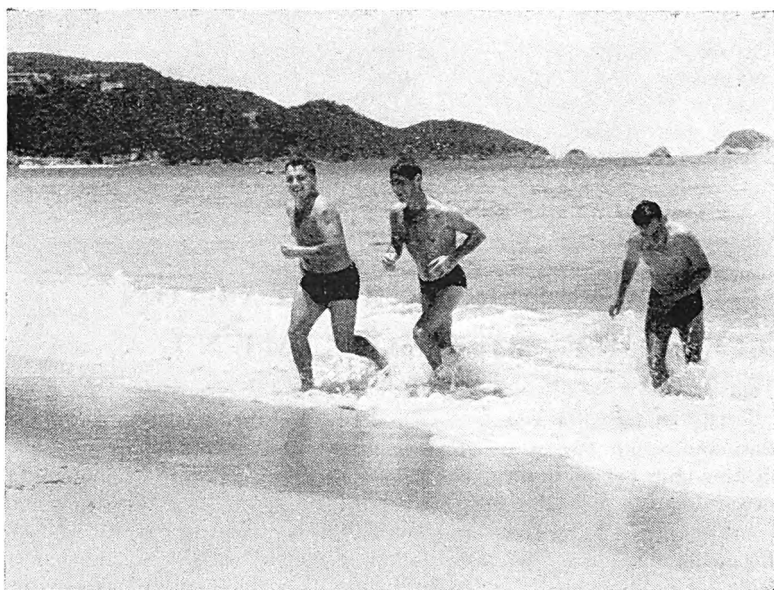
THE FIRST BATTALION OF THE REGIMENT

The 1st Battalion was formed in 1958 from the 1st Battalions of the East and South Lancashire Regiments and the battle honours of these fighting units (whose history goes back to 1689) are borne on the battalion's new colours.

The recruit, fresh from his home Depot, first experiences real soldiering in the battalion. His basic training complete, he will be posted to a Rifle Company where a refresher course is given him and where his aptitude for further specialist training is assessed. If he proves himself "quick on the uptake" and a keen soldier he may find himself posted to either Support Company, the Signals, the Pioneers or even chosen to undergo an N.C.O.'s Cadre as the first step to promotion. In Support

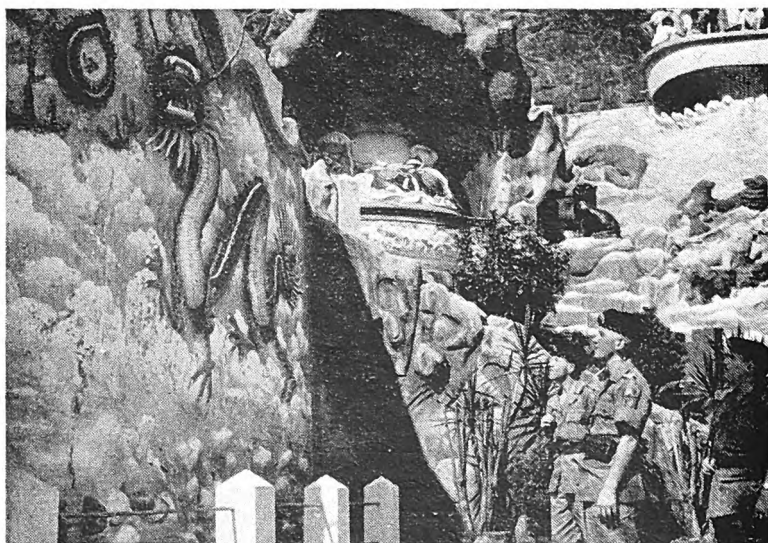


Precision in drill is one of the keynotes of ceremonial by the Lancashire soldiers. Here a Guard of Honour with the Colours are seen marching through one of the Hong Kong camps.



Bathing in Hong Kong

BELOW: *Visiting places of interest, Hong Kong.*



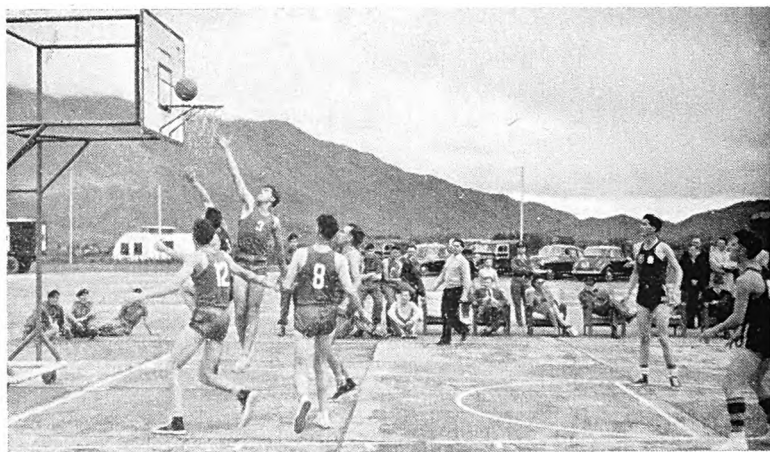


Aerial view of Stanley Barracks.
HONG KONG.

Company he may find himself either a Driver, a Mortarman (the Infantry battalion's own "artillery"), a Machine Gunner, an Anti-Tank Gunner, or an Assault Pioneer.

On the soldier's skill depends his military career. Men who can drive or who wish to learn, are taught to drive on wheels or tracks in one of the battalion's hundred or more vehicles. Others will carry on their normal civilian employment as clerks, cooks, butchers or in one of the hundred or so jobs which are required to maintain the unit.

At present much of the soldier's service is overseas and he will see much of the world. Europe, the Middle East, the Far East, Africa, the West Indies or the Mediterranean are all on the future soldier's 'tour'. Posts vary from isolated points with only a canteen and dusty football pitch to more 'civilised' stations where such sports as sailing, swimming and sun bathing may be indulged in amid lovely natural surroundings and in well high perfect weather.



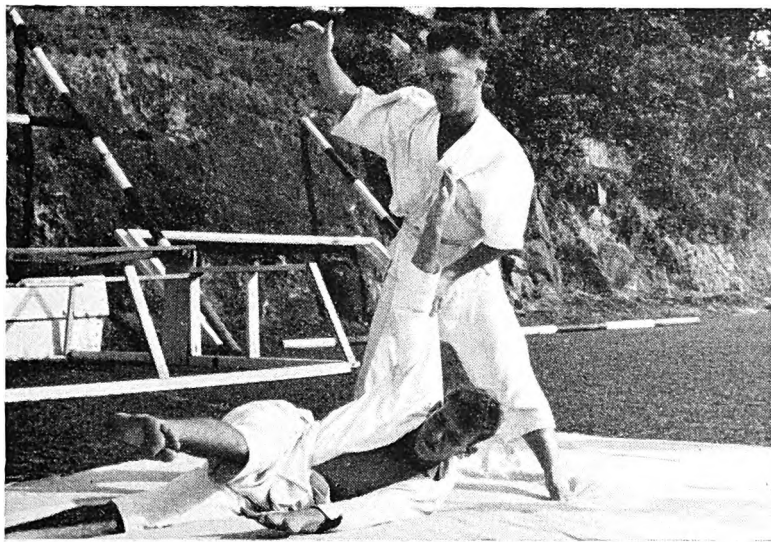
Basketball.

Sport, of course, is most important for it helps to ensure that degree of fitness that is a soldier's chief asset, so the Regiment takes part in every type of sport that the climate and facilities will allow. The Lancashires are noted in the Army for their prowess in Rugby and Boxing but other sports are not left out as scores of cups and shields for prowess in Hockey, Cricket, Basketball, Athletics and Swimming prove.



Champions in Water Polo and Swimming.

The battalion, now in Hong Kong, will stay there until June 1960; when it will return home. Wherever it goes, however, the young keen soldier to whom travel and adventure are a vital part of life, will be able to gain in experience and stature. Promotion chances are good and any keen man can become a Corporal in his two years of National Service, and, if a regular, go on to be a Sergeant or Warrant Officer. In these days the Army offers also good financial rewards to its men.



"Judo"

*Sgt. Parky,
winner of
Shooting Cup,
receives it from
H.E. The
Governor of
Hong Kong.*





The Band Entertains the "Locals"



The Band's Hockey Team.

THE REGIMENTAL BAND

Throughout the ages, music has played an important part in the lives and activities of the armies of the world. Soldiers from ancient times went forth into battle to the sound of trumpet and drum inspiring them to deeds of heroism and valour. Later in history, and within living memory, these instruments were used for the transmission of orders on the field of battle, by means of recognised calls and flourishes.

Music, too, has been used in the honouring of heroes, the proclamation of victories and the rallying of the defeated. The Regimental Band of the present day can rightly claim descent from these military musicians of long ago. With the advance of modern methods of warfare much of the ceremonial which attended the Army's progress into battle has, of necessity, been discarded. The preservation of these traditions reposes to a great extent in the military Band. The music and the pageantry, far from becoming things of the past, are an integral part of modern Army life.

Thus, the Regimental Band has been described as the "Shop Window" of the Regiment. Its primary functions are to add dignity and pageantry to parades, and to entertain and enliven the leisure of the Regiment it serves, and to display to the general public the pride and bearing of that Regiment.

The young Bandsman of to-day has, therefore, a vocation of which he may be justly proud. The Regimental Band, although composed mainly of Regular Soldiers, is augmented by a few National Service Men who have had musical experience before their "call up".

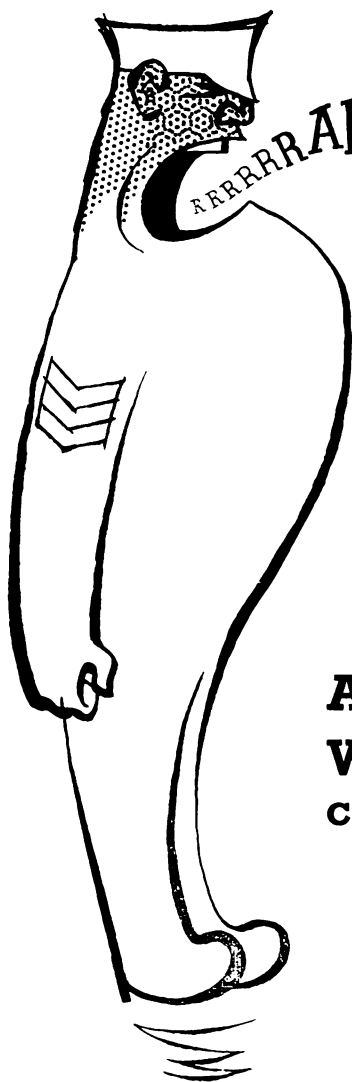
A fine musical career is open to all members of the Band with opportunities of continuing as musicians on their return to civil life. The training given within the Regimental Band may be augmented by courses at the Royal Military School of Music under the expert tuition of some of the finest professors in the country. It is possible, by means of subsequent courses, for the keen and outstanding Bandsman to achieve the rank of Bandmaster, or Director of Music of a Staff Band.

Life within the Regimental Band is interesting and varied. By virtue of the variety of his duties the Bandsman of to-day acquires experience in a wide musical field.

From Parade Ground to Concert Platform, from Bandstand to Ballroom, the Regimental Band offers the musician an interesting and profitable career.

Drum Major Higginbottom, has won over 100 cups for various sports.





RRRRRAIGHTTTTTT

TURNNN!

What your friend and ours
is trying to say is:
'The company to give you
RIGHT turning . . . wood turning
at the right price, from the right
timber, delivered right on time
is the

AUTOMATIC WOODTURNING COMPANY LIMITED

Specialists in Woodworking for
the furniture and allied trades

**KNOWLES ST.,
MILLFIELD RD., WIDNES**

Te'ephone: Widnes 2871

QUOTATIONS GLADLY SUBMITTED ON REQUEST

THE 4th BATTALION

THE EAST LANCASHIRE REGIMENT (TA.)

The origin of the 4th Battalion The East Lancashire Regiment can be traced from the 12th of June 1859 when the 2nd and 3rd Lancashire Rifle Volunteers were raised. These two battalions remained in being until the Cardwell Reform System in 1881 when they became the 1st and 2nd Volunteer Battalions, The East Lancashire Regiment respectively. Later in 1908 the two battalions again changed their identity when they were renamed the 4th and 5th Battalions The East Lancashire Regiment (TA).

World War I saw both these battalions in action, and at Gallipoli in 1915 won for the Regiment the battle honour 'Krithia.' In that battle both battalions attacked with the utmost determination in the face of heavy fire and, in spite of severe casualties captured all their objectives. A short while after this action 2nd Lieutenant A. V. Smith of the 5th Battalion won the Victoria Cross. Lieutenant Smith was throwing a grenade when it slipped from his hand and fell to the bottom of the trench. He shouted a warning and jumped to safety, but seeing his comrades could not escape, he flung himself on the grenade, thus saving their lives at the expense of his own.



*Photograph : The Evening Telegraph Ltd.
Band and Drums.*



Off on Training.



Week-end Training.



Photo.: Northern Daily Telegraph

Despatch Rider Training.

After sharing in the defence of the Canal Zone in 1916 the two Battalions went to France. The 4th Battalion played a decisive part against the German offensive and helped to prevent a break through. The 5th Battalion also won the same domination over the enemy and shortly before the Armistice they defeated the Kaiser's Guard Regiment in a night attack and captured over 300 officers and men.

In 1922 the two TA Battalions amalgamated to become the 4/5th Battalion until September 1939, when again both Battalions regained separate identity. The 4th Battalion after a period of training went to France and fought with the B.E.F. It later fought in the Dunkirk perimeter and embarked for England on the 31st of May, 1940. It then took its part in the home defence of the British Isles. Meanwhile the 5th Battalion was also on home defence duties but shortly after D Day this Battalion moved to the Normandy beachhead and into action at Caen and later in the Bocage country where the enemy were well dug in and were only dislodged after stubborn and prolonged fighting. Throughout the late summer the Battalion continued its fight against the enemy but in the early autumn as the result of shortages of men the battalion was disbanded.

After World War II came a short period when the 4th Battalion was in suspended animation, but 1947 saw the reforming of the Territorial Army and the 4th Battalion again began to play its part. From that time the Battalion has grown enormously and from a small beginning of 30 Volunteer officers and men in 1947 has now in 1959 over 400. Its Headquarters is at Blackburn with detachments at Burnley, Haslingden and Accrington where each Thursday evening and every weekend, training, sports, shooting and social activities take place. Throughout its hundred years history the Battalion has recruited in the East Lancashire area including the towns of Blackburn, Burnley, Nelson, Colne, Accrington, Haslingden, Bacup, Darwen and Clitheroe. It is now the only surviving Battalion of The East Lancashire Regiment and continues to maintain the spirit and traditions of the Regiment which has fought the Queen's Enemies since 1689.

To you who live in East Lancashire it is YOUR Regiment, which exists to protect YOUR homeland. If you are good enough the Regiment will be glad to have you in its ranks.

Further information may be obtained at TA Centres at:—

Canterbury Street, Blackburn.

Keighley Green, Burnley.

Bury Road, Haslingden.

Argyle Street, Accrington.



Defensive Position.



*M.M.G. Platoon
in Training.*

Photo.: The Evening Telegraph Ltd.

RIGHT AND BELOW:

Mortar Platoon in action.



Photograph : The Evening Telegraph Ltd.



THE 4th BATTALION

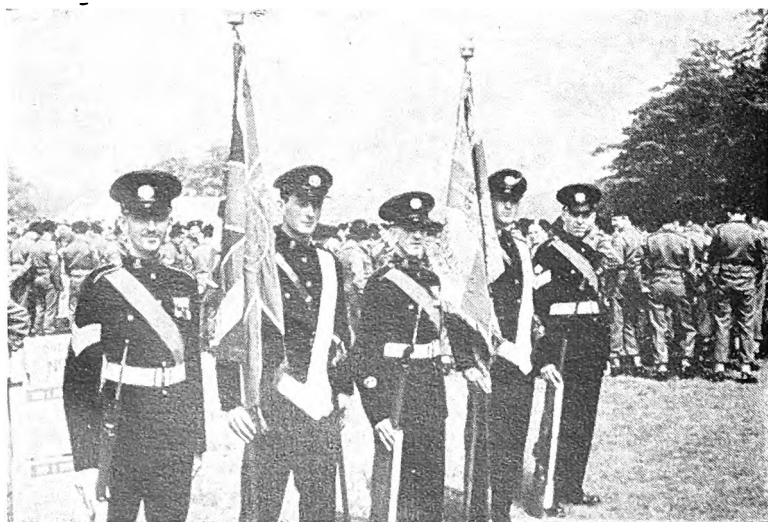
THE SOUTH LANCASHIRE REGIMENT (TA)

Historical.

The first volunteer Regiment to be formed in Warrington was the Loyal Warrington Volunteers, known as the "Warrington Blue Backs." It was formed in 1798 and therefore ranks as the second oldest in the country. In 1803 it became the "Warrington Volunteer Infantry" and, with the uniform having been changed to scarlet, became known as "The Robin Red-breasts." In 1852 the title of the Warrington Regiment became the 9th Lancashire Rifle Volunteers, and finally in 1881 it became the senior territorial Battalion of The South Lancashire Regiment.

Active service was first seen by a Company of this Battalion in the Boer War where it served in Natal, the Transvaal and the Orange Free State, the Battle Honour "South Africa 1900-1901" being gained.

At the outbreak of the 1914-18 War the Battalion formed part of the 55th West Lancashire Division. On the 12th February, 1915, it embarked to join the Third Division in France, rejoining the 55th Division early in 1916. Second-Lieut. G. C. Coury was awarded the V.C. whilst other officers and men were awarded, in all, 1 C.M.G., 7 D.S.O.'s, 14 M.C.'s, 2 O.B.E.'s, 11 D.C.M.'s, 14 M.S.M.'s, and no less than 27 M.M.'s, and 45 "Mentions in Despatches" as well as a number of foreign decorations. Also, over ten Battle Honours were added to the list of those gained by other Battalions of the Regiment.



Colour Party waiting to march on parade,



On the March.—Annual Camp.



Weapon Cleaning.—Annual Camp.

In the 1939-45 War, the Battalion was kept for Home Defence together with the other Battalions of the 55th Division, and furnished numerous drafts for The 8th Army, 14th Army, and other overseas formations. It ended the War in Malta.

Today it is a T.A. Battalion of the 42nd Lancashire Division where it is noted for its shooting and sporting activities.

In troubled times when War may break out at any moment, it is vital that we have an army of civilians, fully equipped, trained and organised ready to be sent to the trouble spots wherever they may be. It provides a strong deterrent to would-be aggressors, and backs up the regular Army with a force of trained reservists.

This is the role of the Territorial Army which consists entirely of volunteers, with a small permanent staff of Regular officers and N.C.O.s.

The Battalion is centred in Warrington with a Company at Newton-le-Willows. It is equipped exactly the same as a regular Infantry Battalion and Drills are held at the Headquarters at weekends and Tuesday evenings during the week. The training is carried out during the year and is put into practice at the Annual Camp which is held for two weeks during the Summer when Battalion, Brigade and Divisional exercises are carried out.

The Battalion has excellent Officers' and Sergeants' Messes and an Other Ranks canteen. Dances are held from time to time, and annual reunions are held in the Drill Hall, when friends and acquaintances of long standing can get together and talk over old times.

The Territorial Army takes part in all important Royal Occasions, including visits by Royalty to the area, as well as big parades in London, and the Lord Lieutenant, Lord Derby, himself with Territorial Service, takes a great interest in the activities of the Territorials in the County.

The Battalion needs volunteers. Indeed its future success depends on the maintenance of the volunteer tradition which has been so strong in Warrington since 1798. It is hoped that sufficient men will become volunteers to keep up the traditions of the old Warrington Blue Backs, and to maintain the spirit and reputation of The South Lancashire Regiment.

THE 4th (CADET) BATTALION EAST LANCASHIRE REGIMENT

There are 3 Cadet Companies of the 4th Battalion The East Lancashire Regiment. These are the Blackburn company (commanded by Lt. J. Whitaker); the Burnley company (Major V. Robinson), and the Haslingden company (Sgt. J. Jarvis who is an ex N.C.O. of the 1st Battalion). All companies share drill halls of the 4th Battalion (TA) to which they are affiliated. Likewise, they share the ranges and other training facilities of the TA group.

The Burnley company, 40 in number, is well known throughout East Lancashire for its band. The Haslingden company is 30 strong at present. It is hoped soon to re-establish the Accrington company and the construction of a new £80,000 drill hall in the town will further that aim.

The Blackburn company was started in 1915, disbanded in the 1930's and reformed during the last war. The company now has 15 cadets (3 from Accrington and the rest from Blackburn) but it is hoped to build up the company, with the aid of two officers and two sergeant instructors, to a strength of 30 cadets. The company parade at Canterbury Street on Wednesday evenings and Sunday mornings. The recently redecorated quarters with their canteen are the best in East Lancashire and have won for the cadets a Citizenship Trophy. The unit has concentrated on shooting and all cadets have won a badge on the .22 range whilst the company has 4 marksmen and 5 first class shots. The company shooting team competed in the Area Rifle Meeting at Crowden in June 1959 for the first time and won the Falling Plate Competition. The T.A. unit give great assistance in this field. In the Summer of 1959 the unit went to camp at Abergele, North Wales, and won a prize for the smartest tents and equipment.



*Inspection of the Blackburn Cadet Company, 4th East Lincs. (T.A.)
by County Cadet Commander.*

THE 4th (CADET) BATTALION SOUTH LANCASHIRE REGIMENT (PWV)

This Battalion was raised by the late Lieut.-Col. W. H. Moore, M.C., M.M., during the last war and at its peak contained 300 cadets. It is now commanded by Captain E. R. Williams. Cadets undergo military training up to the standards of Certificate 'A' Parts 1 and 2. At present, in the unit, are 4 cadets with parts 1 and 2 and 8 with part 1. Both full bore and .22 shooting are popular activities and the unit has some promising shots.

Camping and bivouacing are the most popular forms of training and the weekend camps held in the Delamere Forest put the boys to a good test. Year's events include camping and marching for younger cadets who have a chance to cook their own meals on wood fires (some peculiar efforts result). Older cadets camp in North Wales and here the training includes mountain climbing and bivouacing on the summit—both good endurance tests. The Cadet Year's climax is the Annual Camp which in 1959 was held at Leek in Staffordshire. Valuable training was done on the moors around the camp and a visit from the Commanding Officer and Adjutant of the 4th Bn. (TA) was an important event during the week.



Preparing for Patrol.—Annual Camp.

REGIMENTAL ASSOCIATIONS

LANCASHIRE REGIMENT

As the Regiment has only just been formed the new Association is not yet in being. It is hoped to form this in 1960 and it will be conducted on the lines of the East and South Lancashire Regimental Associations, details of which are here given.

EAST LANCASHIRE REGIMENT

The Old Comrades Association of this Regiment was formed in 1893 and is believed to be the oldest of its kind in the British Army. Its name was changed in 1926 to the Regimental Association thus allowing both past and present members of the Regiment to join. Registered under the War Charities Act of 1940, its Benevolent Fund has done valuable work in helping members and ex-members in all kinds of trouble.

The present 'home' of the Association is at the address of its secretary—Major G. Y. Cant, "Inverary," 20, Fulwood Hall Lane, Fulwood, Preston. Tel. Preston 77189.

The objects of the Association are to maintain the spirit of comradeship of all who have served in the Regiment and to help them keep in touch with one another. The Association's Journal is available at the modest sum of 10/- a year and it gives, every quarter, all the latest news and photographs. The Association's secretary is always ready to help an ex-member of the Regiment find employment if required and legal information is also readily available. Financial help is also at hand in cases of need or to help over a period of sickness or unemployment. Loans cannot, however, be made.

Two annual re-unions are held—one in Lancashire in September and one in London on Cup Final night (the 1st Saturday in May). The Association has branches and contacts in most Lancashire towns and details of these can be had from the Secretary. Some of these branches hold their own re-unions.

At the moment the Association's chairman is Major General W. H. Lambert, C.B., C.B.E. (the last Colonel of the East Lancs Regiment) and present Colonel of the Lancashire Regiment. The President is Lt. Col. G. W. V. Hoskyn. The subscription for life membership is two pounds—paid in a lump sum or in four instalments of 10/-.

SOUTH LANCASHIRE REGIMENT

By joining the Regimental Association you can participate in a scheme which offers the cheapest and most effective form of insurance against ill-health and adversity. It should be remembered that the many benefits of the Regimental Association are extended to dependants as well, and continue to be available in the years after service with the Regiment.

The objects of the Regimental Association are:—

* To promote the welfare of all its members.

To achieve this, advice and material help is available to all members, no matter what is the problem. All communications are regarded as strictly confidential and any member in any difficulty should write or call on the Secretary, the Regimental Association, Peninsula Barracks, Warrington.

* To assist in the most practicable way both serving and ex-service members of the Association, who, by reason of illness or other unforeseen circumstances, are in need of financial or other assistance. The Association, with the co-operation of the many thousands of voluntary welfare workers, can reach you or your dependants in your home or in hospital with immediate help, no matter what part of the world the call for assistance comes from. Some idea of the Association's benevolent activities may be gathered from the fact that over £1,400 is disbursed each year, and often the co-operation of other benevolent societies is obtained to ensure the applicant obtains the maximum assistance.

* To foster pride in the Regiment, and to aid all members to maintain contact with each other to their mutual advantage. This is accomplished by holding Regimental Re-Unions on Waterloo Day and The Regimental Week-end early in October each year. Great assistance to the attainment of this objective is given by the voluntary formation of branches of the Association in London, Liverpool, Manchester, Warrington, St. Helens and Swansea. These Branches are self-governing and are maintained by a small annual subscription. Each branch has meetings and social functions to enable old friends to meet regularly.

* Another means by which this objective is reached is the publication of The Regimental News Letter in March, July, October and December each year. It records up-to-date news of the Regiment and contains interesting stories and articles. The Regimental News Letter, besides promoting good comradeship and high ideals in regard to Regimental spirit, is of great value in that it affords a convenient means of interchange of news and views between Battalions and between members past and present.

THE REGIMENTAL MUSEUMS

BURNLEY-TOWNELEY HALL.

Towneley Hall, a mansion in a fine park setting, is the home of one of the two East Lancashire Regimental Museums. Its chief features of interest are the Victoria Cross won by Lieut. A. V. Smith at Gallipoli in 1915; the French Eagle captured by Ensign Platt of the 30th Foot at the 1812 Battle of Salamanca and the old musket of the 59th Foot which was rescued from the wreck of the Seahorse in Tranmere Bay in 1816. Some impressive pieces of silver are on show from the 3rd (Militia) Battalion and the 5th Royal Lancashire Militia. The Museum, belonging to Burnley Borough Council, is open daily, free of charge.

PRESTON--FULWOOD BARRACKS

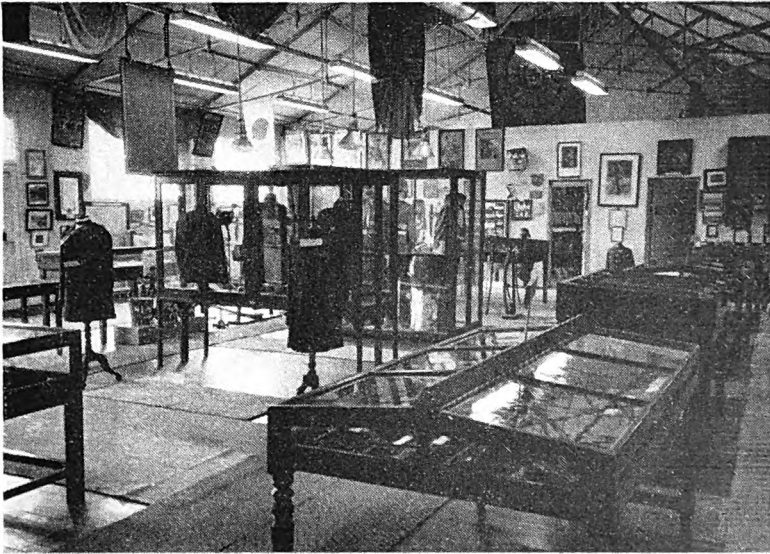
This, the second of the East Lancashire's Museums, was re-opened after the last War and houses a fine collection of medals and records of the Regiment. Of great value is the silver casket, scroll and illuminated address given by the towns of Blackburn and Burnley when they granted their Freedoms to the Regiment. Of interest are the old colours of the 30th Foot carried by the 1st Battalion for 91 years and of the 59th Foot, carried by the 2nd Battalion for 56 years. Other items of interest include the massive Canton Bell captured by the 59th Foot at the Battle of Canton in 1857. It was presented in 1863 to the City of Nottingham where it hung in a park for nearly a century. On becoming unsafe it was returned to the Regiment. A treasured possession is the Waterloo Drum, captured by the 30th Foot from the French at Waterloo.

WARRINGTON—PENINSULA BARRACKS

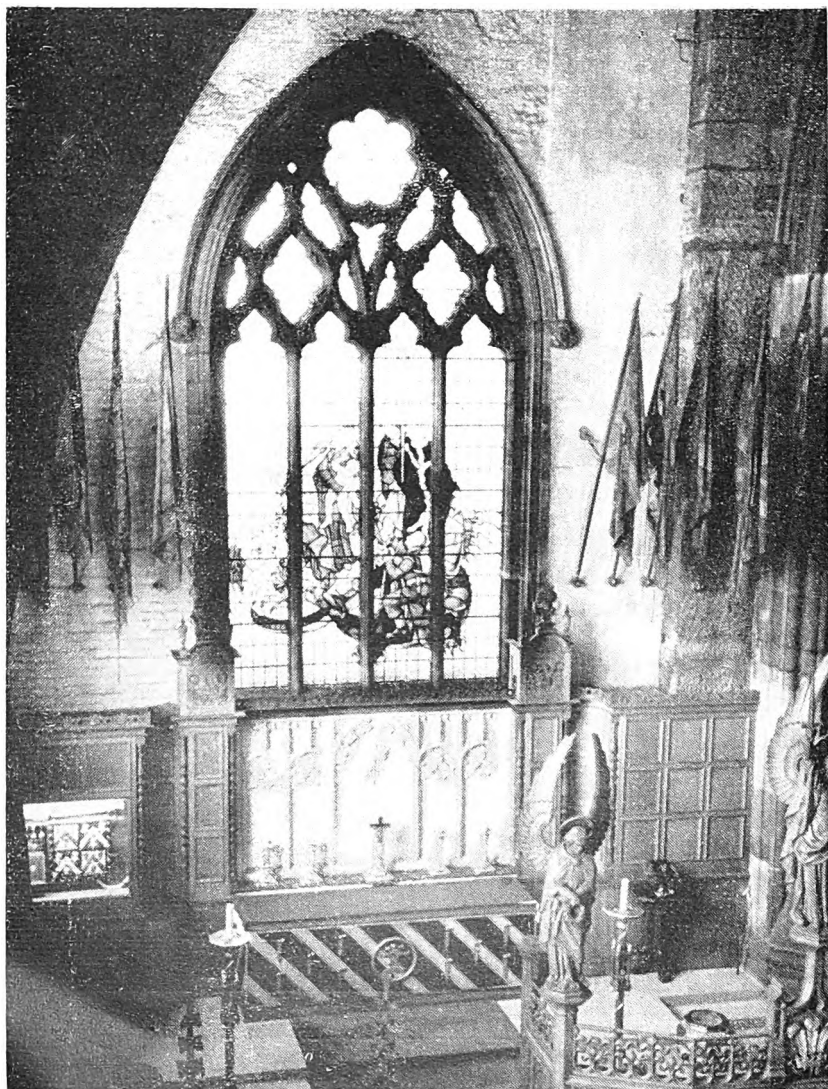
This is the spacious museum of the South Lancashire Regiment. It is arranged admirably in chronological order so that the history of the Regiment with its various units and its territorials may be followed through the years. The fine collections of medals, documents, books,

photographs, weapons and ammunition are likewise arranged for easy reference. The chief features of interest are the Victoria Cross of Colour Sergeant Lucas of the 40th Regiment (1861); the Maharajpore Drum (1843); drum major staffs captured by the Regiment in the Peninsula War of 1812 and at Lucknow in 1857; Cronje's kettle picked up at Paadeburg in 1900 and a drill book of 1642.

The Museum is open on Monday to Friday from 9.0 a.m. to mid-day and from 2 to 4 p.m. On Saturday and Sunday mornings and one evening it is open by appointment.



Interior of the Regimental Museum, Warrington.



*The Altar and Magnificent Window of the Regimental Chapel of
The South Lancashire Regiment in the Parish Church at Warrington.*

THE REGIMENTAL CHAPEL

THE SOUTH LANCASHIRE REGIMENT

WARRINGTON PARISH CHURCH

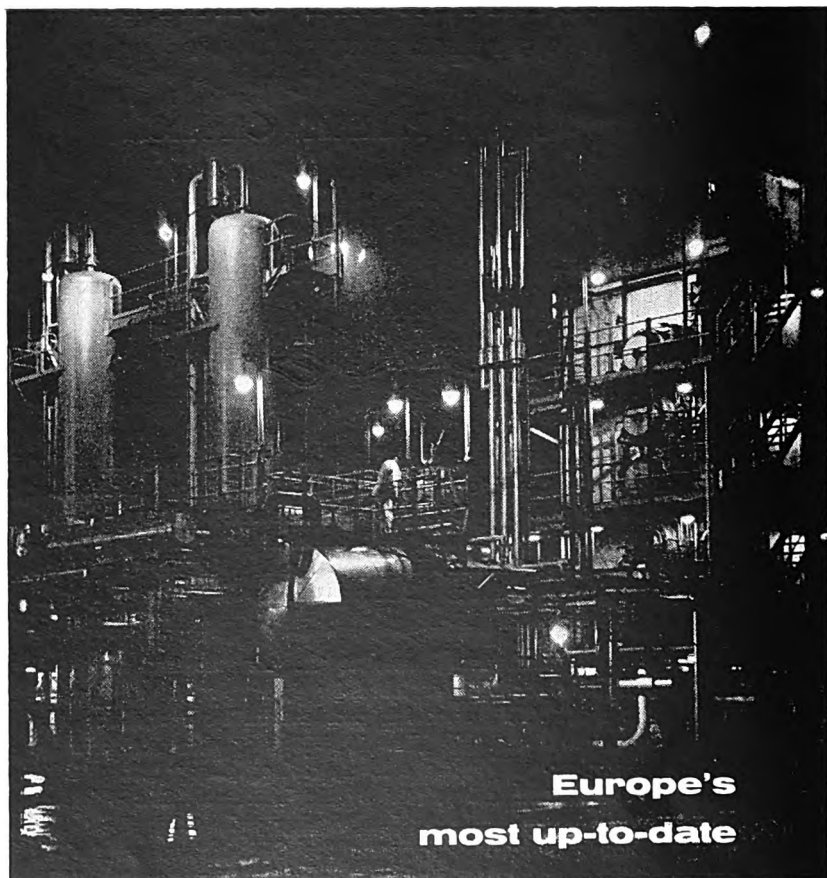


The 'soul' of The South Lancashire Regiment is to be found in the Regimental Chapel in Warrington Parish Church. The Chapel was built in 1390 by Thomas Buteler. In 1903 it was enclosed by a very fine oak screen, the gift of the 3rd Battalion and became used for its present purpose in 1943. On the 1st Sunday in October each year the Chapel becomes a place of pilgrimage for members and ex-members of the Regiment from far and wide.

The Book of Remembrance stands at the entrance and within is ancient stonework that has been enriched by the fine work of the best craftsmen in the land. This work has cost over £10,000 and the subscribers run into many hundreds. The 1914-18 War Memorial was the work of George Kruger Gray and the lovely stained glass window (1939-45 memorial) was designed and painted by Hugh Easton. The oldest of the Regimental Colours lodged in the Chapel were dedicated in 1790. The most recent Colours to be laid up were the Old Colours of the 1st Battalion and this ceremony took place on Sunday, October 4th, 1959.

Subsequent to the amalgamation of the East and South Lancashire Regiments the Regimental Crest of The Lancashire Regiment, presented by the 1st Bn. of the Regiment, has been installed in the Chapel above the Colonel of the Regiment's chair.

The Regimental Chapel is in daily use and baptisms, weddings and funerals are also held. It is always open to the public and especially to those welcome relatives and friends of The Lancashire Regiment.



**Europe's
most up-to-date**

**Hydrogen Peroxide Plant
at Baronet Works, Warrington**

LAPORTE *of course!*

LAPORTE CHEMICALS LTD · WARRINGTON · LUTON · LONDON



25

TERMS OF SERVICE AND PAY AND PROSPECTS AS A REGULAR SOLDIER

IN THE LANCASHIRE REGIMENT (PWV)

New rates of pay and terms of service for the Army have recently been announced and take effect from 1st April, 1960.

Your nearest Recruiting Officer or the local Military Unit will explain the procedure and the form you will have to sign to become a Regular.

The new increases of pay for the Regular soldier are large, and, taking into account allowances and free issues, his pay now compares very favourably with jobs in civilian life. The fact that these increases are so big shows how important the job of the soldier is considered. He is indeed, doing a job of vital National importance, and the new rates of pay make the Regular Army a really first class career.

THE NEW SYSTEM OF PAY

The longer you promise to serve as a Regular Soldier, the more valuable you are to the Army. This principle has been recognised by giving you a higher rate of pay if you sign on for longer service.

The details of the rates you can draw appear below, but briefly they are as this:—

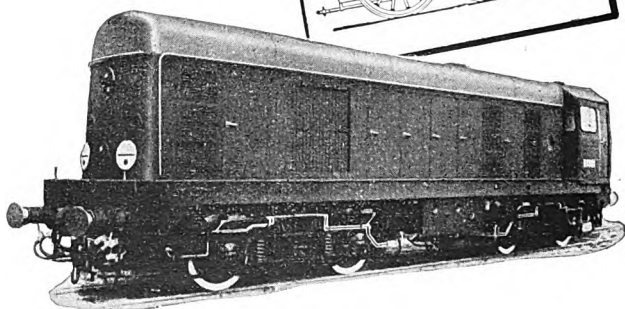
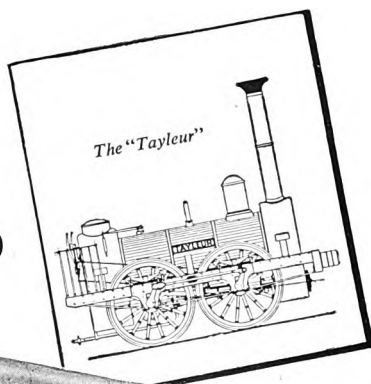
Firstly on enlistment you have the choice of two rates of pay, depending on whether you decide to serve for six or nine years.

Secondly, on completion of nine years service you can earn more pay by promising to stay on to complete fifteen years service.

Thirdly, on completion of fifteen years service, Corporals and above—and by that time most regular soldiers will have reached this or a higher rank—can get an even higher rate of pay by promising to serve until 21 years.

Lastly, Sergeants and above who serve beyond 18 years get an automatic increase to their pay, without promising any further long service.

**LEADING
THE WAY
SINCE 1830**



The 1,000, h.p. Bo-Bo diesel-electric locomotive, built for British Railways in conjunction with 'ENGLISH ELECTRIC', was the first main line unit to be put into service under the Modernisation Plan. Fifty locomotives of this type have now been supplied.

Since their first locomotive, named "Tayleur", was built in 1830, VULCAN have consistently led the way in the manufacture of all types of motive power. To-day they are in the forefront with diesel-electric, electric and diesel-mechanical types.

THE VULCAN FOUNDRY LTD

NEWTON - LE - WILLOWS, LANCASHIRE

*In association with ROBERT STEPHENSON & HAWTHORNS
Darlington*



Partners in Progress in The ENGLISH ELECTRIC Group

WEEKLY BASIC RATES OF PAY

NON-TRADESMEN

REGULARS under Rank of Sergeant

Rank	Grade	For 6 years	For 9 years	For 15 years or more rate after completing 9 years
Pte.	4	£5 5 0	£6 9 6	—
	3	6 2 6	7 7 0	£7 17 6
	2	6 9 6	7 14 0	8 4 6
	1	6 16 6	8 1 0	8 11 6
L/Cpl.	3	6 16 6	8 1 0	8 11 6
	2	7 3 6	8 8 0	8 18 6
	1	7 10 6	8 15 0	9 5 6
Cpl.	2	7 17 6	9 2 0	9 16 0
	1	8 4 6	9 9 0	10 3 0

REGULARS Sergeant and Above

Sgt.	9 19 6	11 4 0	12 1 6
C/Sgt.	11 4 0	12 8 6	13 9 6
WO II (CSM)	11 14 6	12 19 0	14 0 0
WO I (RQSM)	12 0 6	13 6 0	14 7 0
WO I (RSM)	12 8 6	13 13 0	14 14 0

For 21 years having completed 15 years service

Cpls.	2	£10 6 6
	1	10 13 6
Sgt.		12 15 6
C/Sgt.		14 3 6
WO II (CSM)		14 14 0
WO II (RQSM)		15 1 0
WO I (RSM)		15 8 0

Increments — Regular Male Soldiers

In addition to the rates as shown above an increment of 1s. 6d. a day will be granted to Sgts. and above on completion of 18 years reckonable man's service.

NATIONAL SERVICEMAN

Rank	Grade	Under 12 months	12 months but less than 18 months	Over 18 months
Pte.	Recruit	£1 11 6	—	—
	4	1 18 6	£1 18 6	£2 19 6
	3	1 18 6	2 9 0	3 10 0
	2	2 5 6	2 12 6	3 13 6
L/Cpl.	3	2 2 0	2 12 6	3 13 6
	2	2 9 0	2 16 0	3 17 0
Cpl.	2	3 3 0	3 10 0	4 14 6

If over 21 years of age an extra 3/6d. per week should be added to these rates

COST OF LIVING

1. A single soldier, on top of his basic pay, receives:—

Free Rations (or ration allowance when on leave. The Ration allowance in U.K. is at present 6/4 per day).

Free Accommodation, Fuel and Light.

Free Uniform and Boots which are replaced free.

Free Boot Repairs.

Free initial issue of all other items of army clothing—e.g. shirts, socks, underclothes, etc., and thereafter an allowance to maintain these items. At present this allowance varies from between 1/5 to 1/10 per week for regulars.

Free rail travel up to three return journeys per year, when on leave.

Reduced rail fares for journeys on leave over the three free journeys per year.

2. A married regular soldier, on top of his basic pay, receives:—

Marriage Allowance at the following weekly rates:—

	In Qtrs.	Out of Qtrs.
Private, L/Cpl. and Cpl. ...	2 16 0	3 17 0
Sergeant	3 6 6	4 7 6
Colour Sergeant	3 10 0	4 11 0
Warrant Officer II	3 13 6	4 14 6
Warrant Officer I	4 4 0	5 5 0

Plus 8/- per week for the second and 10/- for subsequent children.

Ration allowance if living with his family. The Ration allowance in the U.K. is at present 6/4 per day.

Reduced rail fares for journeys on leave over the three free journeys per year.

Reduced rail fares for his wife and children.

A fully furnished Married Quarter the rent for which is between 20/- and 44/- per week according to size. The furnished quarter includes all items required, such as cooking utensils, crockery, glass, cutlery and linen.

Free uniform and clothing allowances as for the single man.

If a married man is unable to have his family in his station and is living in barracks he receives rations, accommodation, etc., as for a single man.

3. In many stations abroad, a soldier receives a Local Overseas Allowance related to the cost of living in the country concerned. The rates vary in accordance with the cost of living in each country.

PENSIONS AND TERMINAL GRANTS

You are entitled to a pension after completing 22 years reckonable service. Service preceding a five year interval in service will not be included as reckonable service unless specially allowed in exceptional circumstances.

WEEKLY RATES

Rank	For each of first 22 years	For each additional year
Private	2/-	4/-
Corporal	2/6	5/-
Sergeant	3/3	6/6
Colour Sergeant	3/8	7/4
Warrant Officer II	4/-	8/-
Warrant Officer I	4/3	8/6

Example

22 years service	Weekly pension	Approximate Terminal Grant (Tax Free)
Private	44/-	£343
Corporal	55/-	£429
Sergeant	71/6	£558
Colour Sergeant	80/8	£629
Warrant Officer II	88/-	£686

KEARNS, ALLAN & CO. LTD.

Baxenden Dyeworks, Accrington

(dyers and merchants of Cotton Yarn for all classes of colours for home, trade and export; fast to bleaching and fast to light colours; supplied in Hank, Warp, Cheese Cone, Pirn or on Beam.) Royal Exchange daily G.5.

TEL. ACCRINGTON 4841-2 T.A. "Cobra," Accrington

R. RIDING, Manager

JOHN BAYNES LTD.

enter their second century as
SPINNERS & MANUFACTURERS

of high quality cotton and rayon yarns and cloths. Their employees are as proud of their tradition of skill, craftsmanship and quality as the Lancashire Regiment is of its history of service to Community and Crown.

Employees of all ages work together to produce material which finds its way from

**CICELY BRIDGE MILL,
BLACKBURN,
LANCASHIRE**

to all parts of the World wherever the Lancashire Regiment may serve.

AUTOLIFTS PRODUCTS FOR MODERN TRANSPORT



AUTOLIFTS Commercial Vehicle all steel, wood and alloy bodies are used by the Services, leading Civil Engineers, Road Authorities, Haulage Contractors and Motor Vehicle Manufacturers as standard equipment.

AUTOLIFTS also manufacture the 'EDGE' Patent Hydraulic Tipping Gear and 3 cu. yards and 4½ cu. yards Diesel Dumpers.

Write for literature or specify AUTOLIFTS Equipment on your next Commercial Vehicle.

**Autolifts & Engineering
CO. LTD.**

**HIGHFIELD WORKS
HIGHFIELD ROAD
BLACKBURN**

TELEPHONE 44671

Sunny Bank School



A Day School for Girls and Boys
aged 4 to 11 years

Recognised as Efficient by the
Ministry of Education



PREMISES:

**171 & 173 Manchester Road,
Burnley**



Further particulars from the Principal

Miss B. Hallard, B.Sc.

SLATING — TILING

**P. MARSDEN
& SONS LIMITED**

ROOFING

CONTRACTORS

**Navigation Mills,
Forrest Street,
Blackburn**

Phone: BLACKBURN 6284



Insulation

Asbestos Sheeting

Mill and Property
Repairs

WILLIAM BLYTHE & CO. LTD. CHURCH

Nr. ACCRINGTON, LANCs.

PHONE
Accrington 2141

EST. 1845

GRAMS
Blyco. Church

Invite your enquiries for

ACIDS

Sulphuric — Hydrochloric

Nitric — Arsenic

ARSENICAL COMPOUNDS

Sodium Arsenite — Sodium Arsenate

Arsenic Acid — Potassium Sodium Arsenate

TIN COMPOUNDS

Stannous Chloride Crystals — Sodium Stannate

Stannic Tetrachloride — Potassium Stannate

ZINC COMPOUNDS

Zinc Chloride — Zinc Sulphate

Zinc Ammonium Chloride

SODIUM COMPOUNDS

Sodium Bisulphite — Sodium Hyposulphite

Sodium Metabisulphite — Sodium Sulphite

**EPSOM SALTS — GLAUBERS SALT
SALTCAKE**

SMITH & NEPHEW TEXTILES LTD.



Spinners - Weavers

Dyers and Bleachers

Manufacturers of Surgical Dressings



Head Office :

BRIERFIELD MILLS

BRIERFIELD

NELSON

LANCASHIRE

High class specialised sheet metal work



Instrument cubicles

Control Desks and panels

Semi-standard cabinets

Standard racks



RITHERDON & Co. Ltd.

**DARWEN,
LANCASHIRE**



Telephone: Darwen 1028

**FALL IN!
EYES RIGHT!
ATTENNNNNSHUN!**

FOR — REGULAR EMPLOYMENT
GOOD WORKING CONDITIONS
GOOD WAGES
HOLIDAYS WITH PAY

JOIN — **THE INDIA MILLS**
DARWEN
(RAYON STAPLE SPINNERS)

WE HAVE VACANCIES FOR MEN AND WOMEN
FULL PAY WHILST TRAINING

THE INDIA MILLS (DARWEN) LIMITED

INDIA MILLS, DARWEN

TEL.: DARWEN 690/1/2

AND AT

MOSS BRIDGE MILL, DARWEN

TEL.: DARWEN 630 & 1917

Gillibrands Rubber Manufacturers

LIMITED

**CROSSFIELD MILL, GRIMSHAW PARK,
BLACKBURN, LANCs.**

Telephone No.: 44487'8 Telegraphic Address: Rubber, Blackburn

We have specialised in the production of Precision mouldings and extrusions for the Electrical, Engineering and Aircraft industries for many years, in natural, synthetic and silicone rubber, our output being mainly confined to specialist requirements for our many friends in these industries, and we are regularly supplying the majority of the nationally known Companies in these spheres and are confident that we can be of service to you also.

Our prices are keenly competitive and we rigidly adhere to delivery promises.

May we be favoured with your enquiries, which shall receive our prompt and careful attention.

DONSHU FOOTWEAR LIMITED

For
LADIES, GENTS and KIDDIES
SLIPPERS



LADIES SANDALS
and CASUALS



Suppliers to all Leading Multiples



Only best materials Used



Craftsmanship and Workmanship
par excellence



**QUEEN VICTORIA STREET,
MILL HILL,
BLACKBURN**

Telephone: 44697

GUEST'S COLLEGE

(E. G. Guest Ltd.)

— for —
SECRETARIAL TRAINING — JUNIOR COMMERCIAL
(13½ - 15 years) and SECONDARY (11 - 16 years)
EDUCATION

(Full Day Courses)



11+ AND OTHER EXAMINATION COACHING
SHORTHAND, TYPEWRITING, BOOK-KEEPING, ETC.
(Part-Time and/or Evening)



Established over 50 years

Prospectus and Advice free from:

7-11 EXCHANGE STREET, BLACKBURN

Telephone : 5403

GUEST'S

TYPEWRITING & DUPLICATING SERVICE

(E. G. Guest Ltd.)

Contractors to H.M. Stationery Office

DUPLICATING AND TYPEWRITING SPECIALISTS

in work of all descriptions

BILLS OF QUANTITIES, SPECIFICATIONS,

BALANCE SHEETS, TESTIMONIALS, ETC.

7-11 EXCHANGE STREET, BLACKBURN

Telephone : 5403

BROOKEWEAR

**CHERRY TREE MILL,
BLACKBURN**



Mail Order
Fashion Manufacturers



ALL OUR DRESSES, SUITS, SKIRTS,
SUNWEAR & PINAFORE DRESSES ARE
LONDON CUT & TAILORED



THEY ARE OFFERED TO YOU ON THE
EASIEST OF SAVE-YOU-MONEY TERMS



Write for Catalogue to —
**BROOKEWEAR,
CHERRY TREE MILL**

John Eccles (Oils) Ltd.



OILS
and
GREASE



WHITEBIRK
BLACKBURN

Telephone: Blackburn 7165

CROMPTON & CO.

(BLACKBURN) LIMITED

Telephone: BLAKEWATER 85434-5-6-7

Telegrams: "PAPER. BLACKBURN"



Paper Merchants and Agents



ALL KINDS OF WRAPPINGS SUPPLIED
IN SHEETS OR REELS

IMITATION PARCHMENT, GREASEPROOF,
KRAFTS, BROWNS AND TISSUES, ETC.

SPECIALITY:

CORRUGATED PAPER ON ROLLS,
IN SHEETS OR SHAPES
EMBOSSSED PAPERS IN ALL TYPES OF PAPER

PAPER

THROUGHOUT THE WORLD

IS MADE

ON

SCAPA FELTS

MANUFACTURED BY

SCAPA DRYERS LTD.

BLACKBURN

(ALSO BY SCAPA DRYERS INC.,

OF WAYCROSS, GA., U.S.A.)

— **ENGINEERS** —

MAKE A SPECIAL POINT OF ENQUIRING ABOUT THE

VACANCIES

NOW AVAILABLE AT :—

FOSTER YATES & THOM LTD.

HEAVY PRECISION ENGINEERS

BLACKBURN

YOU WILL FIND CONDITIONS
ATTRACTIVE, THE EARNINGS
HIGH AND A CLASS OF WORK
TO SATISFY YOUR CRAFTSMANSHIP

WE INVITE YOU TO CALL AT THE WORKS OR WRITE TO :—

THE PERSONNEL OFFICER

JACK FRODSHAM LTD.

Established Over 30 Years

SPECIALISTS IN MOTOR CYCLES

Agencies held include :

B.S.A. - A.J.S. - Ariel - Norton - Triumph - Matchless

Velocette - James - Francis-Barnett - N.S.U.

B.S.A., Triumph, N.S.U. and Bella Scooters

Sole District Agents for RELIANT 3-WHEELERS

Cash or H.P. Terms
12, 18 or 24 months



**Motor Cycle
Clothing**

SPARES - REPAIRS - RE-BORING

THE MOTOR CYCLE CENTRE

WINWICK STREET - - WARRINGTON

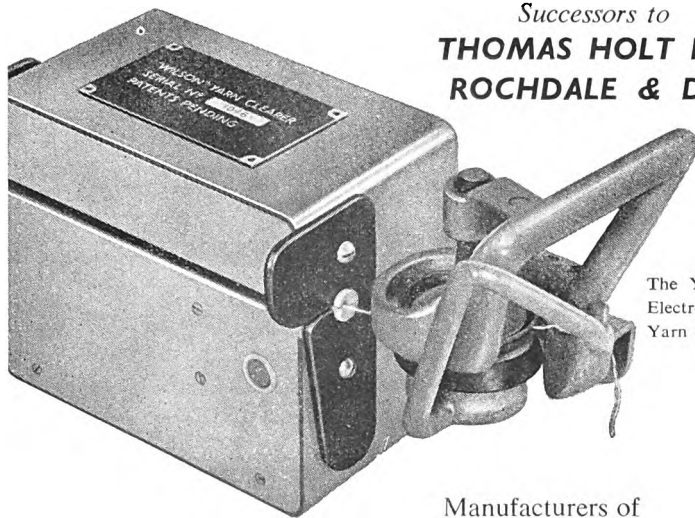
Telephone : Warrington 34713

28

LEESONA HOLT LIMITED

Successors to

**THOMAS HOLT LIMITED
ROCHDALE & DARWEN**



The Yarnspec
Electronic
Yarn Cleaner.

Manufacturers of

PRECISION TEXTILE MACHINERY

88

77

The Blackburn Products **CO. LTD.**

WHALLEY BANKS REFINERY **BLACKBURN**



FOR BEST SERVICE
and
BEST PRICES

RING

6407 & 6478



BUTCHER'S WASTE
COLLECTED DAILY

IN YOUR CLUB
ASK AT THE BAR FOR

Cunningham's

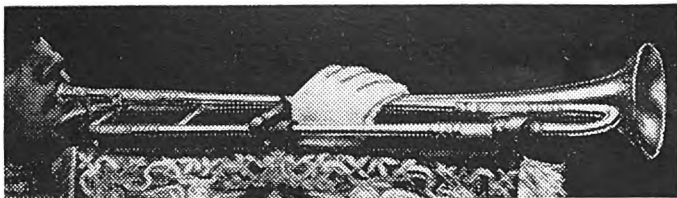
ON DRAUGHT
MILD
BEST MILD
BITTER

IN BOTTLE
NUT BROWN
PALE ALE

B. CUNNINGHAM LTD.
THE BREWERY
OWEN STREET, WARRINGTON

PHONE: 33171/2'3

19



BARRATTS of MANCHESTER LTD.

FOR ALL MILITARY BAND INSTRUMENTS
ACCESSORIES, DRUMS, EMBLAZONING

Our Representative will be pleased to call

Our address is:—

86 OXFORD STREET, MANCHESTER, 1

Telephone: CENTral 0052 CENTral 4843

59

ROBERT BAKER

ESTATE DEALER

Properties available from £150 deposit, upwards
100% advanced in certain cases

£150 INTEREST FREE LOANS

to Clients with necessary qualifications

Specialists in the Mortgaging of all types of Property

All types of Property for Sale and Wanted

Your main Dealers for Property for the last 10 years

*Advice on all real estate problems given free
and without obligation*

21 CAIRO STREET, WARRINGTON

Tel. 35366-7

BOALER'S of WARRINGTON

Agents for —

DOT, EXCELSIOR, D.K.R., VESPA, HEINKEL, MOTO-GUZZI, BOND

Your clean late leading make Cycle, Scooter, Motor-cycle, Moped
wanted for Cash or Part Exchange

H.P. accounts settled, finance and insurance arranged same day.

R.A.C. Engineers. Insurance Jobs a Speciality.

CYCLE SHOWROOMS — Agencies include B.S.A., RUDGE, PHILLIPS

Local Stockists of B.S.A. Winged Wheel Spares

41 MERSEY STREET, WARRINGTON

TELEPHONE 35276

ENGINE OVERHAULS

(Car - Marine - Industrial - Agricultural)

CRANKSHAFT REPLACEMENTS

ALL ENGINE PARTS SUPPLIED

**COACH WORK, RESPRAYS AND MAKING OF
SPECIAL PARTS**

**GRINDING, WELDING, HEAT TREATMENT,
MILLING, ETC.**

PETER SHAKESHAFT LTD.

TURNER STREET, WARRINGTON

TEL. 30194

Telephone: WARRINGTON 34767

EDWARD GREENHALGH & SON LTD.
MUSEUM STREET, WARRINGTON

(Nr. Bank Quay Station)

Fireplace Makers • Cabinet Makers

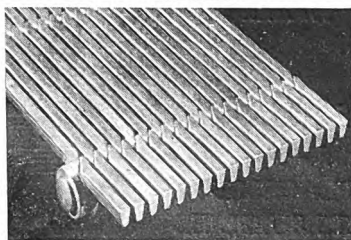
•
FITTED KITCHENS. HOUSE INSULATION.
FORMICA SUPPLIED AND FITTED.
•

Coal and Coke Burning Appliances for Smokeless Zones

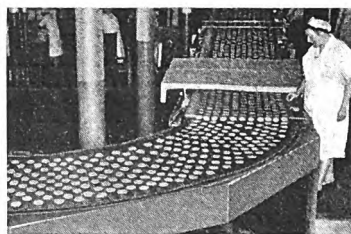
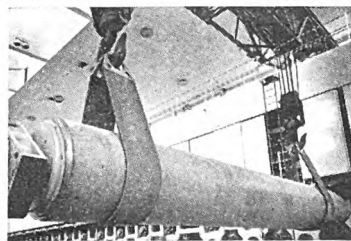
18

WEDCO WIRE PRODUCTS
WILL CUT YOUR COSTS AND
SPEED YOUR PRODUCTION

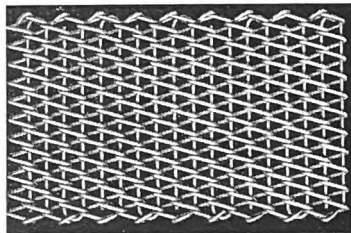
WEDGE
WIRE
SIEVES



WIRE
BELT
SLINGS



WOVEN
WIRE
BELT
CONVEYORS



WOVEN
WIRE
CONVEYOR
BELTS

SEND FOR DESCRIPTIVE LITERATURE TO
BRITISH WEDGE WIRE
COMPANY LTD.
ACADEMY STREET, WARRINGTON

Established 1747

GEORGE MUNRO & CO. LTD.

for Quality and Service

**Wines & Spirits
Bottled Beer & Stout**

Deliveries to all parts from:

37, DEANS GATE, BOLTON

Telephone 14

1, 3 & 5 DARWEN ST., BLACKBURN

Telephone 6877

35, MARKET PLACE, WIGAN

Telephone 3610

32/34 HILL STREET, PADIHAM

Telephone 497

Accrington and Church Ind. Co-operative Society Ltd.
CATERING DEPARTMENT

Abbey Street - Accrington

We have pleasure in announcing that we are now
in a position to cater for more

**RECEPTIONS - DANCES - REGIMENTAL
REUNIONS - WEDDINGS, Etc. Etc.**

AT OUR OAK STREET CAFE AND DANCE ROOMS

Regrettably in the past we have had to refuse numerous applications. Now due to greater capacity and our enlarged trained staff we can safely say, "If you have a catering problem, Bring it to us."

For Specialised and Expert Catering

Enquire—Manageress, Co-op. Cafe, Abbey Street, Accrington

73

ESTABLISHED 1870

JOSEPH POLLARD & SON

(E. A. Pollard, F.A.L.P.A., F.V.I.)

AUCTIONEERS, VALUERS & ESTATE AGENTS

**SALES BY AUCTION OR PRIVATE TREATY
CONDUCTED.**

**VALUATIONS MADE FOR PROBATE,
HOUSE PURCHASE, ETC.
ESTATES MANAGED IN ALL DISTRICTS**

**ST. JOHNS CORNER,
VICTORIA STREET, BLACKBURN**

Telephone : 6645/7691

74

FRANK HUGHES

& SON LTD.

BISHOPS WHARF - WARRINGTON

STOCKHOLDERS

PRIME STEEL IN ALL SECTIONS

Black and Galvd. Steel Sheets

(Members of the National Association Iron and Steel Stockholders)

ALUMINIUM SHEETS AND SECTIONS

at works prices

(Approved Stockists by Four leading Manufacturers)

BOLTS & NUTS — BLACK — AT WORKS PRICES

(Official stockholders of The Black Bolt and Nut Association
of Great Britain)



We also keep comprehensive stocks of the following :

WASHERS — NAILS — DRILLS — WOODSCREWS —

FILES — MACHINE SCREWS — SPADES & SHOVELS

— FORKS — BUILDERS' HARDWARE



PROMPT DELIVERY BY OUR OWN TRANSPORT IN THE
SOUTH LANCASHIRE, CHESHIRE, & NORTH WALES AREAS

Tel.: WARRINGTON 33231/2/3

MAY WE ASSIST YOU ?

Phone: WARRINGTON 32908

FLOWERS FOR ALL OCCASIONS

Our Motto: QUALITY and SERVICE

WE SEND FLOWERS ALL OVER THE WORLD

WILLIAM ELLISON "FLORISTS"
LIMITED

YOUR INTERFLORA FLORIST

1 COBDEN STREET

off ORFORD LANE, WARRINGTON

16

UNION TANNERIES LTD.
WARRINGTON



TANNERS
OF
SOLE, INSOLE & WELTING LEATHERS

96

17

At Home in

Kitchen or Caravan

THE

“SYLVAN”

STOVE

A new product by

WHYMAN'S FOUNDRY

Co., Ltd.

WARRINGTON

Makers of

THE “NEWER WYCO” GRATE

THE “WYVEX” STOVE

**THE “COUNTY” CONTINUOUS
BURNING FIRE**

and numerous other solid fuel appliances



**Specialists in Light Castings
of all types**

**Vitreous Enamellers
to the trade**

STONE - MARBLE - GRANITE - SLATE
specify

L. F. JONES & SONS

General Building and Ecclesiastical Masons

Warrington Marble and Granite Works
MANCHESTER ROAD, WARRINGTON

★ ★ ★ ★ ★

Contractors for the South Lanes. Regimental Chapel,
Wilderspool Bridge, Warrington, Chemical Works at
Messrs. J. Crossfields & Sons Ltd., etc., etc.

★ ★ ★ ★ ★

Masonry supplied, worked and fixed to specifications
throughout the Country.

Telephone 31020

20

CALDWELLS LTD. WARRINGTON

ENGINEERS AND CONTRACTORS STORES

IRON AND STEEL STOCK HOLDERS

STOCKISTS OF "WILSON OIL HEAT" EQUIPMENT

RETAIL DEPOT FOR CELEBRATED
CALDWELL SHOVELS

Phone :

IRON & STEEL 30113

ENG. & CON. STORES 30316 P.B.E.

21

JOHN DUCKWORTH & SON (BLACKBURN) LTD.

**ROE LEE MILLS,
WHALLEY NEW ROAD,
BLACKBURN**

Tel.: BLACKBURN 4331

*THE LEADING TEXTILE MANUFACTURERS
IN THE NORTH-WEST, ARE EXPANDING
& RE-ORGANISING — VACANCIES ARE
AVAILABLE FOR MEN IN WEAVING.
ATTRACTIVE WAGES TO BE EARNED ON
COMPLETION OF PAID LEARNING PERIOD
WHY NOT CALL AND SEE US AT*

ROE LEE MILLS

*FOR FURNISHINGS FOR THE HOME, DRESS
MATERIALS ETC., CALL AT OUR SHOP AT
**CARR COTTAGE MILL, WHALLEY
NEW ROAD,** (NEAREST BUS STOP
CEMETERY HOTEL) & BUY FABRICS DIRECT
FROM THE MANUFACTURER.*

ESTABLISHED 1862

JAMES HARGREAVES & SONS LIMITED

Wholesale Tobacco and Confectionery Dealers



Importers of Jamaican and Havana Cigars



**NEW CENTRAL HALL
MINCING LANE,
BLACKBURN**

TELEPHONE: 5878 & 7304

48

HARRY LE-MOINE

*Diamond Merchant, Jeweller,
Gold & Silversmith*

*Specialist for Silver Cups and Trophies and
Presentation Pieces, etc.*



**18 KING WILLIAM STREET,
BLACKBURN**

Est. 1893

Tel. 6640

49

YOUR DOG DESERVES THE BEST

'ZEST'

The all meat
vitamin food
for puppies,
dogs & cats.

Ready cooked.

11d. per tin.

'VEALONA'

Prepared meat roll
you buy it by the
pound, and feed as
required. Keeps
fresh for several
days. Ideal for cats
and dogs

1/5 per lb.

PRETTY KITTY CAT FOOD

Ready-cooked food containing fish with
full cream milk powder. Keeps cats
healthy and happy.

This economical food costs only 9d. per tin.

Ask your Grocer or Pet Shop for these fine pet foods.

Manufactured by

WARRINGTON CANNERS LTD.
PENKETH, WARRINGTON, LANCs.

LOXHAMS

LANCASHIRE'S LEADING MOTOR AGENTS

FOR NEW CARS

MORRIS - RILEY - WOLSELEY - M.G.

MORRIS and B.M.C. COMMERCIALS

A COMPREHENSIVE STOCK OF GUARANTEED
USED CARS AND COMMERCIAL VEHICLES

ALWAYS AVAILABLE

H.P. TERMS

PART EXCHANGES

Write, 'Phone or call

LOXHAMS

SUDELL CROSS,

'Phone 7116

'Phone 7116

BLACKBURN

ALSO AT

CORPORATION STREET, PRESTON

'Phone 4247

ADVERTISERS' INDEX

A. & B. Motors (Newton-le-Willows) Ltd.	21	Heywood, James H. & Co. Ltd. ...	14
Accrington & Church Ind. Co-operative Society Ltd.	94	Hibbert, Joseph & Co. Ltd. ...	13
Alumina Co. Ltd., The	24	Highams Ltd.	104
Armitage & Rigby (Warrington) Ltd.	20	Hughes, Frank & Son Ltd. ...	95
Autolifts & Engineering Co. Ltd. ...	73	India Mills (Darwen) Ltd., The ...	79
Automatic Woodturning Co. Ltd. ...	50	Jones, L. F. & Sons	98
Baker, A. & Sons	5	Kearns, Allan & Co. Ltd. ...	71
Baker, Robert	91	Lancashire Steel Manufacturing Co. Ltd.	34
Barratts of Manchester Ltd. ...	90	Laporte Chemicals Ltd.	66
Baynes, John Ltd.	72	Leather Institute, The (Donated by J. & W. N. Hutchings Ltd.) ...	28
Belmont Hall College	16	Leesona Holt Ltd.	88
Blackburn Products Co. Ltd., The ...	89	Le-moine, Harry	100
Blythe, William & Co. Ltd. ...	76	Loxhams (Motor Agents)	102
Boaler's of Warrington	91	Marsden, P. & Sons Ltd.	75
British Wedge Wire Co. Ltd. ...	92	Mersey White Lead Co. Ltd., The ...	32
Brookewear (John Dugdale & Sons)	83	Munro, George & Co. Ltd. ...	93
Burnley Building Society		Neill, Wm. & Son (St. Helens) Ltd.	19
Inside Back Cover		Pollard, Joseph & Son	94
Caldwells Ltd.	98	Ribble Paints & Varnishes Ltd. ...	17
Carus Alexander & Sons Ltd. ...	10	Ritherdon & Co. Ltd.	78
Crompton & Co. (Blackburn) Ltd. ...	85	Rylands Brothers Ltd.	
Crossley, Henry (Packings) Ltd. ...		Inside Front Cover	
Outside Back Cover		St. John Ambulance Brigade, The (Donated by Richmonds Gas Stove Co. Ltd.	37
Crown Wallpapers	1	Samlesbury Engineering Ltd. ...	9
Cunningham, B. Ltd.	90	Scapa Dryers Ltd.	86
Donshu Footwear Ltd.	81	Shakeshaft, Peter Ltd.	91
Duckworth, John & Son (Blackburn) Ltd.	99	Silk Velvet Manf. Co. Ltd., The ...	8
Eccles, John (Oils) Ltd.	84	Smethurst, James & Son Ltd. ...	15
Edwards, W. & Co.	18	Smith & Nephew, Textiles Ltd. ...	77
Ellison, William, "Florists" Ltd. ...	96	Sunny Bank School	74
Fairclough, James	7	Union Tanneries Ltd.	96
Fork Trucks Ltd.	22	Vulcan Foundry Ltd., The	68
Foster, Yates & Thom Ltd.	87	Walpamur Co. Ltd., The	3
Frodsham, Jack Ltd.	88	Warburton, John Ltd.	104
Garlands of Warrington	2	Warrington Cannors Ltd.	101
Gartons Ltd.	11	Warrington & District Trustee Savings Bank	4
Gillibrands Rubber Mnf. Ltd. ...	80	Whitewell Dairies Ltd.	104
Greenhalgh, Edward & Son Ltd. ...	92	Whyman's Foundry Co. Ltd. ...	97
Greening, N. & Sons Ltd.	6	Wilson & Co. (Insurances) Ltd. ...	12
Guest's College	82		
Hargreaves, James & Sons Ltd. ...	100		

Whitewell Dairies Ltd.

Stanley Street, Accrington Tel. Accrington 5225-6

DEPOTS : **BARLOW STREET, RAWTENSTALL** RAWT 2198
ACRE STREET, BURNLEY BURNLEY 5804

DAILY DELIVERIES OF :

*PASTEURISED, PASTEURISED TUBERCULIN - TESTED
FARM BOTTLED TUBERCULIN-TESTED AND STERILISED MILK
FRESH THICK CREAM AND SUNKAP ORANGE JUICE*

Manufacturers of "Superior" Ices and Lollies

Whitewell Catering Service

Tel. Accrington 5916

CATERERS FOR BANQUETS, WEDDING RECEPTIONS,
PARTIES, GALA DAYS, ETC.

SHOPS : **1 INFANT STREET, ACCRINGTON**
PARK STREET, ACCRINGTON

75

THE EXPERTS IN DOMESTIC TEXTILES

THE HIGHAM GROUP

HIGHAMS LIMITED

ACCRINGTON AND ROCHDALE

JOHN Warburton Limited

HASLINGDEN AND ACCRINGTON



*“For peace of mind I advise you
to put that money in the
Burnley Building Society”*

Deposits in this Society are a Trustee Investment

*Established 1850 • Branches throughout the Country.
Assets exceed £55,000,000. Reserves exceed £2,300,000
Liquid Funds exceed £9,300,000*



MEMBER OF THE BUILDING SOCIETIES ASSOCIATION

AFGHAN
MAHRATTA

SEVASTOPOL

NEW ZEALAND

SOUTH AFRICA

BALUCHISTAN

WATERLOO

NIAGARA

PENINSULA

EGYPT

MONTE VIDEO

ST. LUCIA

HAVANNAH

MARTINIQUE

LOUISBURG

MONS

AISNE

MESSINE

YPRES

SOMME

LYS

DORIAN

SARI BAI

BAGHDAL

FAMOUS NAMES



From Glands of Supersonic Aircraft
to the Simplest Packing Problem

HENRY CROSSLEY
(Packings) LTD.
BOLTON, ENGLAND

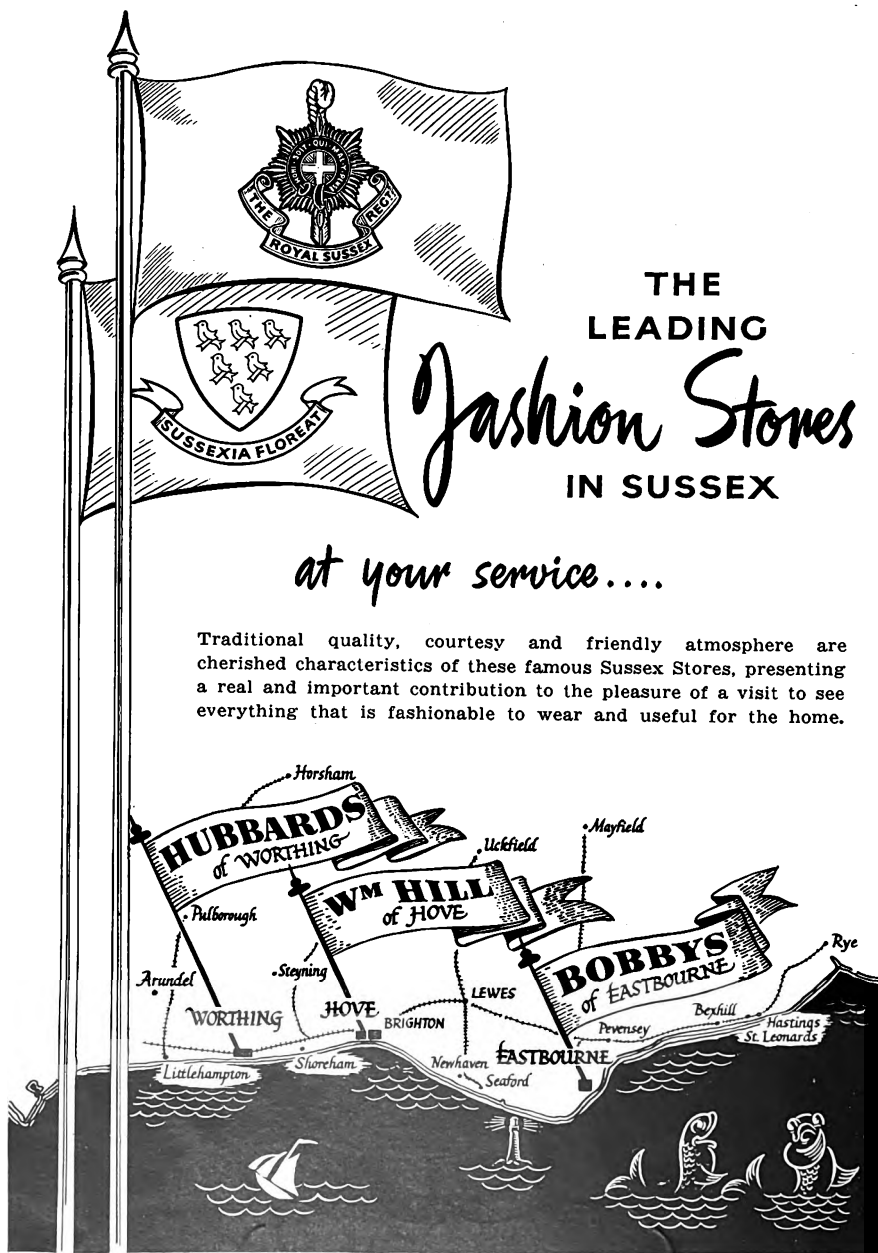
Telegrams :
CROSSLITE, BOLTON

Telephone :
HIGHER BOLTON 41351 (3 lines)



The Royal Sussex Regimental

HANDBOOK



- ★ **BOBBY & CO. LTD., TERMINUS ROAD, EASTBOURNE. TELEPHONE 7000**
- ★ **JOHN K. HUBBARD LTD., SOUTH STREET, WORTHING. TELEPHONE 1320**
- ★ **Wm. HILL (Hove) LTD., WESTERN ROAD, HOVE 2. TELEPHONE 71212**

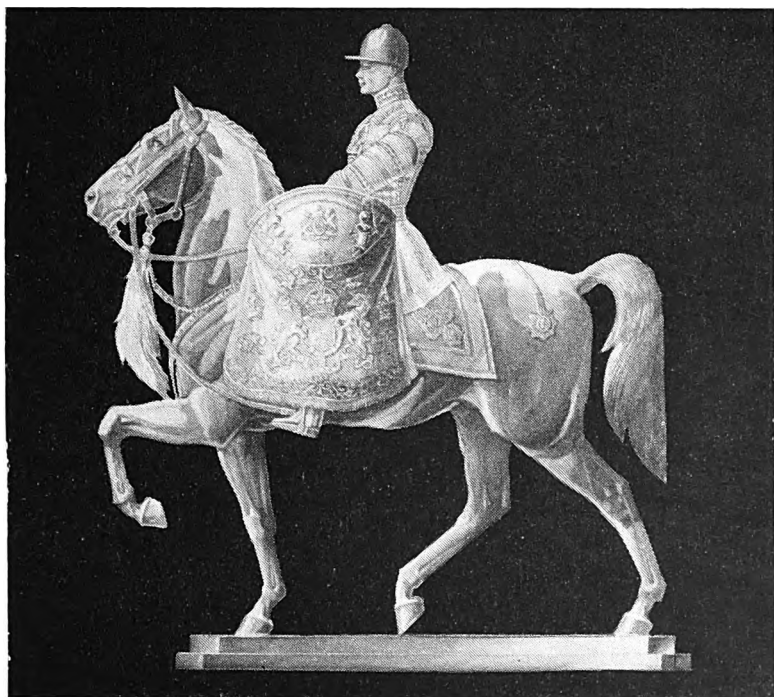
824/9

BY APPOINTMENT
TO HER MAJESTY THE QUEEN



GOLDSMITHS
& CROWN JEWELLERS

From drawing to statuette



Garrard silver statuettes are produced in the first instance from a drawing, as shown here, or from photographs. From the drawing a wax model is made and from this is produced the silver statuette. Attention to detail at every stage and a high degree of craftsmanship combine to place Garrard silver among the finest in the country. Pieces may be supplied from stock or designed to your own specification. The military department is always happy to assist you.

GARRARD & CO. LTD.

Crown Jewellers

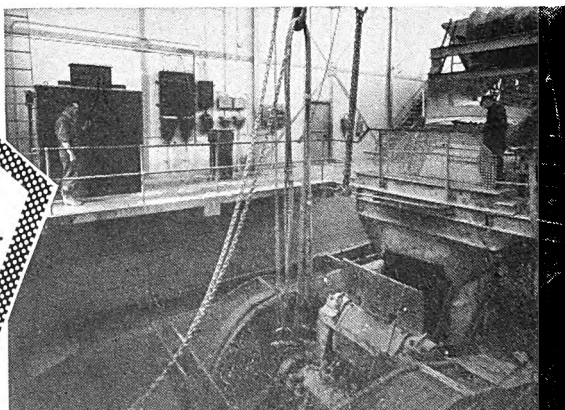
formerly THE GOLDSMITHS & SILVERSMITHS COMPANY LTD.

112 REGENT STREET • LONDON, W.1. • PHONE REGENT 3021

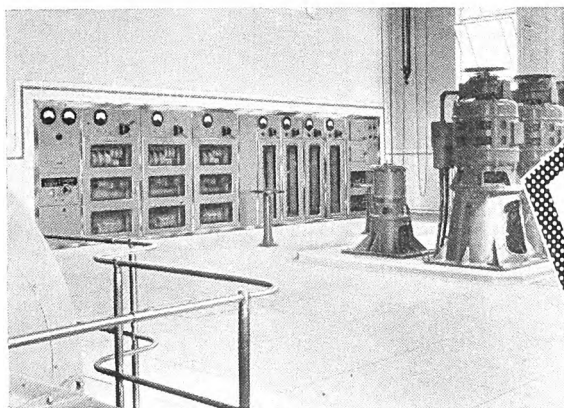
824/3

MOTOR CONTROL GEAR

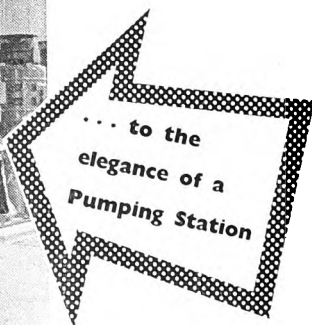
for every industrial application



Contactor equipment providing hand-operated speed control of the Primary Crusher of Cornelly Quarry of The Steel Company of Wales Ltd



Main control equipment at Hardham Pumping Station of North-West Sussex Joint Water Board



*For every electric motor
there is an Allen West starter*



ALLEN WEST

ALLEN WEST & CO LTD BRIGHTON ENGLAND • Telephone: Brighton 23291 • Telegrams: Control, Brighton
Engineers and Manufacturers of Electric Motor Control Gear and Switchgear
 SUBSIDIARY COMPANIES IN CANADA, SOUTH AFRICA AND RHODESIA • AGENCIES THROUGHOUT THE WORLD

824/16

Foreword



by **General Sir Lashmer Whistler**

G.C.B., K.B.E., D.S.O., D.L.

Colonel, The Royal Sussex Regiment

FOR more than 250 years The Royal Sussex Regiment has been in existence. In that time it has faithfully served England in Peace and in War in almost every part of the world.

You have now joined this Regiment and it is your duty to serve equally well.

I hope you will find a close comradeship with others who serve and that you will make friendships that will last you all your life. Remember that even though you return to civil life that comradeship and friendship can continue in the Old Comrades' Association which I hope you will join. The Regiment does not forget those who have served in it.

You will also find in this book, information about the Territorial Army, an army that is well worth serving in as a volunteer. In it you will be able to continue to serve your country to which you owe so much.

I hope you will carefully study the terms of Service and rates of pay for they are good and compare well with civil life.

You will find the Army a healthy, interesting and useful profession.

L. G. Whistler

GENERAL

Colonel, The Royal Sussex Regiment

FINE CARS and FINE SERVICE



**MORRIS
WOLSELEY
RILEY · M.G.
ROLLS-ROYCE
BENTLEY**

BRANCHES THROUGHOUT
THE COUNTY

CAFFYNS LTD

824/18



BY APPOINTMENT
TO HER MAJESTY THE QUEEN
, MATTERS

Herbert Johnson

(BOND ST.) LTD.

38 New Bond Street,
London, W.1. Mayfair 0784
Weekdays 9 a.m.—5 p.m.
(Thursdays 6.30 p.m.)
Saturdays 9 a.m.—1 p.m.
40a London Rd., Camberley
(Wednesdays afternoons only)

WJ 10059

**REGIMENTAL
CAPMAKERS TO
THE ROYAL
SUSSEX REGIMENT**

824/7

COLONELS OF THE REGIMENT

Colonel Arthur Chichester, Earl of Donegall	June 28th, 1701
Brigadier Richard Gorges	April 15th, 1706
General Charles Otway	July 26th, 1717
General Henry Fletcher	August 10th, 1767
Major-General Charles Lennox, Duke of Richmond, K.G.	March 17th, 1803
Lieutenant-General Sir John Oswald, G.C.B., G.C.M.B.	October 9th, 1819
Lieutenant-General Sir Richard Downes Jackson, K.C.B.	June 15th, 1840
Major-General Sir George Henry Frederick Berkeley, K.C.B.	June 11th, 1845
Lieutenant-General John Leslie, K.H.	September 28th, 1857
Lieutenant-General Sir George Leigh Goldie, K.C.B.	February 13th, 1861
Major-General Simcoe Baynes	March 27th, 1863
General Henry Renny, C.S.I.	September 14th, 1875
General Sir Richard Thomas Farren, C.B.	June 9th, 1879
Lieutenant-General William Lennox Ingall, C.B.	September 14th, 1885
Lieutenant-General Robert Julian Baumgartner, C.B.	January 12th, 1888
Major-General John McNeill Walter, C.B.	September 25th, 1895
Lieutenant-General Sir George Samuel Young, C.B.	October 6th, 1898
General Sir John Davis, K.C.B.	May 14th, 1900
Lieutenant-General Sir Henry Francis Williams, K.C.B.	October 6th, 1901
Lieutenant-General Sir William Freeman Kelly, K.C.B.	July 29th, 1903
Major-General Charles Young, C.B.	March 28th, 1914
Brigadier-General William Lushington Osborn, C.B., C.M.G., D.S.O.	May 10th, 1926
Brigadier Richard Maule Birkett, D.S.O.	July 30th, 1941
Brigadier Thomas Francis Vere Foster, C.B.E., M.C.	December 1st, 1942
General Sir Lashmer Gordon Whistler, G.C.B., K.B.E., D.S.O., D.L.	December 1st, 1953

Established 1826

MESSRS.

WYATT & SON

*Chartered Auctioneers and Estate Agents
Surveyors and Valuers*

Partners:

J. S. Gates, F.R.I.C.S., F.A.I. D. C. Keating, F.A.I.
A. F. C. Langly-Smith, M.C., F.R.I.C.S., F.A.I.

PROPERTY SPECIALISTS

in

WEST SUSSEX & EAST HANTS

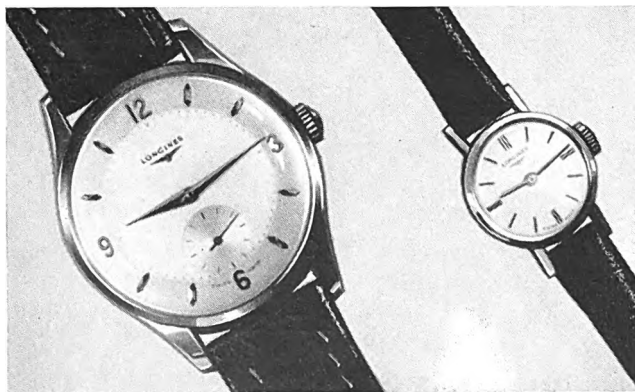
Offices:

59 EAST STREET, CHICHESTER (Tel. 2296/7)

And at

High Street, Selsey-on-Sea (Tel. 2225)
2 Sudley Terrace, High Street, Bognor Regis (Tel. 2727)
10 West Street, Havant, Hants (Tel. 11)

824/1



**WM BRUFORD
& SON LTD**

**TERMINUS ROAD
EASTBOURNE**

and at **EXETER**

Designed by Longines to a degree of precision it would be difficult to surpass, these two watches combine an accuracy of movement with slim elegance, to make them outstanding examples of the Swiss Watchmakers' art.

The man's model, in a Stainless Steel case with part baton dial and a 17 jewel shockproof movement sells at £27. 7. 6.

Also in Stainless Steel and with a 17 jewel shockproof movement but with a full gilt baton dial the lady's model costs £36. 12. 6.

We welcome enquiries by post regarding these or any others of the hundreds of watches by leading makers in our stock.

THE COLOURS

THE Queen's and Regimental Colours are the symbols and emblems of the Sovereign and the Regiment. They are in consequence accorded by all ranks the respect and courtesy which symbolises the loyalty, duty and affection we owe to our Queen—our country and our Regiment.

In the past they were carried in battle and served as a rallying point for the Regiment. The last occasion they were so carried was during the Zulu War at Isandhlwana, 1879. Today traditionally they are carried on parade by young officers—ensigns—and escorted by Colour Sergeants.

The Colours stand for the past achievements and glorious deeds of the Regiment and bear inscribed upon them the principal battle honours. It is the duty of all who serve in the Regiment to maintain its good name and to allow nothing to tarnish the glory of its hard won laurels.

The Colours carried by the 1st Battalion today were presented by Queen Elizabeth the Queen Mother at Arundel Castle in April 1954 before a distinguished company of guests and friends of the Regiment.

BATTLE HONOURS

23 BATTALIONS
REGIMENTAL COLOUR
THE WHITE (ROUSSILLON) PLUME

"Gibraltar, 1704-5"—"Louisburg"—"Quebec, 1759"—"Martinique, 1762"—
"Havannah"—"St. Lucia, 1778"—"Maida"—"Egypt, 1882"—"Abu Klea"—
"Nile, 1884-85"—"South Africa, 1900-02"—"Afghanistan, 1919".

QUEEN'S COLOUR

"Retreat from Mons"—"Marne 1914, '18"—"Ypres, 1914, '17, '18"—"Somme, 1916, '18"—"Pilckem"—"Hindenburg Line"—"Italy, 1917-18"—"Gallipoli, 1915"—"Palestine, 1917-18"—"N.W. Frontier India, 1915, 1916-17"—"North-West Europe, 1940"—"Abyssinia, 1941"—"Omars"—"Alam el Halfa"—
"El Alamein"—"Akarit"—"North Africa, 1940-43"—"Cassino II"—
"Italy, 1944-45"—"Burma, 1943-45".

OTHER BATTLE HONOURS

WHICH ARE NOT ON THE COLOURS

"Mons"—"Aisne, 1914"—"Gheluvelt"—"Nonne Bosschen"—"Givenchy, 1914"—"Aubers"—"Loos"—"Albert, 1916, '18"—"Bazentin"—"Delville Wood"—"Pozières"—"Flers-Courcelette"—"Morval"—"Thiepval"—"Le Transloy"—"Ancre Heights"—"Ancre, 1916, '18"—"Arras, 1917, '18"—"Vimy, 1917"—"Scarpe, 1917"—"Arleux"—"Messines, 1917"—"Langemarck, 1917"—"Menin Road"—"Polygon Wood"—"Broodseinde"—"Poelcappelle"—"Passchendaele"—"Cambrai, 1917, '18"—"St. Quentin"—"Bapaume, 1918"—"Rosieres"—"Avre"—"Lys"—"Kemmel"—"Scherpenberg"—"Soissonnais Ourcq"—"Amiens"—"Drocourt-Quéant"—"Epéhy"—"St. Quentin Canal"—"Beaurevoir"—"Courtrai"—"Selle"—"Sambre"—"France & Flanders, 1914-18"—"Piave"—"Vittorio Veneto"—"Suvla"—"Landing at Suvla"—"Scimitar Hill"—"Rumani"—"Egypt, 1915-17"—"Gaza"—"El Mughar"—"Jerusalem"—"Jericho"—"Tell 'Asur"—"Murman, 1918-19"—"Defence of Escaut"—"Amiens, 1940"—"St. Omer-La Bassée"—"Foret de Nieppe"—"Karora-Marsa Taclai"—"Cub Cub"—"Mescelit Pass"—"Keren"—"Mt. Engaihat"—"Massawa"—"Benghazi"—"Djebel el Meida"—"Tunis"—"Monastery Hill"—"Gothic Line"—"Pian di Castello"—"Monte Reggiano"—"North Arakan"—
"Pinwe"—"Shweli".

Established 1820

GEORGE HEAD & CO.

40 BAKER STREET, W.1.

Welbeck 1318

**SURVEYORS AUCTIONEERS
ESTATE AGENTS**

**Valuations and Advice on all types of property,
including Rating and Town Planning**

Harold G. Head, M.A.(Cantab.), F.R.I.C.S., F.A.I., Chartered
Surveyor.

Major J. Laurence Head, A.I.Mech.E.

N. M. Daniel, M.C., M.A.(Cantab.), F.R.I.C.S., F.A.I., Chartered
Surveyor.

Keith McDonald, F.R.I.C.S., F.A.I., M.Inst.R.A., Architect.

824/5

CONWAY WILLIAMS

The Mayfair Tailor

48 BROOK STREET, MAYFAIR, LONDON, W.1

(Opposite Claridge's Hotel)

and

39 LONDON ROAD, CAMBERLEY

Morning and Evening Wear, Court and Military Dress for all
occasions, Hunting, Sports and Lounge Kits

All Cloths cut by expert West End Cutters and made exclusively
by hand in our Mayfair workshops by the best English Tailors

Officially appointed Tailor to many distinguished Regiments

Telephones

Mayfair 0945—Camberley 498

Telegrams

" Militaila Wesdo London"

VICTORIA CROSSES AWARDED

***8088 Sergeant HARRY WELLS**

2nd Battalion The Royal Sussex Regiment.

First World War: France; Loos; Le Rutoire, September 25th, 1915.

Temporary Lieutenant ERIC ARCHIBALD McNAIR

9th (Service) Battalion Royal Sussex Regiment, attached General Staff.

First World War: Belgium; near Hooghe, February 14th, 1916.

***Company Sergeant Major NELSON VICTOR CARTER**

"A" Company 12th (Service) Battalion Royal Sussex Regiment (2nd South Down).

First World War: France; Boar's Head, Richebourg l'Avoue, June 30th, 1916.

Captain (A/Lt.-Col.) DUDLEY GRAHAM JOHNSON

South Wales Borderers, attached 2nd Battalion The Royal Sussex Regiment.

First World War: France; Sambre Canal, East of Catillon, November 4th, 1918.

***Captain LIONEL ERNEST QUERIEPEL**

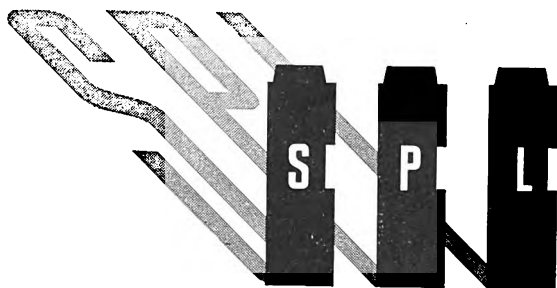
Royal Sussex Regiment, attached 10th Parachute Regiment, 1st Airborne Division.

Second World War: Arnhem; September 19th, 1944.

* Posthumous award.



1st Battalion in Korea, Winter 1956. A combat position looking towards the Demarcation Zone and North Korea over the River Imjin



*For all your
Printing requirements*

**SUSSEX
PRINTERS
LIMITED**

Chronicle Building
SOUTH STREET
EASTBOURNE

Telephone Eastbourne 25

824/12

IN THE BEST TRADITION

ARTHUR PURCHASE & SON
THE WINE MERCHANTS
OF CHICHESTER
SINCE 1780

824/2

1st BATTALION THE ROYAL SUSSEX REGIMENT

Her Majesty The Queen Mother inspecting the 1st Battalion in the grounds of Arundel Castle, April, 1954, when they were presented with their new Colours.



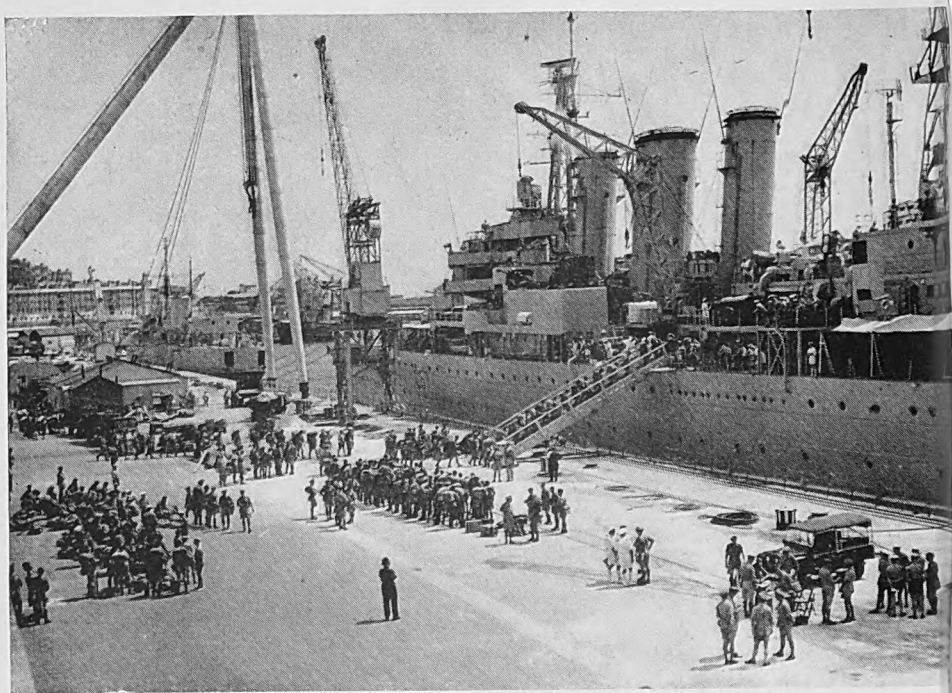
THE 1st Battalion is, under the current organisation of the Army, the only regular battalion of the Regiment. There were, from 1881-1948, two regular battalions each representing one of the Regiments from which The Royal Sussex was formed (35th and 107th). In 1948 on Quebec Day the two regular battalions were amalgamated under the title of the 1st Battalion in a sad ceremony at Chichester.

The present battalion is the direct descendant of the old 35th Foot, raised by the Earl of Donegal in Belfast in 1701, at the instance of William of Orange, and of the 3rd Bengal Europeans, a Regiment of the Hon. East India Company which came into the British service in 1861, being renamed the 107th Foot.

Today all Regular recruits and the majority of National Servicemen join the 1st Battalion on completion of their basic training at the Regimental Depot.

The battalion has served in many different stations both at home and abroad and has performed a variety of tasks, with that quiet efficiency which is in keeping with the highest traditions of the Regiment, the Army and the British nation generally.

Wherever the battalion is stationed and whatever its task the aim of those serving in it is always to maintain a standard of operational efficiency and preparedness which keep it ready to go anywhere in the world at short notice, on the Queen's business. This was well demonstrated in the summer of 1958 when at less than 48 hours' notice the battalion, which until then had been carrying out ceremonial and garrison duties in GIBRALTAR, embarked with thirty vehicles and 100 tons of stores in H.M.S. "Cumberland" for emergency service in LIBYA.



Embarkation of the Battalion in H.M.S. Cumberland



The 1st Battalion marching through Arundel after the presentation of the Freedom to the Regiment, April 24th, 1954

In carrying on the Queen's business all over the world the battalion has, during the past ten years, served in Egypt and Aquaba, in England and Germany, in Korea and in Gibraltar. In some stations conditions of service have been irksome and living quarters poor, in others the reverse has been the case. Everywhere, however, that fine spirit of duty and service established in the past and maintained in the present results in a high standard of performance by all ranks. Irksome duties are manfully and cheerfully shouldered, ceremonial is immaculate and games and sports played with a zest and cheerfulness that dispels gloominess and enhances morale.

There are many tasks for the modern infantry soldier and training cadres are forever being run within the battalion to maintain the establishment and fill the specialist appointments. Signallers, Drivers, Machine Gunners, Mortar-men, Anti-Tank Gunners, Despatch Riders, Clerks, Storemen, Provost, Drummers, Buglers and Bandmen all have a task to perform within the framework of the battalion and all are much in demand.

Nor is the Rifleman neglected, for in addition to becoming master of his large and varied armoury of weapons, he is trained, whenever circumstances permit, in amphibious warfare, desert warfare and jungle warfare, navigation, hill climbing, helicopter operations, cordon and search operations and all matters relating to imperial policing.

The aim of all this is to give every man a sense of purpose in the battalion, for each plays his part as a team member, in a team in which all the components are of equal value.

Off duty, there are games and sports to suit every taste and a well-equipped sports store to provide the necessary equipment. Football, hockey, cricket and water polo teams play regularly in battalion and local leagues and competitions. Boxing, Cross Country running, Small bore shooting and Athletics and other more individual sports are encouraged and the battalion has a fine record of success in recent years.

With so much time spent in foreign parts the individual soldier has unrivalled opportunities to travel and see the world on his own account. In Germany the whole of Europe lay at our doorstep, in Korea leave to Japan and Hong Kong was organised and in Gibraltar, Spain, Portugal and Morocco attracted those who had the desire to travel.

The Regiment is a family and the families of the Regiment are not neglected. Married quarters are available in most stations, and families are encouraged to join the families club which holds social evenings, picnics and other community activities.

In conclusion the battalion is a live organisation with opportunities for all, professionally, recreationally and socially.

Men of keenness, courage and initiative will never be bored and frequent moves with interesting service abroad give everyone a chance to see the world and know its peoples to a greater degree than in any other job.

For more than 250 years the 1st Battalion has rendered exemplary service to Queen and Country in Europe, the Orient and the New World. To men of spirit willing to live up to the high standards required we extend an invitation to join our ranks, so that they too may say with pride "I was one of them."

Knitwear Classics seen at

George Brown
AND CO. LTD.

**Terminus Road,
Eastbourne**

Suitable for town or country wear, this good-looking, warm knitted waistcoat is just what you need for your two-piece suit. Made of finest quality wool, it has a firmly rib-knitted front, sateen-lined pockets and sateen-backed edges to prevent creasing. In natural, lovat, grey, yellow, martini gold or olive.

furthermore—it's by

Coxmoore



824/14

Think of Advertising

and you automatically think of the

West Sussex Gazette

the only weekly provincial newspaper
which circulates throughout SUSSEX
and in Surrey and parts of Hampshire
and Kent

THREEPENCE EVERY THURSDAY FROM YOUR NEWSAGENT

4TH/5TH (CINQUE PORTS) BATTALION THE ROYAL SUSSEX REGIMENT

The 4th/5th (Cinque Ports) Battalion is the TA Battalion of the Regiment. As with so many things British its existence and history are somewhat involved. Of it a child might well ask the following questions:

What is it?

Where is it?

How is it that it is there at all?

What better than to deal with it under these headings.

What is the 4th/5th (Cinque Ports) Battalion?

The Cinque Ports Battalion is organised in the Regiment now in being. It is so named because it was formed in 1947 by the amalgamation of the old 4th Battalion and the old 5th (Cinque Ports) Battalion.

The Cinque Ports Battalion is organised in the same way as any Regular Battalion of Infantry but its members are all volunteers.

Training is up to date and includes Atomic Warfare, First Aid, Wireless, Driving Instruction and Range Work, as well as normal Infantry skills.

Battalion and Company Training Weekends are held periodically when the emphasis is on practical exercises.

Teams are sent each year to the Bisley Rifle Meeting and there is an active Motor Cycle Club.

This is not the occasion to explain the advantages and disadvantages of belonging to the 4th/5th (Cinque Ports) Battalion or to discuss the rates of pay and allowances, the best way to find out is to ask someone who is a serving member or to ask at any of the Battalion Drill Halls.

Where is the 4th/5th (Cinque Ports) Battalion?

The Battalion draws its members from the length and breadth of Sussex and its Drill Halls are as follows:

DRILL HALL, A Company
EASTERN AVENUE,
SHOREHAM BY SEA

DRILL HALL, B Company
THE DOWNS,
BEXHILL ON SEA

DRILL HALL, C Company
FERMOR ROAD,
CROWBOROUGH

DRILL HALL, 1 Platoon, C Company
HIGH STREET,
WADHURST

BUILDING & CIVIL ENGINEERING CONTRACTORS

—WALTER—

LLEWELLYN

—& SONS LTD.—

LONDON
79 DAVIES ST.,
W.1
Tel. GRO. 6407

EASTBOURNE
18-20 SOUTH
STREET
Tel. 8080

HASTINGS
5 WARRIOR
SQUARE
Tel. 3888

824/10

He who does not mind his belly, will hardly miss anything else.
—Dr. Johnson (Boswell, Life 1763)

DIPLOCKS HOTEL

TERMINUS ROAD, EASTBOURNE

GRILL-ROOM & BUTTERY

CAVIARE, SMOKED SALMON, LOBSTER, CRAB & OYSTERS

Only the Best English Meat served in this establishment

Open in the Evenings (including Sundays)

LUNCHES 12-2 p.m. DINNERS 6-9 p.m. Fully Licensed

FOOD AND WINE FOR THE CONNOISSEUR

Prop.: D. McA. Cochrane, M.S.M.

Tel.: 5141

824/11

DRILL HALL,
MOUNTFIELD ROAD,
LEWES

D Company

DRILL HALL,
HIGH STREET,
UCKFIELD

1 Platoon, D Company

DRILL HALL,
DENNE ROAD,
HORSHAM

HQ SP Company
3in. Mortar Platoon

DRILL HALL,
PIER ROAD,
LITTLEHAMPTON

Vickers Medium Machine Gun Platoon

DRILL HALL,
CHICHESTER

Anti-Tank Platoon

TA CENTRE,
BULVERHYTHE,
ST. LEONARDS ON SEA

Battalion Headquarters
Headquarters Company including:

MT Platoon,
Signal Platoon,
Intelligence Section,
Administrative Platoon,
Corps of Drums.



By courtesy Brighton & Hove Herald

ESTABLISHED 1808

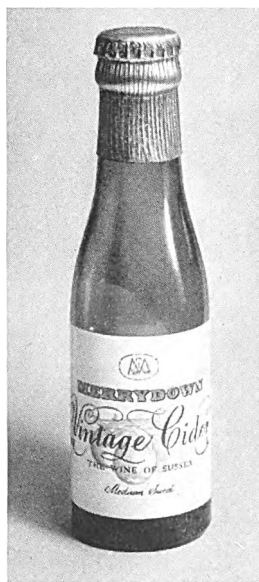
Hanningtons
Ltd

The leading store for
FASHIONS
FABRICS
FURNITURE
FURNISHINGS

Telephone: 24111

NORTH STREET · EAST STREET · BRIGHTON

824/17



"Drink the Toast"

in

MERRYDOWN

The Wine of the County

How is it that there is a 4th/5th (Cinque Ports) Battalion?

The answer to the question is to be found from history—briefly it is as follows:

Trained Bands

There were from time immemorial trained bands, particularly in the South-East of England raised in times of danger from invasion from the Continent and then disbanded and it is from these that the 5th Cinque Ports Battalion in particular claimed its ancestry although it cannot be said that this was unbroken history. In 1794 William Pitt, in his capacity of Lord Warden of the Cinque Ports raised volunteer units and it is from this in particular that the battalion derives its particular designation and it is now traditional that the Lord Warden is Honorary Colonel of the Battalion. The present Honorary Colonel is The Right Hon. Sir Winston Spencer Churchill, K.G., O.M., C.H., T.D., M.P.

1859 saw another scare and volunteer rifle corps were raised throughout the country. Sussex did not lag behind in finding their share and it is from these independent companies that both the 4th and 5th (Cinque Ports) Battalions can claim uninterrupted descent.

The South African War gave the volunteers their first real opportunity of seeing active service, but due to the law as it then was special volunteer service companies had to be formed and these were despatched to South Africa for duty with the regular battalions. As is to be expected neither East nor West Sussex failed to produce their share, but two names are particularly outstanding at this time, viz.: The DUKE OF NORFOLK in West Sussex, later to command the 4th Battalion and Lieutenant Colonel A. M. BROOKFIELD, who had commanded the 1st Cinque Ports Rifle Volunteers from 1884.

The association of the Duke of Norfolk with the 4th Battalion continues still and the present Duke commanded Headquarters Company of the 4th Battalion in France in 1940.

The 1st Cinque Ports Rifle Volunteers were known affectionately as "Brookfield Greys", a name derived from the fact that the battalion was one of the last to wear the old volunteer grey uniform, when all others were in scarlet. This distinction is today commemorated in the background of the special shoulder flash worn by all ranks on battle dress, viz., the words "Cinque Ports" in gold on a grey background.

1908 saw the establishment of the Territorial Forces and the 4th Battalion The Royal Sussex Regiment was established in West Sussex with Headquarters at HORSHAM, and the 5th (Cinque Ports) Battalion in East Sussex with Headquarters at HASTINGS. In 1912 the 6th (Cyclist) Battalion was formed at BRIGHTON as part of the Territorial Forces.

R.A.C. **Castle Hotel** A.A.
HASTINGS

One of the oldest fully licensed hotels in Sussex

50 BEDROOMS - BALLROOM - BILLIARD ROOM
TABLE TENNIS - EXCELLENT CUISINE
A LA CARTE MENU - COCKTAIL BAR - THE
FAMOUS "DOG-HOUSE" GRILL IS OPEN DAILY
UNTIL 11 p.m. - LOCK-UP GARAGES AVAILABLE

Past and present Royal Sussex Regiment especially welcome

Tel.: **Hastings 344, 345, 3785**

Grams: **Castle Hastings**

824/22

JAGUAR

Main Dealers



BOORERS GARAGE (WORTHING) LTD.

AUTOMOBILE ENGINEERS

BROADWATER, WORTHING

Telephone: WORTHING 5467/8

824/21

The exploits of these battalions during the 1914-18 war are to be found in the full History of the Royal Sussex Regiment. Of the battle honours emblazoned on the Queen's Colours of all battalions of the Regiment, the 4th Battalion took part in the landings at "Gallipoli 1915" and the 5th (Cinque Ports) Battalion in the fighting on the RIVER PLAVE—"Italy 1917-18".

The reorganisation after the 1914-18 war saw the demise of the 6th Battalion but the 4th and 5th (Cinque Ports) Battalion continued.

In 1939 the war clouds again thundered and the Territorial Army was doubled. The 4th Battalion gave birth to a new 6th Battalion and the 5th (Cinque Ports) to a new 7th Battalion.

As in the 1914-18 war the T.A. battalions soon saw active service. 1940 saw the 4th and 5th (Cinque Ports) Battalions as part of the 44th Division in FRANCE, to be joined later by the 6th and 7th Battalions as part of the 12th Division. All four later found their way home and to the 6th Battalion went the doubtful privilege of being the last Royal Sussex Battalion to leave France that year.

The 4th and 5th (Cinque Ports) Battalions later went via the Cape to EGYPT but shortly after EL ALAMEIN due to casualties and the loss of volunteers to the 10th Parachute Battalion the two battalions were amalgamated as the 4th/5th and as such saw a long term of duty as a component of PAIFORCE in PERSIA. This amalgamation continued till the end of the war and although it was a natural disappointment to find that the two battalions would not resume a separate existence in the reorganised T.A. in 1947, some conflict and disinction is to be obtained from the fact that the 4th/5th (Cinque Ports) Battalion The Royal Sussex Regiment (T.A.) must be one of the very few amalgamated T.A. battalions today who can claim to have fought as such on active service.

We very gratefully acknowledge the support of the firms whose advertisements appear in these pages. Without their help we should not be able to produce this handbook. As a reciprocal gesture we have pleasure in drawing the attention of our readers to their announcements



A tradition throughout Six Reigns

SACCONE & SPEED, LTD
 32 SACKVILLE ST. LONDON, W.1.
 EST. 1839
 Tel. No. REGent 2061

Wines, Spirits & Cigars

TRADING THROUGHOUT THE WORLD
 824/19



The Navy, Army and Air Force Institutes brings years of experience and tradition to the task of supplying the daily needs of the men and women of Her Majesty's Forces. It is a world wide organisation belonging equally to every man and woman in the Queen's uniform and dedicated to their interest alone. All over the world, the Forces find Naafi close at hand—providing anything from a cup of tea to a modern club . . .

NAAFI

IMPERIAL COURT
 KENNINGTON LANE, LONDON, S.E.11

THE ROYAL SUSSEX REGIMENTAL ASSOCIATION

OLD COMRADES' BRANCH

THE ASSOCIATION . . .

All Regiments and Corps have a Regimental or Corps Association which is in many ways similar to the benevolent organisations operated by most of the big industrial concerns and civil organisations.

OBJECT . . .

The object of the Regimental Association is to promote the highest degree of goodwill within the Royal Sussex Regiment and in particular to foster comradeship between past and present members of the Regiment, and the safeguarding of their personal welfare and that of their widows and orphans.

FINANCIAL . . .

The Association exists on the interest from its investments, together with donations and grants made from the Army Benevolent Fund. This enables it to give financial assistance to those in need.

MEMBERSHIP . . .

All Officers and other Ranks who have served or are serving in a Regular or Territorial Battalion of the Regiment, including National Servicemen, are eligible for membership. The Life Subscription (other Ranks) is five shillings.

ADVANTAGES . . .

1. Members will receive a Membership Card on joining and the production of this is proof of membership.
2. The Association has branches in most of the larger towns in Sussex and members of one branch are always welcome in other branches.
3. Branches run Social Evenings and other entertainments throughout the year, while an Annual Reunion Dinner is held in Brighton, usually in the Spring.
4. Any members suffering hardship through no fault of their own, i.e., sickness or unemployment, may apply for financial assistance.
5. The Headquarters of the Association organises employment for its members throughout Sussex as and when vacancies occur. Members are entitled to apply for such employment.

HEADQUARTERS OF THE ASSOCIATION . . .

The Headquarters of the Association is at Roussillon Barracks, Chichester (telephone Chichester 2482), to whom all enquiries should be made, and from whom the names of the Secretaries of Local Branches can be obtained.

Phone 2814

C. C. ALLEN & SON

Watchmakers and Jewellers

57-59 SOUTH STREET, CHICHESTER

Agents for

OMEGA TISSOT CYMA and ETERNA WATCHES

SMITHS WESTCLOX and BENTIMA CLOCKS.

ANTIQUÉ SILVER and SHEFFIELD PLATE

824/25

*Shippam's tradition of
quality has been famous
for over two centuries.*

*And today the same
scrupulous standards of
purity and quality are
maintained . . . to make*

*Shippam's Meat & Fish Pastes and Minced Foods
everywhere acknowledged the best.*



Shippam's

AT CHICHESTER IN SUSSEX
SINCE 1750

824/27

P. N. KING

Builder and Decorator

62 BASIN ROAD, CHICHESTER

Tel. CHI. 3979

824/26

THE ROYAL SUSSEX REGIMENTAL MUSEUM—CHICHESTER

Being increasingly aware of the great traditions built up by the Regiment, many attempts were made, without help from public funds (as is still the case), to form a collection of uniforms, medals, trophies, etc., connected with the Regiment. But it was not until after the Second World War that it could be said the Museum was officially recognised. Opened on Sunday, September 12th, 1948, by Colonel J. R. Warren, O.B.E., M.C., T.D., Deputy Lieutenant of the County of Sussex, in the presence of Brig. T. F. V. Foster, C.B.E., M.C., Colonel The Royal Sussex Regiment; Officers, W.O.s, N.C.O.s and Men of the 1st, 2nd, 3rd, 4th, 5th (C.P.) Bns; The Sussex Army Cadet Force; Old Comrades of the Regiment; and representatives of the County of Sussex: The Museum has extended and flourished since.

It would be impossible in a short account to enumerate the many exhibits which the Museum has received in gifts or loans, as it is also impossible to value items which are invaluable from a Regimental point of view. The Museum is also being continually added to.

Yet to give the uninitiated an idea of some of the exhibits, the following are mentioned:

Arms.—Muskets, pistols, swords, rifles and machine guns, including the first German anti-tank rifle.

Albums.—Several albums of photographs and sketches covering a period of over a century.

Badges.—As worn by the Regiment, including the Volunteers, from c. 1800.

Buttons.—As worn by the Regiment, including the Volunteers, from c. 1800.

Colours.—Old Colours of various Battalions, including the original fragments carried by the 35th at Quebec, 1759.

Documents, Diaries, Books and Maps.—Including the War Service and Peace-time Diaries of the Regular Battalions, Histories of the Regiment, Individual Diaries dating back over a hundred years.

Medals and Decorations.—Including Sgt. Wells' V.C., the rare Maida Gold Medal, and medals from Waterloo onwards.

Memorials.—Including the Linsey Clarke Bronze Group as exhibited in the Royal Academy.

Pictures.—Oil paintings of Sir Winston Churchill (Hon. Col., Cinque Ports Battalion), Gen. Whistler, Brig.-Gen. Osborne, Brig. Foster (Cols. of the Regt.) and various others.

Silver.—Many valuable pieces, which belonged to Bns. now disbanded.

Trophies.—Including the original battlefield notice-board recording the capture of 6 Field Guns and 200 prisoners by the 13th Bn., 31st July, 1917.

Uniforms.—Dating from 1778.

YOUR PAY AS AN INFANTRYMAN

Remember that the rates shown are entirely pocket money — your food (and clothing) is found for you by the army.

Rank	For less than six years		For less than nine years		For nine years or more		For fifteen years or more having completed nine years service		For twenty-one years or more having completed fifteen years service	
	Three-year rate.		Six-year rate.		Nine-year rate.		Fifteen year rate.		Twenty-one year rate.	
	£	s. d.	£	s. d.	£	s. d.	£	s. d.	£	s. d.
Pte.										
1 Star	4	4 0	5	1 6	6	2 6	Must hold rank of Cpl. at least.		Must hold rank of Sgt. at least.	
2 "	4	7 6	5	5 0	6	9 6				
3 "	4	18 0	5	15 6	7	0 0				
4 "	5	1 6	5	19 0	7	7 0				
L/C.										
1 Star	4	18 0	5	15 6	6	16 6	Must hold rank of Cpl. at least.		Must hold rank of Sgt. at least.	
2 "	5	1 6	5	19 0	7	3 6				
3 "	5	12 0	6	9 6	7	14 0				
4 "	5	15 6	6	13 0	8	1 0				
Cpl.										
1 Star	5	12 0	6	9 6	7	10 6	8	1 0	Must hold rank of Sgt. at least.	
2 "	5	15 6	6	13 0	7	17 6	8	8 0		
3 "	6	6 0	7	3 6	8	8 0	8	18 6		
4 "	6	9 6	7	7 0	8	15 0	9	5 6		
Sgt.	8	18 6	9	2 0	10	6 6	11	0 6	11	7 6
S/Sgt.	9	19 6	10	3 0	11	7 6	12	1 6	12	8 6
W.O.II	11	11 0	11	14 6	11	18 0	12	19 0	13	9 6
W.O.I	12	5 0	12	8 6	12	12 0	13	13 0	14	3 6

In addition to the above rates you can earn extra pay if classified as a tradesman.

If you sign on for nine years and after serving six years decide that the army is your life a handsome bounty of £150 will be paid to you on signing for the full 22 years.

MARRIAGE ALLOWANCE is paid to you in addition to your pay.
 If you live in a private residence an extra £1 1s. 0d. a week will be paid to you.

WARRANT OFFICER Cl. I	
(R.S.M.)	£4 4 0

i.e., a Sergeant on a nine-year engagement will draw each week:

Pay: £10 6s. 6d.

Marriage Allowance: £3 6s. 6d. making a total of £13 13s. 0d. if he lives in a W.D. Quarter or a W.D. hiring, if however he lives in a private residence he will receive £1 1s. 0d. more, making a total of £14 14s. 0d. per week.

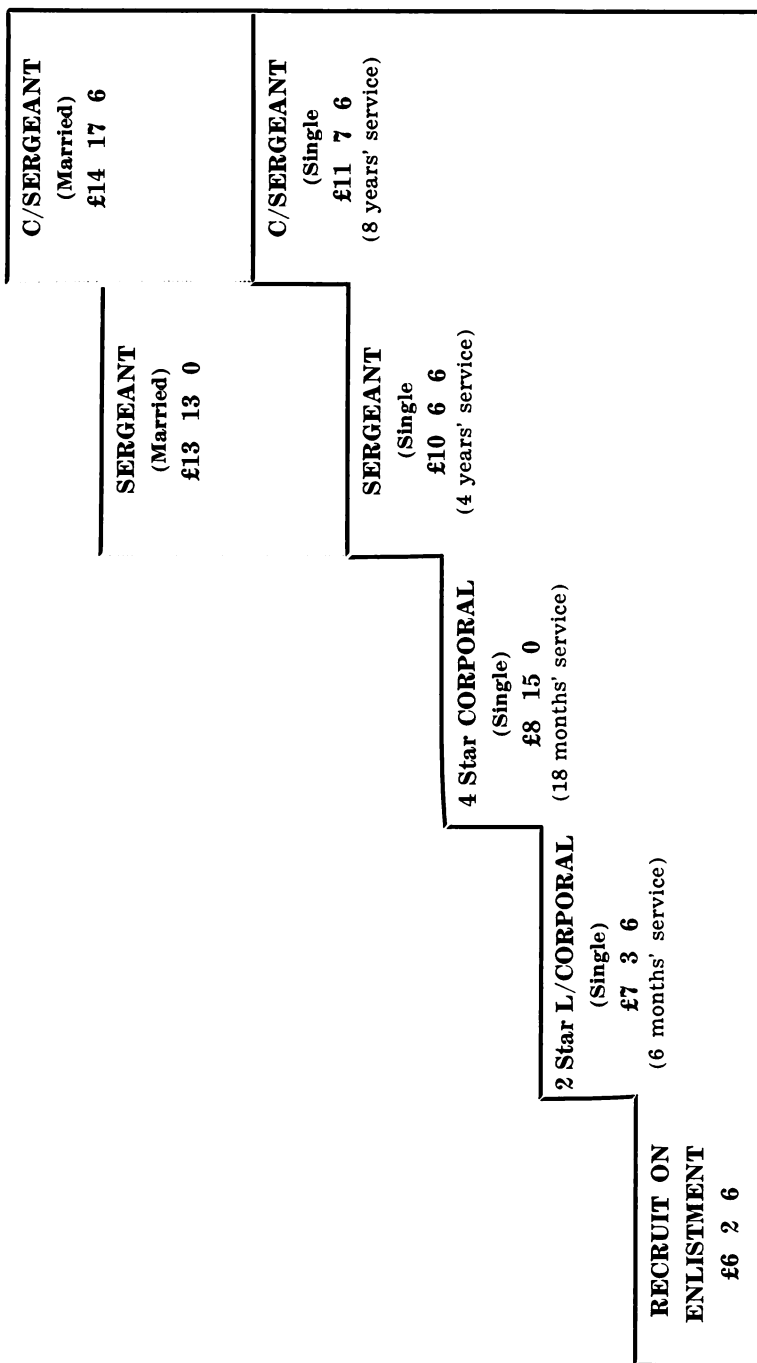
On top of this he will receive Ration Allowance at the rate of 6s. 2d. per day or £2 3s. 2d. per week, making a grant total of £15 16s. 2d. (W.D. accommodation) or £16 16s. 4d. (private accommodation).

WARRANT OFFICER Cl. II	
(C.S.M.)	£3 13 6

COLOUR SERGEANT	£3 10 0
------------------------	----------------

SERGEANT	£3 6 6
-----------------	---------------

CORPORAL	
L/CORPORAL	
PRIVATE SOLDIER	£2 16 0



The diagram shows the steps in pay increases that you would expect in the Army today providing you work hard.

COMPLETE PENSION

after completing 6 years

and

9 - 12 years service

BOUNTY

£150

If you sign for
22 YEARS

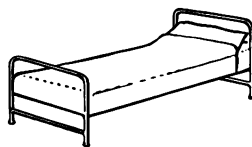
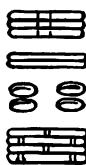
OR

BOUNTY

£100

If you sign for
22 YEARS

plus free



22 YEARS ENGAGEMENT

SIGN ON FOR
6 YEARS

PAY £5-1-6

PER WEEK PLUS

OR

22 YEARS ENGAGEMENT

SIGN ON FOR
9 YEARS

AND GET AN EXTRA

3/- PER DAY PLUS

and 6 years Royal Army Reserve

and 3 years Royal Army Reserve

LET'S SEE
WHAT THEY
CAN OFFER



Army Information Office

Join the
New
Army



a
worthwhile
CAREER

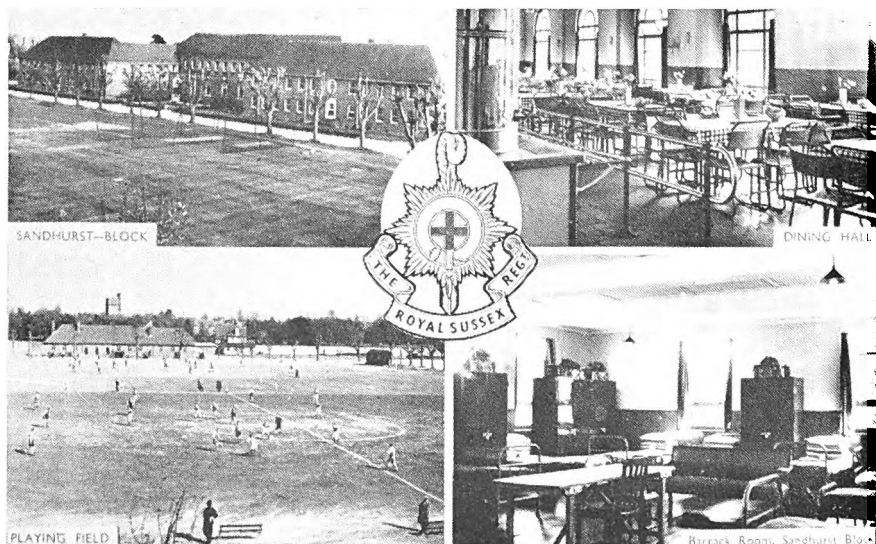
What does
the Army
offer me
?

THE INFANTRYMAN

THIS article gives a general outline of the career of a Regular or a National Service soldier in the regiment.

National Service Recruits are called up every six weeks and report to the Regimental Depot on Thursdays to start their ten weeks' basic training. On arrival at the depot he immediately starts the process of changing from civilian to soldier. He gives a number of particulars to a documentation team, who will prepare his documents. He will be issued with a complete set of Army clothing and equipment. His battle dress in due course will be altered by the tailor to fit him perfectly. In the first few days he will receive a medical and dental inspection to make sure that he is thoroughly fit to undergo military training. He will also be interviewed by the Personnel Selection Officer, whose task is to interview and test each new recruit in order to fit him into the most suitable form of employment during his service. It is at this stage that potential officers and N.C.O.s are initially selected. The recruit who is medically or educationally below standard is sent to Special Army Schools where his physique will be scientifically built up or his education improved until he reaches the required standards to undergo further training. Regular enlistments join the service at any time and go through the same procedure as a National Serviceman. However, they may have to wait a week or two before beginning their training so they can join a squad of National Servicemen at the start of their training.

The first week-end is fully occupied by the recruit sorting out his equipment and getting to know various aspects of Army life. On Monday his ten weeks starts in earnest. During this time he will be taught how to march, drill, handle a rifle and light machine gun. He will receive physical training



and be instructed how to clean and look after kit and be taught the elements of practical military law and discipline. He will also receive instruction on Army Pay, Service overseas and not least Regimental History. There are a number of lectures on Regimental History and a visit to the Regimental Museum. By this means it is hoped that the young soldier will realise the high traditions of the Regiment that he must live up to. All parents and friends are invited to an 'At Home' Sunday at the end of their second week of training when the whole Barracks and its training activities are open to inspection. Tea is provided. At the end of training there is a Passing Out Parade, to which he may invite his relatives or friends. After the parade they all have tea after attending a short service in the Depot Chapel.

The recruits are then granted leave and drafted normally to the 1st Bn.

On arrival at the battalion he will again be interviewed and will be selected for employment to which he is most suited. There are a number of jobs open to him and the following are the main ones:

(a) Rifleman—The basic infantry soldier and the most important man in the Army. He must have a thorough knowledge of at least six weapons, fieldcraft and many other things; (b) 3-inch Mortar Platoon—Mortar man or carrier driver; (c) Medium Machine Gun Platoon—Machine gunner, range finder or carrier driver; (d) Anti-Tank Platoon—Anti-tank gunner or carrier driver; (e) Assault Pioneer Platoon—Carpenter and joiner, bricklayer, demolitions, mines, explosives, assault boats, construction work; (f) Signal Platoon—Wireless operator, telephone exchange operator, line laying, despatch rider; (g) Intelligence Section—Map reading, map making for operations, interrogation, sniper; (h) Regimental Police—Route marking, traffic control; (i) Regimental Band.

Whatever job the young soldier is selected for he will find that he has plenty to learn. He will also find that there are opportunities to show his initiative and leadership, and thereby become selected for potential N.C.O. training.

Every man is encouraged to play games and there are normally excellent facilities for these. Football, cricket, hockey and athletics are the main sports. In most centres where troops are stationed there are a variety of service clubs which provide numerous amenities for leisure hours. These include cheap accommodation for leaves on a hotel basis, and, dependent upon the station, such things as boating, swimming pools, dances, libraries, free or reduced rates at cinemas, etc.

Education has always been an important part of a soldier's training. Normally each soldier receives several hours education a week in training hours.

As can be seen the modern infantryman has much to learn and a high standard to maintain. Moreover he will enjoy comradeship, an open air life and opportunities to see the world.

The following are addresses of Recruiting Officers in Sussex. Recruiting Officers are always only too pleased to give any information regarding recruitment:

1. Army Recruiting Office, Oddfellows Hall, Queens Road, BRIGHTON 1. Telephone: Brighton 25096.
2. Army Recruiting Office, North Street, CHICHESTER. Telephone: Chichester 2636.
3. Army Recruiting Office, 27 Cornwallis Street, HASTINGS. Telephone: Hastings 3822.
4. Army Recruiting Office, 61 London Road, HORSHAM. Telephone: Horsham 995.

SUSSEX BY THE SEA

Now is the time for marching,
Now let your hearts be gay,
Hark to the merry bugles
Sounding along our way.
So let your voices ring, my boys,
And take the time from me,
And I'll sing you a song as we march
along,
Of Sussex by the Sea.

CHORUS:

For we're the men from Sussex,
Sussex by the Sea.
We plough and sow and reap and
mow,
And useful men are we;
And when you go to Sussex,
Whoever you may be,
You can tell them all that we stand
or fall
For Sussex by the Sea.

REFRAIN:

Oh Sussex, Sussex by the Sea,
Good old Sussex by the Sea,
You can tell them all that we stand
or fall
For Sussex by the Sea.
Up in the morning early,
Start at the break of day;
March till the evening shadows,
Tell us it's time to stay,
We're always moving on, my boys,
So take the time from me,
And sing this song as we march
along,
Of Sussex by the Sea.

CHORUS: For we're the men, etc.

Sometimes your feet are weary,
Sometimes the way is long,
Sometimes the day is dreary,
Sometimes the world goes wrong;
But if you let your voices ring,
Your care will fly away,
So we'll sing a song as we march
along,
Of Sussex by the Sea.

CHORUS: For we're the men, etc.

Light is the love of a soldier,
That's what the ladies say—
Lightly he goes a-wooing,
Lightly he rides away.
In love and war we always are
As fair as fair can be,
And a soldier boy is the ladies' joy
In Sussex by the Sea.

CHORUS: For we're the men, etc.

Far o'er the seas we wander,
Wide through the world we roam;
Far from the kind hearts yonder,
Far from our dear old home;
But ne'er shall we forget, my boys,
And true we'll ever be
To the girls so kind that we left
behind
In Sussex by the Sea.

CHORUS: For we're the men, etc.

Published by

M. L. Pepper Publicity, 384 Station Road, Harrow, Middlesex. (Telephone: Harrow 9393-4). Printed by Watford Printers Limited, 58 Vicarage Road, Watford Herts. (Telephone: Watford 23885 and 21757)



BY AUTHORITY OF H.R.H. THE LATE DUKE OF CONNAUGHT

GEORGE POTTER & CO. **(MUSICAL INSTRUMENTS) LTD.**

POTTERS CORNER
ALDERSHOT

DRUM, FLUTE & BUGLE MAKERS SINCE 1810

Specialists in

Sterling Silver Drums & Bugles.

Embroidered Colour Belts and

Sashes • Maces etc. etc.

Telephone: **ALDERSHOT 100**

JORDAN & COOK

Established over 60 years

HOUSE & ESTATE AGENTS
AUCTIONEERS, VALUERS & SURVEYORS

for

WORTHING AND SURROUNDING
COUNTRY DISTRICTS

WIDE RANGE OF NEW HOUSES, BUNGALOWS
AND FLATS AVAILABLE.

33 SOUTH STREET, WORTHING.

Tel. 700 (4 lines)

JORDAN & COOK LTD

EXPERTS IN THE ART OF HOUSE FURNISHING
REMOVALS AND STORAGE • FUNERAL DIRECTORS

35, 37, 39 SOUTH STREET, WORTHING
Telephone and Telegrams Worthing 700 (5 lines)

ALSO AT

28 GORING ROAD
Tel. Worthing 5298

BRIGHTON
Tel. Brighton 22183

LITTLEHAMPTON
Tel. Littlehampton 962

3

HIS MAJESTY'S REGULATIONS
FOR THE
BRIGADE OF GUARDS

HIS MAJESTY'S REGULATIONS
FOR THE
BRIGADE OF GUARDS

[5. ed.]



LONDON
PRINTED BY WILLIAM CLOWES & SONS, LIMITED
23, COCKSPUR STREET
1904

[*All rights reserved.*]



CONTENTS.

	PAGE
PREFACE TO THE FIRST EDITION	vii
PREFACE TO THE SECOND EDITION	viii
PREFACE TO THE THIRD EDITION	ix
PREFACE TO THE FOURTH EDITION	x
PREFACE TO THE FIFTH EDITION	xi
DEFINITIONS	xii
SECTION A. COLOURS AND DISTINCTIONS	1
„ B. COMMAND AND RANK	12
„ C. HONOURS AND SALUTES	14
„ D. INTERIOR ECONOMY	20
„ E. DUTIES	21
„ F. DRESS	26
APPENDIX. THE “ESHER” AWARD.. .. .	27

P R E F A C E.



THE Orders and Regulations which have at different periods been issued, and the Privileges which have been established by successive Sovereigns for the Brigade of Foot Guards, have been collected, and are now printed for more easy reference, and will be strictly adhered to.

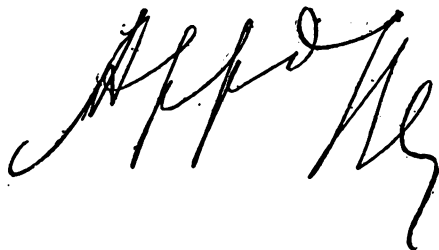
By Command of the Queen.

(Signed) ALBERT,

Senior Colonel,
Brigade of Guards.

May 13th, 1853.

PREFACE TO SECOND EDITION.



IN consequence of the appointment of a General Officer to command the Brigade of Foot Guards, and several of the Orders relating to Command and Routine having thereby become obsolete, Her Majesty has been graciously pleased to approve of this revised edition of the Orders, and to direct that they be strictly adhered to.

By Command of the Queen.

(Signed) GEORGE,

Senior Colonel,
Brigade of Guards.

3rd April, 1868.

PREFACE TO THIRD EDITION.

(Signed)
App.
Victoria R.

MISCONCEPTION having arisen with reference to recent alterations made respecting the compliments to be paid by the Brigade of Foot Guards, Her Majesty has been graciously pleased to approve of this revised edition of the Orders and Regulations, and to direct that they be strictly adhered to.

By Command of the Queen.

(Signed)
George

6th February
1876.

PREFACE TO FOURTH EDITION.

HER MAJESTY has been graciously pleased to approve of this revised edition of the Regulations for the Brigade of Guards, and to direct that they be strictly adhered to.

By Command of the Queen.

A handwritten signature in cursive script, appearing to read "George", followed by a period.

Senior Colonel,
Brigade of Guards.

7th May, 1895.

PREFACE TO FIFTH EDITION.



His Majesty has been
pleased to approve
of this revised edition
of the duties & privileges
of the Brigade of Guards
and directs that they
be strictly adhered to—

By Command of the King

Arthur

Senior Colonel

Brigade of Guards

December 30th 1904—

DEFINITIONS.

The full titles of the four Regiments are:—

The First or Grenadier Regiment of Foot Guards.
 The Coldstream Regiment of Foot Guards.
 The Scots Regiment of Foot Guards.
 The Irish Regiment of Foot Guards.

The expression “The Brigade of Guards” means the above-mentioned four Regiments.

A “Guards Brigade” is a Brigade formed of two or more Battalions from these Regiments.

A “Guards General” is a General Officer promoted to that rank after having served as a Field Officer in a Regiment of Foot Guards.

HIS MAJESTY'S REGULATIONS FOR THE BRIGADE OF GUARDS.

1904

SECTION A. **COLOURS AND DISTINCTIONS.**

1. The following Colours, in addition to the King's and Regimental Colours, are borne in the Brigade:—

THE FIRST OR GRENADIER REGIMENT.

The King's Company Colour, the Royal Standard of the Regiment.—Gules (crimson): in the centre the Royal Cypher reversed and interlaced or, ensigned with the Imperial Crown, in chief on the dexter the Badge of England, viz. a Rose stalked and leaved or, in chief on the sinister the Badge of the Kingdom of Scotland, viz. a Thistle stalked and leaved or, in base on the dexter the Badge of Ireland, viz. a Shamrock or, in base on the sinister the aforesaid Badge of England, each ensigned with the Imperial Crown.

King Edward VII., following the precedent set by former Sovereigns, presented this Colour at Buckingham Palace on 30th May, 1902, in commemoration of his accession.

It will only be carried on occasions when the Regiment is employed on ceremonial duties, when His Majesty the King is present, and on no other. If on such occasions the 1st Battalion is detailed to find a Guard of Honour, the King's Company will furnish the Guard, and will carry the Colour.

If either of the other Battalions is detailed to furnish the Guard of Honour, the Colour will be carried by the Guard.

If the Regiment is not detailed to furnish a Guard of Honour, the Colour will be carried by the King's Company. If the Regiment is not detailed to furnish

B

2 A. Colours and Distinctions.

a Guard of Honour, and the King's Company is not present, the Colour will not be carried.

THE COLDSTREAM REGIMENT.

First State Colour.—Gules (crimson): in the centre the Star of the Order of the Garter proper, within the Union wreath or, ensigned with the Imperial Crown, in each of the four corners a Sphinx argent between two branches of laurel fructed and tied with a riband or. In the centre, below the Star of the Order of the Garter, on a scroll azure, the word "Egypt" or.

The following Honorary Distinctions are borne on this Colour:—Lincelles, Talavera, Barrosa, Peninsula, Waterloo.

Second State Colour.—Gules (crimson): in the centre the Star of the Order of the Garter proper, within the Union wreath or, ensigned with the Imperial Crown, in each of the four corners a Sphinx argent between two branches of laurel fructed and tied with a riband or, superscribed "Egypt," also or.

The following Honorary Distinctions are borne on this Colour:—Lincelles, Talavera, Barrosa, Peninsula, Waterloo, Alma, Inkerman, Sevastopol.

His late Majesty King William IV. presented these Colours.

They are to be carried by Guards of Honour, not formed from the King's Guard, mounted on Their Majesties the King and Queen, or either of them, on State occasions.

THE SCOTS REGIMENT.

State Colour.—Gules (crimson): in the centre the Star of the Order of the Thistle proper, within the Collar of the said Order with badge appendant, encircled with the Union wreath or, and ensigned with the Imperial Crown, the whole surmounted by two laurel branches or, having on each branch six scrolls argent, bearing in black letters the Honorary Distinctions borne by the Regiment; in base a Sphinx argent between two branches of laurel fructed and tied with a riband or, above on a scroll argent the word "Egypt" in black letters. The following Honorary Distinctions are borne on the State Colour:—Dettingen, Lincelles, Tala-

vera, Barrosa, Peninsula, Waterloo, Alma, Inkerman, Sevastopol, Egypt 1882, Tel-el-Kebir, Suakin 1885.

Her late Majesty Queen Victoria presented this Colour on July 15th, 1899.

It is carried by a Guard of Honour, not formed from the King's Guard, mounted on Their Majesties the King and Queen, or either of them, on State occasions.

2. The following is a description of the Royal or First (usually called the King's) Colours of the Brigade.

THE FIRST OR GRENADIER REGIMENT.

1st Battalion.—Gules (crimson): in the centre the Imperial Crown; in base a Grenade fired proper.

2nd Battalion.—Gules (crimson): in the centre the Royal Cypher reversed and interlaced or, ensigned with the Imperial Crown; in base a Grenade fired proper; in the dexter canton the Union.

3rd Battalion.—As for 2nd Battalion, and for distinction, issuing from the Union in bend dexter, a pile wavy or.

THE COLDSTREAM REGIMENT.

1st Battalion.—Gules (crimson): in the centre the Star of the Order of the Garter proper, ensigned with the Imperial Crown; in base a Sphinx argent between two branches of laurel and tied with a riband vert, above on a scroll or, the word "Egypt" in black letters.

2nd Battalion.—Gules (crimson): in the centre a Star of eight points argent within the Garter proper, ensigned with the Imperial Crown; in base the Sphinx superscribed "Egypt," as for the 1st Battalion; in the dexter canton the Union.

3rd Battalion.—As for the 1st Battalion, and for difference in the dexter canton, the Union, and issuing therefrom in bend dexter, a pile wavy or.

THE SCOTS REGIMENT.

1st Battalion.—Gules (crimson): in the centre the Royal Arms of Scotland, ensigned with the Imperial Crown; Motto, "*En ! Ferus Hostis*," in black letters on a scroll argent; in base a Sphinx argent between two branches of laurel and tied with a riband vert, above on a scroll or, the word "Egypt" in black letters.

2nd Battalion.—Gules (crimson): in the centre the Union Badge of Great Britain (1707), viz. the Red and White Roses conjoined and the Thistle issuant from the same stalk and leaved all proper, ensigned with the Imperial Crown; Motto, "*Unita Fortior*," in black letters on a scroll argent; in base the Sphinx superscribed "Egypt," as for the 1st Battalion; in the dexter canton the Union.

3rd Battalion.—Gules (crimson): in the centre the Star of the Order of the Thistle proper, ensigned with the Imperial Crown; Motto, "*Semper paratus*," in black letters on a scroll argent; in base the Sphinx superscribed "Egypt," as for the 1st Battalion; in the dexter canton the Union.

THE IRISH REGIMENT.

1st Battalion.—Gules (crimson): in the centre the Royal Cypher or, within the Collar of the Order of Saint Patrick with badge appendant proper, ensigned with the Imperial Crown.

3. The following is a description of the Second (usually called the Regimental) Colours of the Brigade.

THE FIRST OR GRENADIER REGIMENT.

The Union: in the centre a Company Badge ensigned with the Imperial Crown; in base a Grenade fired proper.

The 30 Company Badges are borne in rotation, three at a time, one on the Regimental Colour of each of the three Battalions.

THE COLDSTREAM REGIMENT.

The Union: in the centre a Company Badge ensigned with the Imperial Crown; in base the Sphinx superscribed "Egypt," as in the King's Colour.

The 24 Company Badges are borne in rotation, three at a time, one on the Regimental Colour of each of the three Battalions.

THE SCOTS REGIMENT.

The Union: in the centre a Company Badge ensigned with the Imperial Crown; in base the Sphinx superscribed "Egypt," as in the King's Colour.

The 24 Company Badges are borne in rotation, three at a time, one on the Regimental Colour of each of the three Battalions.

THE IRISH REGIMENT.

The Union: in the centre a Company Badge ensigned with the Imperial Crown.

The 8 Company Badges are borne in rotation.

4. The following Honorary Distinctions granted by Royal Authority in commemoration of War Services, are borne upon each of the King's and Regimental Colours :—

THE FIRST OR GRENADIER REGIMENT.

Blenheim, Ramillies, Oudenarde, Malplaquet, Dettingen, Lincelles, Corunna, Barrosa, Peninsula, Waterloo, Alma, Inkerman, Sevastopol, Egypt 1882, Tel-el-Kebir, Suakin 1885, Khartoum, South Africa, 1899–1902, Modder River.

THE COLDSTREAM REGIMENT.

Oudenarde, Malplaquet, Dettingen, Lincelles, Talavera, Barrosa, Peninsula, Waterloo, Alma, Inkerman, Sevastopol, Egypt 1882, Tel-el-Kebir, Suakin 1885, South Africa, 1899–1902, Modder River.

THE SCOTS REGIMENT.

Dettingen, Lincelles, Talavera, Barrosa, Peninsula, Waterloo, Alma, Inkerman, Sevastopol, Egypt 1882, Tel-el-Kebir, Suakin 1885, South Africa, 1899–1902, Modder River.

5. The following State Saddlery is worn in the Brigade on occasions when His Majesty is present in person :—

THE FIRST OR GRENADIER REGIMENT.

Eight sets, presented in 1851, by Field-Marshal the Duke of Wellington, Colonel of the Regiment.

THE SCOTS REGIMENT.

Three sets, presented by Field-Marshal H.R.H. Prince Albert, Colonel of the Regiment.

6. The distinctive Regimental Badges worn on the Clothing and Appointments are as detailed in the following table.

A. Colours and Distinctions.

WHERE WORN.	THE FIRST, OR GRENADIER REGIMENT.	THE COLDSTREAM REGIMENT.
<i>On Buttons</i>	The Royal Cypher reversed and interlaced, surmounted by the Imperial Crown; a Grenade beneath the Cypher in the centre.	The Star of the Order of the Garter.
<i>On Collar of Tunic.</i>	A Grenade	The Star of the Order of the Garter.
<i>On Collar of Mess Jacket.</i>	A Grenade	The Star of the Order of the Garter.
<i>On the Right Sleeve of Sergeant-Major's Tunic.</i>	The Royal Arms, crest, motto and supporters.	The Royal Arms, crest, motto and supporters.
<i>On Shoulder-strap of Tunic (except Officers).</i>	A Grenade	A Rose
<i>On the Waist-plate.</i>	On a Grenade, the Royal Cypher reversed and interlaced, superscribed <i>Grenadier Guards</i> .	The Star of the Order of the Garter, superscribed <i>Coldstream Guards</i> .
<i>On the Great Coat when folded on back.</i>	The Royal Cypher reversed and interlaced within the Garter, surmounted by the Imperial Crown.	The Star of the Order of the Garter.
<i>On the Forage Cap.</i>	A Grenade (with minor differences according to rank).	The Star of the Order of the Garter.
<i>On Officers' Sword-hilts.</i>	On a Grenade, the Royal Cypher reversed and interlaced. Below the Grenade, a wreath of Rose, Thistle and Shamrock.	The Star of the Order of the Garter.

THE SCOTS REGIMENT.

The Star of the Order of the Thistle, with the Imperial Crown in place of the upper point of the Star.

A Thistle, except for Sergeants and Bandsmen, who wear an embroidered Silver Star of the Order of the Thistle.

The Star of the Order of the Thistle.

The Royal Arms, crest, motto and supporters.

The Star of the Order of the Thistle, the centre part (except for Sergeants and Bandsmen) formed by a brass button.

The Star of the Order of the Thistle, superscribed *Scots Guards*.

The Star of the Order of the Thistle.

The Star of the Order of the Thistle.

The Star of the Order of the Thistle.

THE IRISH REGIMENT.

The Harp surmounted by the Imperial Crown.

A Shamrock Leaf.

The Star of the Order of St. Patrick.

The Royal Arms, crest, motto and supporters.

The Star of the Order of St. Patrick, the centre part (except for Sergeants and Bandsmen) formed by a brass button.

The Star of the Order of St. Patrick, superscribed *Irish Guards*.

The Star of the Order of St. Patrick.

The Star of the Order of St. Patrick.

The Star of the Order of St. Patrick.

WHERE WORN.	THE FIRST, OR GRENADIER REGIMENT.	THE COLDSTREAM REGIMENT.
<i>On Officers' Swords.</i>	The Royal Cypher reversed and interlaced, surmounted by the Imperial Crown. A Grenade surmounted by the Imperial Crown. The Honorary Distinctions of the Regiment, as mentioned in paragraph 4.	The Star of the Order of the Garter. The Honorary Distinctions of the Regiment, as mentioned in paragraph 4.
<i>On the Bit . .</i>	The Royal Cypher reversed and interlaced within the Garter, surmounted by the Imperial Crown.	The Star of the Order of the Garter, with the Imperial Crown in place of the upper point of the Star.
<i>Below the Frontlet.</i>	No Device	No Device
<i>On the Breast-plate.</i>	The Royal Cypher reversed and interlaced within the Garter, surmounted by the Imperial Crown.	No Device
<i>On the Drums</i>	The Royal Arms, crest, motto and supporters, subscribed — <i>Battalion Grenadier Guards</i> . Beneath the Royal Arms, a Grenade, with the Union Rose, Thistle and Shamrock. On either side of the Royal Arms, the King's and Regimental Colours. On either side of the Colours, on the tenor and side drums, and below the Grenade on the bass drum, the Honorary Distinctions of the Regiment, as mentioned in paragraph 4.	The Royal Arms, crest, motto and supporters, subscribed — <i>Battalion Coldstream Guards</i> . On either side of the supporters, the King's and Regimental Colours of the Battalion concerned. On either side of the Royal Crest, the letters E.R. Beneath the Royal Arms, the Star of the Order of the Garter, subscribed <i>Nulli Secundus</i> , with the Union Rose, the Thistle and the Shamrock. In base, the Sphinx subscribed <i>Egypt</i> between two Union Roses. On either side of the Colours, on the tenor and side drums, and beneath the Sphinx on the bass drum, the Honorary Distinctions of the Regiment, as mentioned in paragraph 4. On the bass drum, the two Union Roses are between the Royal Arms and the Star of the Order of the Garter.

THE SCOTS REGIMENT.

The Star of the Order of the Thistle.
The Honorary Distinctions of
the Regiment, as mentioned in
paragraph 4.

The Star of the Order of the
Thistle.

The Star of the Order of the Thistle.

The Star of the Order of the
Thistle.

The Royal Arms, crest, motto and
supporters, superscribed — *Bat-
talion Scots Guards*. Beneath the
Royal Arms the Star of the Order
of the Thistle, surrounded by the
Rose, Thistle and Shamrock. Be-
low the Star the Sphinx sub-
scribed *Egypt*. On either side of
the Royal Arms, the King's and
Regimental Colours. On either
side of the Royal Crest, the letters
E.R. On either side of the King's
and Regimental Colours, the
Honorary Distinctions of the
Regiment, as mentioned in para-
graph 4.

THE IRISH REGIMENT.

The Star of the Order of St. Patrick.

The Star of the Order of St. Patrick.

No Device.

The Star of the Order of St. Patrick.

The Royal Arms, crest, motto and
supporters, superscribed — *Batta-
lion Irish Guards*. On either side
of the supporters, the King's and
Regimental Colours. The Rose,
Thistle and Shamrock, beneath the
Royal Arms, and below this the
Star of the Order of St. Patrick,
surrounded by a wreath of Sham-
rocks. On the big Drum, the Harp
surmounted by the Imperial Crown
also appears below the Star of the
Order of St. Patrick.

WHERE WORN.	THE FIRST, OR GRENADIER REGIMENT.	THE COLDSTREAM REGIMENT.
<i>On the Sergeant Drummer's Staff.</i>	On the top, the Imperial Crown, or. Round the head, the Honorary Distinctions of the Regiment, as mentioned in paragraph 4, argent. On the reverse of the head, on a Grenade, or, the Royal Cypher reversed and interlaced, argent, surmounted by the Imperial Crown, superscribed <i>Grenadier Guards</i> . On the obverse of the head, within a wreath of laurel, the Royal Cypher, or, the whole in relief.	On the top, the Imperial Crown, or. Round the head, the Honorary Distinctions of the Regiment, as mentioned in paragraph 4 (excepting the Sphinx subscribed <i>Egypt</i>), argent, the whole in relief. On the obverse of the head, within a wreath of laurel, the Royal Cypher, or, the whole in relief. On the reverse of the head, the Star of the Order of the Garter proper, superscribed <i>Coldstream Guards</i> , or; in base, the Sphinx subscribed <i>Egypt</i> , argent, the whole in relief.
<i>On the Sergeant Drummer's Belt.</i>	On the Colours, or, a Grenade, argent, on which is the Royal Cypher, reversed and interlaced, surmounted by a wreath of laurel and the Imperial Crown, surmounted by the Royal Crest, or. The Honorary Distinctions of the Regiment, as mentioned in paragraph 4. On each of the two Drumsticks appertaining to the belt, a Grenade, or.	The Star of the Order of the Garter, surmounted by the Imperial Crown. On a wreath of laurel the Honorary Distinctions of the Regiment, as mentioned in paragraph 4; on each of the two Drumsticks appertaining to the belt, the Star of the Order of the Garter, or.

THE SCOTS REGIMENT.

On the top, the Imperial Crown, or. Round the head, the Honorary Distinctions of the Regiment, as mentioned in paragraph 4. On the obverse of the head, within a wreath of laurel, the Royal Cypher, superscribed *Scots Guards*. On the reverse of the head, the Star of the Order of the Thistle, with the Sphinx subscribed *Egypt* below, the whole in relief.

The Star of the Order of the Thistle, surmounted by the Sphinx subscribed *Egypt*, with the Imperial Crown above. On a wreath of laurel, the Honorary Distinctions of the Regiment, as mentioned in paragraph 4. On each of the two Drumsticks appertaining to the belt, the Star of the Order of the Thistle.

THE IRISH REGIMENT.

On the top, the Imperial Crown, or. On the obverse of the head within a wreath of Shamrocks, argent, the Royal Cypher, or, the whole in relief. On the reverse of the head, the Star of the Order of St. Patrick, or, superscribed *Irish Guards*, argent, the whole in relief.

The Star of the Order of St. Patrick, surmounted by the Imperial Crown, the whole within a wreath of Shamrocks. On each of the two Drumsticks appertaining to the belt, the Star of the Order of St. Patrick, or.

*SECTION B.***COMMAND AND RANK.**

7. His Majesty King Edward VII. is the Colonel-in-Chief of each of the four Regiments of Foot Guards.

8. Each Regiment also has an Officer appointed as the Colonel of that Regiment.

9. His Majesty's pleasure on any matter affecting the Brigade of Guards, or a portion of it, is conveyed to the Brigade by the Senior Colonel.

10. The Senior Colonel is the Officer senior according to the date of his appointment as Colonel of a Regiment of Foot Guards.

11. A Colonel of a Regiment of Foot Guards transferred as Colonel to another Regiment of Foot Guards, shall count his service as Colonel of his former Regiment of Foot Guards towards his seniority.

12. The executive command of the Brigade of Guards is vested in the Major-General, who is to be a Guards' General.

13. Each of the four Regiments, viz.:—

The First or Grenadier Regiment of Foot Guards,
The Coldstream Regiment of Foot Guards,
The Scots Regiment of Foot Guards, and
The Irish Regiment of Foot Guards,

is commanded by a Regimental Lieutenant-Colonel, who, in addition to commanding the Regiment, discharges duties in connection with the administration and training of certain Militia and Volunteer Battalions, similar to those performed by Officers Commanding Regimental Districts.

14. Each Battalion is commanded by an Officer of the Regimental Rank of Lieutenant-Colonel.

15. In the absence of the Major-General the senior Officer in the Brigade in Regimental Rank commands.

16. On all matters relating to the Brigade, out of the usual routine, and more especially anything which may infringe a privilege established by the Sovereign, the Major-General, or in his absence the Senior Officer of the Brigade present, will refer to the Senior Colonel of the Brigade of Guards.

17. The Major-General is the channel of communication with the authorities at the War Office upon all subjects except those mentioned in paragraph 45.

18. Correspondence upon Brigade affairs, and upon Regimental matters not mentioned in paragraph 45 passes through the Brigade Major.

19. When parts of the Brigade meet for Drills, Reviews, or other purposes, the Senior Officer in the Brigade of Guards in Regimental Rank, in the absence of the Major-General, will command, excepting the King's Birthday Parade, when the troops will be commanded by the Field Officer in Brigade-Waiting.

20. The Foot Guards from time immemorial, when detached by Brigade, have always been commanded by Officers belonging to the Brigade, and the custom will continue for the future. Whenever, therefore, two or more battalions are sent abroad, or are employed on any particular service at home, they will be commanded by a Guards General. Should no such General Officer be given the command, a Brigadier from the Brigade of Guards will be appointed.

21. When a Regimental Lieutenant-Colonel is absent, a Lieutenant-Colonel appointed to command a Battalion, or an Officer second in command of a Battalion of the Regiment concerned, is to assume temporary command of the Regiment.

22. The Brigade Major will invariably be an Officer of sufficient Rank in the Guards. If an Officer has passed through the Staff College, the appointment will be offered to him; but if there is no such officer, it will be given to an Adjutant of the Brigade, or to an Officer who has held that appointment.

I. Colours.

*SECTION C.***HONOURS AND SALUTES.****I. COLOURS.**

23. THE Colours of the Brigade will be lowered to His Majesty the King, Her Majesty the Queen, Members of the Royal Family, the Crown, Foreign Crowned Heads, Presidents of those Republican States in which the Sovereign is represented by an Ambassador, and Members of Foreign Royal Families.

24. The King's Colour is never to be carried by any guard except that which mounts upon the Person of His Majesty the King or Her Majesty the Queen.

25. When Their Majesties the King and Queen are both out of London the King's Guard will mount with the Regimental Colour, except upon Royal birthdays, and on days when the guard is formed into a Guard of Honour, when it will mount with the King's Colour.

26. The Regimental Colour will only be lowered to a Field Marshal who is not a member of the Royal Family, when he is Colonel of the Regiment to which the Colour belongs.

27. No Colour is to be lowered to any person other than those mentioned in paras. 22 to 26 inclusive.

II. The Present.

II. THE PRESENT.

28. The Brigade, or any part of it, will Present Arms:—

To His Majesty.

To Her Majesty the Queen.

To Members of the Royal Family.

To The Crown.

To Foreign Crowned Heads.

To Presidents of those Republican States in which the Sovereign is represented by an Ambassador.

To Members of Foreign Royal Families.

To the Lord Lieutenant of Ireland,* in Ireland.

To Governors-general,* Captains-general,* and Commanders-in-Chief* of Colonies or Dependencies, appointed as such, in their respective Governments.

To the Colonels of the Regiments of Household Cavalry.

To the Colonels of the Regiments of Foot Guards.

To the Major General.

To General Officers† with whom or under whom a part of the Brigade may be serving.

To Officers appointed to Command Regiments of Household Cavalry.

To Officers appointed to Command Regiments or Battalions of Foot Guards.

To Officers, second in Command of Battalions, when in temporary Command of Battalions of Foot Guards.

To the King's Life Guard.

To the King's Guard.

To Armed Corps (as defined in the King's Regulations for the Army).

To Grand Rounds.

* As representing the Sovereign.

† Colonels in command of Brigades, other than Guards Brigades, are not entitled to the Present.

 III. The Slope. IV. Battalions, &c.

III. THE SLOPE.

29. The Brigade, or any part of it, will Slope Arms to all persons entitled to be received with a salute to whom the compliment of Presenting Arms is not due.

IV. BATTALIONS, GUARDS, ARMED PARTIES, &c.

30. A Battalion with uncased Colours meeting the King's Life Guard, or the King's Guard, will pass on with Sloped Arms, paying the compliment of "Eyes right" or "Eyes left" as required.

31. A Battalion with cased Colours or without Colours, or a Detachment, Guard, or Relief, meeting the King's Life Guard or the King's Guard with uncased Standard or Colour, will be ordered to halt, turn in the required direction, and Present Arms; but will pass on with Sloped Arms—paying the compliment of "Eyes right" or "Eyes left" as required—if the Standard or Colour of the King's Life Guard or King's Guard is cased.

32. The King's Guard meeting the King's Life Guard will pass on with Sloped Arms, paying the compliment of "Eyes right" or "Eyes left" as required.

33. Battalions, Detachments, Guards, Rounds and Reliefs on the march meeting Their Majesties the King and Queen, or either of them, will be ordered to halt, turn in the required direction, and Present Arms. To other persons entitled to a salute they will pass on with Sloped Arms, paying the compliment of "Eyes right" or "Eyes left" as required.

34. Officers, Warrant and Non-Commissioned Officers, and men, wherever they meet or see Their Majesties the King and Queen, or either of them, will halt, turn towards The King or Queen, and salute.

35. When Guards of Honour mount for Their Majesties the King and Queen, or either of them, or for the Prince or Princess of Wales, they will Present

IV. Battalions, &c.

Arms and lower the colours to all members of the Royal Family, but the band will only play when the salute is given to Their Majesties the King and Queen, or either of them, or the Prince or Princess of Wales. With other Guards of Honour, the band will play when a salute is given to any member of the Royal Family.

36. It will be observed that when the King's Guard is formed into a Guard of Honour, it mounts with the King's Colour; that the Colour to be carried with other Guards of Honour depends upon the position of the personage for whom the Guard of Honour is mounted; and that the compliment to be paid by all Guards of Honour, including those formed from the King's Guard, depends upon the position of the personage to whom the compliment has to be paid.

The following table shows which Colour is to be carried by Guards of Honour not formed from the King's Guard, and the compliments to be paid by all Guards of Honour, including those formed from the King's Guard, under certain circumstances.

IV. Battalions, &c.

TABLE OF COMPLIMENTS TO BE PAID BY GUARDS OF HONOUR.

For whom Mounted, and (when not formed from the King's Guard) which Colour is carried.	Compliment to be paid by all Guards of Honour, including those formed from the King's Guard.			
	To Their Majesties the King and Queen, or either of them.	To The Prince or Princess of Wales.	To Other Members of the Royal Family.	To The Lord-Lieutenant of Ireland in Ireland.
The Sovereign (King's Colour <i>a</i>)	Present Arms <i>b</i> Lower Colour <i>c</i> Whole of N.A. <i>d</i>	Present Arms <i>b</i> Lower Colour <i>c</i> 6 Bars of N.A. <i>d</i>	Present Arms <i>b</i> Lower Colour <i>c</i> No music <i>e</i>	Present Arms <i>b</i> Colour not lowered <i>c</i> No Music <i>e</i>
The Prince or Princess of Wales (Regimental Colour <i>a</i>)	<i>g</i>	Present Arms <i>b</i> Lower Colour <i>c</i> 6 Bars of N.A. <i>d</i>	Present Arms <i>b</i> Lower Colour <i>c</i> No music <i>e</i>	Present Arms <i>b</i> Colour not lowered <i>c</i> No Music <i>e</i>
Other Members of the Royal Family (Regimental Colour <i>a</i>)	<i>g</i>	<i>g</i>	Present Arms <i>b</i> Lower Colour <i>c</i> 6 Bars of N.A. <i>d</i>	Present Arms <i>b</i> Colour not lowered <i>c</i> No Music <i>f</i>
The Lord Lieutenant of Ireland in Ireland (Regimental Colour <i>a</i>)	<i>g</i>	<i>g</i>	<i>g</i>	Present Arms <i>b</i> Colours not lowered <i>c</i> 6 Bars of N.A. <i>d</i>

N.A. National Anthem.

a. Guards Regulations.*b.* Guards Regulations.*c.* Guards Regulations.*d.* King's Regulations.*e.* Guards Regulations.*f.* This is on the same principle as *e.**g.* A Guard of Honour would be ordered for the personage of the highest rank expected to be present.

V. Compliments by Guards and Sentries.

V. COMPLIMENTS BY GUARDS AND
SENTRIES.

37. The King's Guard consists of two detachments:
The St. James's Palace detachment; and
The Buckingham Palace detachment.

It will turn out and Present Arms only to Their Majesties the King and Queen, or either of them.

It will turn out and Slope Arms to the Major-General and Field Officer in Brigade Waiting if visited by either of them on duty.

(N.B. His Majesty the King has signified that he does not wish the Guard, or either detachment of it, to turn out unless His Majesty or Her Majesty the Queen is accompanied by an escort.)

The Buckingham Palace detachment will turn out to Foreign Crowned Heads and Presidents of those Republican States in which the Sovereign is represented by an Ambassador, when accompanied by an escort.

38. The Sentries of the King's Guard will Present Arms—

To Their Majesties the King and Queen, or either of them.

To Members of the Royal Family.

To The Crown.

To Foreign Crowned Heads.

To Presidents of those Republican States in which the Sovereign is represented by an Ambassador.

To Members of Foreign Royal Families.

To the King's Life Guard.

To the King's Guard.

To Armed Corps (as defined in the King's Regulations and Orders for the Army).

They will Slope Arms to Officers who are not members of the Royal Family, and to Armed Parties.

39. The Windsor Castle Guard will turn out and Present Arms—

To Their Majesties the King and Queen, or either of them.

V. Compliments by Guards and Sentries.

To Members of the Royal Family.

To Foreign Crowned Heads.

To Presidents of those Republican States in which the Sovereign is represented by an Ambassador.

To Members of Foreign Royal Families.

It will turn out and Slope Arms to the Major-General and to the Field Officer in Brigade Waiting if visited by either of them on duty.

40. The Sentries of the Windsor Castle Guard will Present Arms—

To Their Majesties the King and Queen, or either of them.

To Members of the Royal Family.

To Foreign Crowned Heads.

To Presidents of those Republican States in which the Sovereign is represented by an Ambassador.

To Members of Foreign Royal Families.

To Armed Corps (as defined in the King's Regulations and Orders for the Army).

They will Slope Arms to Officers who are not members of the Royal Family, and to Armed Parties.

41. An Officer in command of a Guard is responsible that the Guard is turned out when persons entitled to that compliment pass the post. In the case of Royal Personages all information as to their movements is to be obtained from the Equerry in Waiting.

42. A Barrack Guard will turn out and Present Arms once a day to the Officer in actual command of the Battalion furnishing it, when in uniform, after which it is to turn out and Slope Arms to him.

43. Sentries are to pay the compliment due to the rank of an Officer according to these Regulations whenever they recognise him, the compliment of the Slope being given to all Officers not entitled to the Present.

*SECTION D.***INTERIOR ECONOMY.**

44. A General Officer under whose command the Brigade of Guards, or any portion of it, may at any time be serving, is not to make any alteration in the system established for the Guards, without the sanction of the Senior Colonel of the Brigade.

45. The Regimental Lieutenant-Colonel regulates the system of interior economy and discipline of the Battalions and Depôt of his Regiment, with a view to uniformity of principle.

46. All communications to the Major-General pass through the Regimental Lieutenant-Colonel; he is to inspect the Depôt and Battalions of his Regiment in England at least twice a year. When a Battalion is quartered in a command not under the Major-General, the Regimental Lieutenant-Colonel will ascertain the convenience of the local General Officer Commanding as to the date of the inspection; he is to be present when the Major-General inspects, unless his presence is dispensed with.

47. The Finance, the Recruiting, the Discharges, the Clothing, and the Appointments, Postings, Transfers or Exchanges of Officers are dealt with by the Officer Commanding the Regiment, who communicates direct with the authorities at the War Office upon these subjects.

48. The Major-General does not interfere with the details of the above, unless his interference becomes necessary, either in consequence of direct reference from higher authority or of irregularity in their management.

I. The Field Officer in Brigade Waiting.

SECTION E.**DUTIES.****I. THE FIELD OFFICER IN BRIGADE
WAITING.**

49. THE four Regimental Lieutenant-Colonels and the ten Battalion Commanding Officers when in London act in turn for a month at a time as Field Officers in Brigade Waiting.

50. The Field Officer in Brigade Waiting is attached to the Court, and his duties at Court are performed under the authority of the Lord Great Chamberlain, the Lord Chamberlain or the Master of the Horse, according to circumstances.

51. In this capacity he is, as far as Court Ceremonies are concerned, to be in general charge of all duties, including all Guards of Honour mounted on Their Majesties the King and Queen, or either of them, in London or Windsor, and also at other stations when he is summoned to be present by His Majesty's command; he will carry out all Orders he may receive at Court on these matters.

52. The Field-Officer in Brigade Waiting will attend the Sovereign on the following occasions:—

(a) When the Sovereign goes in State to Open or Prorogue Parliament.

(b) When Their Majesties the King and Queen, or either of them, go in State to any place of public or private entertainment.

(On the above occasions a seat in one of the Royal carriages is usually provided for him.)

(c) At Courts, State Balls, Levées, etc.

I. The Field Officer in Brigade Waiting.

(d) At State Investitures of Knights, either in London or at Windsor.

(e) On all occasions when a Guard of Honour is required to be furnished by the Brigade of Guards.

53. When Their Majesties the King and Queen, or either of them, attend Concerts, &c., not in State, but where there is a Guard of Honour, he will be there, not in uniform, to wait upon Their Majesties.

54. When the Field Officer in Brigade Waiting receives His Majesty's commands, he will at once inform the Major-General in order that the necessary troops may be detailed.

55. The Field Officer in Brigade Waiting will dismiss Guards of Honour when required to do so, or as soon as the Ceremonies are over and the Royal Family have taken their departure,—after communication with the Lord Chamberlain or Equerry; reporting the same to the Major-General if he is present on duty.

56. When Their Majesties the King and Queen, or either of them, go in State in a carriage, or where any Royal State Procession takes place, and the Field Officer in Brigade Waiting rides in attendance, his post is on the left, near the hind wheel of the Royal carriage, the Officers of the Cavalry Escort occupying their proper position near the doors of the Royal Carriage.

57. At Levées and Courts, he, accompanied by the Captain of the King's Guard, will have an audience of the Sovereign, to deliver the state of the Brigade and to receive the parole of the day.

58. While the State Ball, Levée, or Court is going on, he will remain with the other Officers of State. The Captain returns to his guard.

59. At State Balls the Field Officer in Brigade Waiting attends and remains near the Sovereign, with the Gold Stick in Waiting.

60. The Field Officer in Brigade Waiting, being on duty for the month, any temporary exchange of duty is to be notified by him to the Brigade Major, the Lord

II. Stations.

Chamberlain, and to the Captain of the King's Guard. If the exchange is for a period exceeding three days, it will be notified in Brigade Orders.

61. The Field Officer in Brigade Waiting will take precautions that he may be found, in the event of his services being suddenly required.

62. Being always available, he will, in the event of any emergency arising, at once issue any orders that are necessary, and assume the Command of the Troops called out until relieved by superior authority.

63. In such cases he will act under the authority of the Major-General, to whom he will report any orders he may have issued.

64. There is to be an Adjutant and Quartermaster in Brigade Waiting every month, furnished by the Regiment to which the Field Officer belongs.

65. The Adjutant in Brigade Waiting will attend the Field Officer on all occasions of State. At Courts and Levées. he will remain in the Entrée Room; and on all occasions he will be ready to take the Field Officer's orders.

II. STATIONS.

66. The Brigade of Guards has the privilege of being on duty near the Person of the Sovereign, with such out-quarters as may from time to time be determined.

67. The principle upon which the Battalions to form a Guards Brigade for active service are usually taken is that of stations, that is to say, Battalions which happen to be at certain stations are detailed. When this principle is not acted upon a Battalion, or Battalions, required for active or foreign service will be detailed by the Major-General by Roster.

68. The distribution of Battalions to Stations in the United Kingdom is to be dealt with by the Major-General.

69. The Roster Book for the Change of Quarters and

III. Duties in Garrison.

other Brigade Duties will be kept by the Brigade Major.

70. In the arrangements for the Regular Home Service, a change of Quarters will take place every year. A Distribution of the Barracks consequent upon the change of Quarters will be prepared beforehand by the Brigade Major, and will be sent to the Regimental Lieutenant-Colonels for their opinion, after which the Major-General will issue his orders thereon.

III. DUTIES IN GARRISON.

71. On Guards of Honour at St. James's or Buckingham Palace, in the event of the Officers of the Guard wishing to enter the Palace, one Officer is to remain outside with the Guard.

72. The Officers of the King's Guard may go, between Guard Mounting and 8 p.m., to the Guards Club, the London Fencing Club in Cleveland Row, the Home District and Brigade Offices, and to the Horse Guards and Royal United Service Institution at Whitehall. They must leave word where they are to be found, and they are responsible for being at their Guards when wanted.

73. On the King's Birthday the Duties will be furnished as far as possible by the Flank Companies of the Brigade in London, the King's Guard being furnished by the Battalion whose turn it is for the regular duties.

74. Guards and Detachments going to or from Barracks are not to march through the Green or St. James's Parks.

75. Officers who are Members of either House of Parliament, and who intend to exercise their civil right of being absent from military duty to be present in Parliament, must give such notice as will enable provision to be made for the performance of their duties during their absence.

III. Duties in Garrison.

76. Officers who, when their Battalion is out of London, avail themselves of their Parliamentary privilege, as to absence from their Battalion during the Session, are not to be considered entitled to absent themselves from their Military Duties at other periods of the year.

77. Officers of the Foot Guards are not to be put on duty with other troops; nor are Officers of other Corps to be put on duty with or to command men of the Foot Guards.

78. In performing the Duties of a Garrison or Camp, they will be kept distinct as much as possible; but, under the immediate command of their own Officers, they will perform whatever duties may be required of them.

79. Whenever a portion of the Brigade of Guards is in a Garrison, and finds the Public Duties, a Field Officer or Captain of the Brigade will be detailed as Field Officer of the day.

80. Whenever a portion of the Brigade of Guards is in Garrison and parades for Trooping the Colour or Guard-mounting, their own Brigade Major, or the Adjutant of the Battalion, inspects the duties, and hands them over to the Field Officer.

SECTION F.

DRESS.

81. GOLD-LACED Sword-slings, Sword-knots and Sashes are to be worn on Guards of Honour, on Parade, and at Reviews, when Royal Personages are present.

APPENDIX.

**POSITION AND DUTIES
OF GOLD AND SILVER STICKS
IN WAITING.**

[Copy of a letter addressed to His Royal Highness the Prince of Wales, Colonel in Chief of the Household Cavalry.]

"OSBORNE,
"August 17th, 1889."

"SIR,

"Lord Esher has sent his award in the case of precedence between Silver Stick and Field Officer.

"He has gone very carefully into the whole question, and founds his decision on the duties of the two Officers. He finds that Silver Stick, from the time of Henry VIII., was placed with Gold Stick, close to the Sovereign's person to protect him from danger, and thus his office is one of personal service to the Monarch, whereas the Field Officer in Brigade Waiting is only at Court for the purpose of taking the King's commands for his Guards.

"Lord Esher therefore advises the Queen to give precedence claimed to Silver Stick, and to direct that he shall ride or walk, in all processions, on the right, and that the Field Officer shall ride or walk on the left.

"Her Majesty will issue orders in accordance with Lord Esher's advice, which the Queen entirely adopts.

"I have the honour to be

"Your Royal Highness's

"Most obedient, humble Servant,

(Signed) "HENRY F. PONSONBY."

Appendix. The "Esher" Award. 29

"ROYAL COURTS OF JUSTICE,
"9th August, 1889.

"Lord Esher, Master of the Rolls, humbly submits his duty to Her Majesty the Queen, and begs to lay before Her Majesty that he has carefully inquired into and considered the matter referred to him by Her Majesty's gracious command, contained in a letter from Sir Henry Ponsonby, dated the fifth of May, 1889. Lord Esher has been assisted by statements of facts and by arguments laid before him by General Keith Fraser in favour of the view that precedence should be given to Silver Stick, and by General Percy Fielding in favour of the view that precedence should be with the Field Officer in Brigade Waiting.

"Lord Esher has seen the facts collected by Garter King of Arms, and Lord Esher has caused search to be made at the British Museum and in the Record Office for statements and pictures of old historical ceremonies. Several were found, but unfortunately nothing in them or in any facts laid before Lord Esher to enable him to report to Her Majesty that there has been any uniform practice on State occasions, or, indeed, to state what was the actual state of things on more than one or two such occasions. Lord Esher submits to Her Majesty that it is in his opinion impossible to solve the question by any reliable evidence of ancient practice. There is not sufficient evidence of practice to be a safe guide. Lord Esher submits to Her Majesty that the safer and truer course in order to determine the relative position of two Officers with regard to Her Majesty is to consider what inferences arise from the duties assigned to the Officers at the first institution of the offices which they hold. It is the duties which were entrusted to them at the first institution of their offices which should govern their precedence, because there has been no change ordained in either their duties or their rank, so that their rank remains the same, although their duties have not been called into action. The institution of the offices of the Gold and Silver Sticks is to be found in the Standing Orders of the 2nd Regiment of Life Guards. Lord

Esher has not been able to find the original in the Record Office.

"It is in these words: 'In consequence of a conspiracy existing in 1528 (which is in the Reign of King Henry VIII.), the King's person was supposed to be in danger, it was therefore ordered that one of the Captains commanding the Life Guards should wait next to His Majesty's person before all others, carrying in his hand an ebony staff with a gold head, engraved with His Majesty's Cypher and Crown. Another principal Officer carrying an ebony staff with a silver head, was ordered to be near the Captain to relieve him occasionally. They were to be in attendance on the King's person whenever he walked, from his rising to his going to bed, except in the Royal Bed Chamber.'

"The duty imposed upon these Officers was one of the very highest trust. The cause recited shows that they were to guard the very person of the King from actual bodily injury, against a personal attack, and that they were to do so with their own hands and body. Their duty did not depend upon the presence of troops. Their duty was to be fulfilled by themselves personally. The first was to be next to His Majesty's person before all others. The second was to be near the first. He was to relieve him occasionally. That is to say, he was to be so near the first as to be able to step at once into his place, next to His Majesty's person, before all others. It is obvious that he would have not only to relieve the first by replacing him in his absence, but by assisting him when present. It is impossible to suppose that Officers having such high trust so constantly close to the King's person would not have a high Court rank and precedence. And these were given them by the Ordinary Court taken of the highest Court rank, namely, that they each carried a Staff. This Staff was not a weapon. It was obviously a token of rank, of high rank.

"The first evidence of the institution of the duties of the Field Officer in Brigade Waiting is to be found in two letters written by command of Her Majesty Queen Anne, in the year 1711.

Appendix. The "Esher" Award. 31

"The first is dated 'Whitehall, 9th August, 1711. Gentlemen,—Her Majesty having thought fit that a Field Officer of the Foot Guards be always in waiting upon Her Royal Person in like manner as she is attended by an Officer of the Horse Guards, I am commanded to acquaint you with Her Majesty's pleasure herein, and that she expects a compliance therewith as soon as may be. (Signed) G. GRANVILLE.' Addressed to the Officer-in-Chief with the 2nd Regiment of Guards.

"The second letter is dated 'Windsor, August 15th, 1711. Sir,—Her Majesty has commanded me to signify to you that it is Her Majesty's pleasure a Field Officer belonging to one of Her Regiments of Foot Guards do duty at Her Palace as was formerly practised in the reign of King Charles the Second, for the better preservation of good order and discipline near the Royal Person. (Signed) G. GRANVILLE.' Addressed to Major-General Homes. The inference to be drawn from this last letter seems to be that there had arisen a practice in the reign of King Charles the Second of the attendance of a Field Officer of the Foot Guards, but that the practice had been intermittent or had fallen into disuse, and was by Queen Anne ordained in form and for continuance.

"The chief point, however, is to consider in this case also the nature and extent of the duty assigned to this Officer. He is to preserve order and discipline. He cannot preserve order by himself.

"He is to preserve discipline. The inference seems to be that he is to preserve order by means of troops, which troops are to be kept in discipline. He is to preserve order 'near the Royal Person,' but he is not to be next to the Sovereign's Person before all others. His duty seems to be a Military more than a Court duty. It is difficult to conclude that this Military Officer was to take precedence of the two great Court Officers. And even if this Officer is properly to be considered a Court Officer of the same kind as the others and his duty to be similar to theirs, it seems difficult to infer that, without any words to intimate

2 Appendix. The "Esher" Award.

such a purpose, he was intended to take precedence of either of the more anciently-appointed Officers. The precedence suggested is not a precedence over the Gold Stick. It is not disputed that Silver Stick must take the place and precedence of Gold Stick when that Officer is absent. If, then, Silver Stick is to be in precedence below the Field Officer in Brigade Waiting when all three Officers are present, then, if at any moment Gold Stick retires, Silver Stick is thereupon to pass above the Field Officer and take precedence of him.

"Such result seems to present an anomaly.

"These considerations have led Lord Esher to the conclusion, in the absence of any real reliable evidence of continuous practice, that it is his duty humbly to advise Her Majesty that it was in the beginning intended that both Gold Stick and Silver Stick should have high precedence, and that it was not intended when the office of the Field Officer in Brigade Waiting was formally instituted, by the command of Her Majesty Queen Anne, that an office should be created of higher dignity than either the one or the other.

"Lord Esher humbly submits to Her Majesty, that Silver Stick be declared by Her Majesty to have precedence over the Field Officer in Brigade Waiting in all State ceremonies and on all occasions at Court.

"Lord Esher ventures to advise that in Carriage Processions when Gold Stick is on horseback, his place should be declared by Her Majesty to be next to the right wheel of her carriage, and the place of Silver Stick close behind Gold Stick, on, therefore, the right side of Her Majesty's carriage, whilst the place of the Field Officer in Brigade Waiting should be next to the left wheel of Her Majesty's carriage, and when Gold Stick is not on horseback that the place of Silver Stick should be next to the right wheel of Her Majesty's carriage, whilst the place of the Field Officer in Brigade Waiting should at the same time be next to the left wheel of Her Majesty's carriage.

"Lord Esher ventures to advise that in Walking Processions Gold Stick should walk behind Her Majesty,

that Silver Stick should walk on the right side of the procession and Field Officer in Brigade Waiting on the left side of the procession.

"Lord Esher ventures to advise, further, that Her Majesty should declare that under all circumstances at Court the Silver Stick is to have precedence of the Field Officer in Brigade Waiting.

"Lord Esher submits these views to Her Majesty in obedience to Her Majesty's gracious command.

"Lord Esher does so after having considered the matter with the greatest care, but leaves the decision where it ought to be and must be absolutely to Her Majesty's better judgment, to Her Majesty as the sole and undoubted Arbiter between the conflicting views of the parties.

"Lord Esher finally subscribes himself as

"Her Most Gracious Majesty's

"Humble and obedient Servant,

(Signed) "ESHER,

"Master of the Rolls."

34 Appendix. The "Esher" Award.

"BALMORAL,
"30th August, 1889.

"MY DEAR LORD CHAMBERLAIN,

"You will remember that after the Jubilee, the Prince of Wales, as Colonel-in-Chief of the Household Cavalry, appealed to the Queen against the precedence given to the Field Officer in Brigade Waiting over Silver Stick in the procession of the 21st June. Her Majesty referred the question to Garter, and as nothing was done at the beginning of this year the Prince of Wales again appealed, and Her Majesty decided to ask the opinion of others on the point raised.

"The Household Cavalry chose Major-General Keith Fraser to represent their views of the case, and the Brigade of Guards named Lieutenant-General the Hon. Percy Fielding as their advocate.

"The Queen suggested Lord Esher to listen to their arguments and to advise her upon the subject, which he has done.

"The Queen now commands me to let you know that Her Majesty declares Silver Stick to have precedence over Field Officer in Brigade Waiting.

"That in Carriage Processions when these Officers ride Silver Stick should ride near the right-hand wheel of the Queen's carriage, and Field Officer in Brigade Waiting near the left-hand wheel of the Queen's carriage.

"But neither of these Officers shall interfere in any way with the position of the Officers of the Escort.

"That in Walking Processions the Silver Stick shall walk on the right and the Field Officer in Brigade Waiting on the left, and, in short, that in all State and Court ceremonies the position of Silver Stick shall rank before that of the Field Officer in Brigade Waiting.

"Yours very truly,

(Signed) "HENRY F. PONSONBY."

4

A SHORT HISTORY
OF
THE DUKE OF CORNWALL'S
LIGHT INFANTRY.

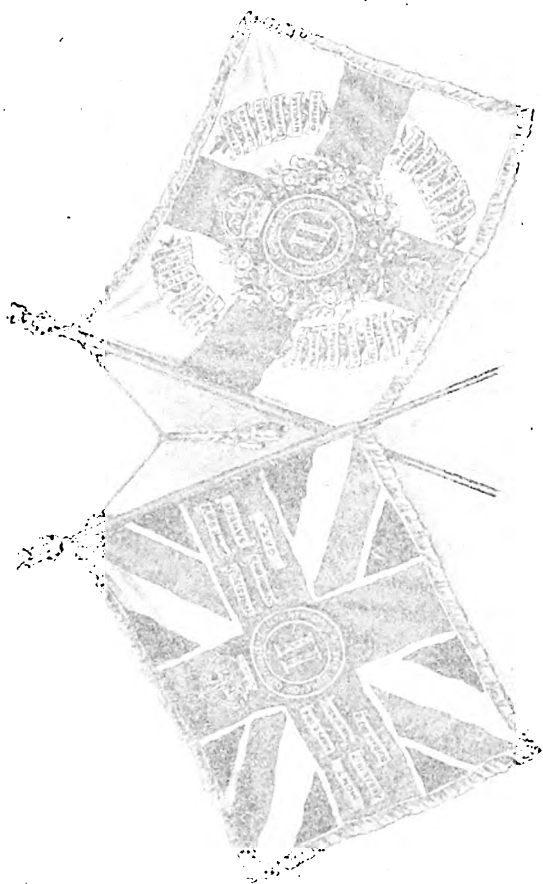
A SHORT HISTORY
OF
THE DUKE OF CORNWALL'S
LIGHT INFANTRY.

ITS FORMATION AND SERVICES.
1702—1928.

Devonport :
SWISS & CO., ARMY PRINTERS AND PUBLISHERS,
111 & 112 FORE STREET.

1929.





LIST OF BATTLE HONOURS.

Digitized by Google

A CHRONOLOGICAL TABLE

OF THE SERVICES OF

THE DUKE OF CORNWALL'S LIGHT INFANTRY.

NOTE :—Where an asterisk appears against the date, a more detailed description may be found in the ensuing History.

Names of places and campaigns printed in CAPITAL LETTERS denote Battle Honours which are borne on the Regimental Colour.

For the "Great War" Battle Honours, which are borne on the King's Colour, see page 54.

vi.

1st BATTALION.

FOX'S MARINES.

- 1702* Regiment raised by Colonel Edward Fox known as "Fox's Marines."
- 1703* Served in Mediterranean under Admiral Sir Cloudesley Shovel.
- 1704* Took part in capture of GIBRALTAR, under Sir George Rooke—July 31st.
- 1705* Defence of Gibraltar—Colonel Fox killed. Siege of Barcelona. Lerida.

2nd BATTALION.

1st BATTALION—*continued.*

1704 BORR'S MARINES.
 1706 Balbastro. Lisbon. Alicante. Almanza.
 1708 Minorca.
 1709 Isle of Crete.
 1713* Treaty of Utrecht. End of the War
 of the Spanish Succession.
 Regiment disbanded 9th November.

32nd REGIMENT OF FOOT.
 1715* Regiment re-instated 25th March.
 Numbered 32nd. Ireland.
 1734 Landed at Bristol from Ireland.
 Hertford. St. Albans.
 1735 Canterbury.
 1736 Marched to Bristol. Embarked for
 Ireland.
 1739 Scotland.

1741* Flanders.
 1742 DETTINGEN—27th June.
 1743* Flanders.
 1744 Fontenoy—30th April.
 1745* Rebellion in Scotland. Ordered home.
 Landed Gravesend.

2nd BATTALION—*continued.*

57th REGIMENT OF FOOT (PRICE'S)
 Regiment raised and numbered 57th.
 Newcastle-on-Tyne. Berwick.

Rebellion in Scotland. Engaged at Battle of
 Prestonpans—September 21st.

1st BATTALION—*continued.*

- 1746 Scotland. Returned to Flanders.
Battle of Roucoux.
- 1747 Battle of Val or Laffeld.
- 1748* Treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle.
End of War of Austrian Succession.
Chelmsford.
- 1749 Gibraltar.
- 1753 Scotland.
- 1756 Renewal of war with France.
2nd Bn. of the 32nd Regiment raised.
Re-numbered 71st Regiment in 1758.
Disbanded 1763.

1757

1758*

1759*

1760*

1761

1762*

1763 St. Vincent (West Indies).

1767

1773 Wells. Bath.

1774 Salisbury.

2nd BATTALION—*continued.*

Falkirk.

Jersey.

46th REGIMENT OF FOOT.
Regimental Number changed to 46th.
Ireland.

Nova Scotia.

Attack on Fort Ticonderoga.

Present at capture of Fort Niagara.

July 23rd.

Engaged against the French in Canada.

Barbadoes.

Took part in capture of island of Martinique
and town of Havannah in Island of Cuba.

Canada.

Ireland.

1st BATTALION—*continued.*

1775* Ireland.
 Wreck of the *Rockingham Castle*.
 1776 Cork, Clonmel, Waterford.
 1777* Dublin.
 1778*

THE CORNWALL REGIMENT.

1782* 32nd Regiment became 32nd (The Cornwall) Regiment.
 1783 Gibraltar.
 1784 Barbadoes.
 1792 Jersey.
 1793 Plymouth.
 1794 Cork, Spike Island.
 1795*
 1796* St. Domingo (Hayti).
 1797 New Providence (Bahamas).
 1800 Abingdon (Berks.) Launceston.
 Bridgwater.
 1801 Dundalk, Kilkenny.

2nd BATTALION—*continued.*

America. Capture of Brooklyn.
 Paoli.
 "The Red Feathers" 20th-21st September.
 Philadelphia. New York. Barbadoes.
 St. Lucia—18th December.

THE SOUTH DEVONSHIRE REGIMENT.

46th Regiment became 46th (The South Devonshire) Regiment.
 Plymouth.
 Ireland.
 Gibraltar.
 West Indies. Martinique.
 Engaged against the Caribs in the Island of St. Vincent.
 Portsmouth.
 Doncaster. York. Henley. Warminster. Poole.
 Plymouth.
 Ireland—Fermoy, Limerick, Cork.

ix.

1st BATTALION—*continued*.

- 1802 Dublin (employed in suppressing rebellion). Enniskillen.
 1804 Longford, Curragh. 2nd Battalion 32nd Regiment raised at Launceston. Disbanded in 1814.
 1805* Bandon. Monkstown. Kinsale.
 1807* Portsmouth. Expedition to Copenhagen. Gosport.
 1808* Gibraltar. Sicily. Cadiz. Landed at Mondego Bay in Portugal. ROLIÇA (or, Roleia)—17th August. VIMERA—21st August.
 1809* CORUNNA—16th February. Returned to England. Walcheren Expedition. Portsmouth. Hailsham. Bexhill. Guernsey.
 1811* Lisbon. Joined Wellington's Army.
 1812* SALAMANCA—22nd July. Siege of Burgos. Retreat on Portugal. Advance through Spain. PYRENEES 28th July. NIVELLE—10th November. NIVE—12th December.
 1814* ORTHES—27th February. PENINSULA. Bordeaux. Ireland. Middleton. Fermoy. Cork.

2nd BATTALION—*continued*.

- Barbadoes. DOMINICA—2nd February.
 Capture of Island of Martinique. Expedition against Island of Guadaloupe. Liverpool. Marched to Kingsbridge. Jersey.
 Isle of Wight.
 New South Wales.

x.

1st BATTALION—*continued.*

- 1815* Netherlands. Brussels. Quatre Bras
16th. June. WATERLOO—18th June.
Paris.
1816 Sheerness, Channel Islands. Portsmouth.
1817 Ionian Islands.
1818
1820
1824
1825 Devonport.
1826 Plymouth Citadel. North of England.
1827 Parsonstown. Limerick.
1828 Kilkenny.
1829 Dublin.
1830 Quebec.
1832
1833
1834
1835
1836
1837 Montreal.
1838 Kingston and New London.
Engaged against American Brigands.
1839

2nd BATTALION—*continued.*

- Vellore. Madras. Occupation of Hyderabad.
Bellary.
Engaged in suppressing an insurrection at
Fort of Kittoor.
Cannanore.
xi.
Secunderabad.
Masulipatam.
England—Canterbury.
Weedon.
Ireland—Newry, Belfast.
Enniskillen. Dublin.
Gibraltar.

1st BATTALION— <i>continued</i> .		2nd BATTALION— <i>continued</i> .	
1840	Toronto.		
1841	Montreal. St. Helens. Portsmouth.		
1842	Leeds, Manchester.	Barbadoes.	
1843		St. Vincent.	
1844	Dublin. Mullingar. Athlone.		
1845		Halifax. Nova Scotia. Montreal.	
1846	Fermoy. India.	Kingston, Jamaica.	
1847	Meerut.	Nova Scotia.	
1848*	Amballa. Ferozepore. Siege of MOOLTAN—September, 1848 to 21st January, 1849.	England—Dover, Liverpool, Chester.	
1849*	Chenote, GOOJERAT—21st February. PUNJAUB. Jullunder		
1850		Hull.	
1851		Preston.	
1852	*Peshawar. Field Service in the Rannazgee Valley.	Manchester. Belfast.	
1853	Kussowlie. Subathu.	Dublin. Kilkenny.	
1854*	•	Crimean War—Alma. Balaklava. Inkerman.	
1855*		SEVASTOPOL—9th September.	
1856	Lucknow. One company at Cawnpore.	Corfu.	

- 1857* Indian Mutiny. Cawnpore massacre
15th July. Battle of Chinhut.
DEFENCE OF LUCKNOW Residency
commenced 30th June. Reinforce-
ment by Outram and Havelock,
25th September. Final relief by Sir
Colin Campbell, 17th November.
1858* Field service in Oudh and the Doab.
Awarded the honour of becoming a
"Light Infantry" Regiment for the
Defence of Lucknow.
1859* Rai Bareilly. Allahabad. Chinsura.
Embarked at Calcutta for England,
28th March. Disembarked at Ports-
mouth.
Inspected by Queen Victoria 26th
August.
Dover.
1860 Aldershot.
1861 Plymouth Citadel.
1862 Devonport.
1863 Curragh. Dublin. Kilkenny.
1864 Curragh. Waterford.
1865 Curragh. Gibraltar.
1866 Mauritius.

India—Karachi.

Mooltan.

Jullunder.

Cawnpore.
Shahjahanpore.

Lucknow.

1st BATTALION—continued.

1867

1868

1869

Cape Colony. Fort Beaufort.

Grahamstown.

1870

Pietermaritzburg and King William's Town.

1871

1873

1874

1875

1876

1877*

England—Tregantle Fort, Devonport.

The 32nd (The Cornwall) Light Infantry and 46th (The South Devonshire) Regiment became "Linked Battalions." Bodmin Barracks opened and became the Regimental Depot.

1879

1880

1881*

Gibraltar.

Territorial System—

32nd (The Cornwall, Light Infantry, 46th (The South Devonshire) Regiment and

Royal Cornwall Rangers Militia (The Duke of Cornwall's Own) became respectively

the 1st, 2nd and 3rd Battalions The Duke of Cornwall's Light Infantry.

Devonport.

Egypt. Reconnaissance at Kafr Dower.

Engagements of El-Magfar, Tel-el-Mahuta, Kassassin and TEL-EL-KEBIR—13th September.

EGYPT, 1882. Cairo. Alexandria.

2nd BATTALION—continued.

Cawnpore. Allahabad. Jubblepore.

Poona. England—Isle of Wight & Winchester.

Portsmouth.

Winchester. Aldershot.

Aldershot.

Chatham. Dublin.

Curragh. Birr.

Curragh. Limerick.

Bermuda.

1st BATTALION—*continued.*

1883 Cork.
 1884* Dublin.
 1885* Malta.
 1886
 1888 India—Bellary and Madras.
 1889
 1890 Mandalay.
 1891* Burma, Wunthoo Expedition.
 1893 Pur, Roorkee.
 1894 Chakrata. Meerut.
 1895 Chakrata. Meerut.
 1896 Lucknow.
 1897* Rawal Pindi (Reserve Brigade Tirah Expeditionary Force). Bara Valley. (3rd Brigade Tirah Expeditionary Force).
 Peshawar. Rawal Pindi. Lucknow.
 1898
 1899*

1900* Calcutta. Dum Dum.

1901* Ceylon. In charge of Boer Prisoners of War.

2nd BATTALION—*continued.*

Cairo. Formed part of the Nile Expedition under General Earle. Nile, 1884-85.
 Devonport.
 Plymouth.
 Pembroke Dock.

Dublin.

Newry.

xv.

Devonport.
 The Battalion marched through Cornwall. South Africa—Boer War. Took part in many engagements, including Paardeberg, Driefontein, Johannesburg and capture of Pretoria.

PAARDEBERG—18th February—and other actions.

1st BATTALION—*continued*.

1902* South Africa. Stellenbosch.
 1903 Middleburg. Cape Colony.
 1904 Wynberg.
 1905
 1906 England—Crownhill.
 1907 Woolwich.
 1908 Gravesend.
 1910
 1911 Tidworth.
 1913 Curragh.
 1914 } *France—13th August, 1914.
 1918 } *Belgium and Italy.
 1919 Ballyshannon.
 1920* Ballykinlar.
 1921

1922 Aldershot. India—Chakrata. Meerut.
 Dehra Dun.
 1923 Chakrata.
 1924 Lucknow.
 1927 Leborg. Barrackpore.

2nd BATTALION—*continued*.

SOUTH AFRICA, 1899-1902.
 Embarked for England at Durban.
 Crownhill.

Gibraltar.

Bermuda.

South Africa.

Hong Kong.

{ France, 1915. Salonika. Transylvania.

{ Caucasus.

India—Calcutta.

Mesopotamia—Nasiriyeh. Kidher. Shattrah.

Malta. Devonport. Ireland.

Was the last Regiment of the British Army to
 furnish a Guard in Dublin Castle. Hauled
 down Union Jack and handed over Castle
 to Irish Free State military officials.

Tidworth. Silesia. Vossowska. Cologne.

Guernsey and Alderney.
 Aldershot.

A SHORT HISTORY

OF

THE DUKE OF CORNWALL'S LIGHT INFANTRY.

THE WAR OF THE SPANISH SUCCESSION.

1702. IN 1702, war broke out in Europe which involved England and Austria on the one side against France and Spain on the other. This war was known as "The War of the Spanish Succession" and was brought about as follows:—When the King of Spain died he had no heirs to succeed him. Both the son of the Emperor of Austria and the grandson of the King of France made claims to the throne. England supported the Emperor of Austria's claims as France was already a very powerful nation, and if she had been allowed to join the resources of Spain to her own, she would have become all powerful in Europe and England's trade would have suffered in consequence. Thus England was drawn into the war on the side of Austria and against France.

To meet this emergency, it became necessary for England to raise more regiments and amongst the new regiments raised were six regiments of Marines who would be able to fight both on sea and on land.

THE RAISING OF FOX'S MARINES,
(Now 1st D.C.L.I.).

1702. 32nd. The command of one of these regiments of Marines was given to a Colonel Edward Fox and on March 13th, 1702, Queen Anne signed the document which brought the Regiment into being.

It was the custom in those days to call a regiment by the name of its Commanding Officer and this Regiment was therefore raised under the name of *Fox's Marines*. It was recruited mainly in Sussex and consisted of 12 companies. Each company had two sergeants, three corporals, two drummers and 59 private soldiers.

This Regiment afterwards became the 32nd *Regiment of Foot* and eventually the 1st *Battalion The Duke of Cornwall's Light Infantry*.

CADIZ.

Fox's Marines were included in a force of Dutch and English which embarked at Spithead in July, 1702, for the purpose of

THE DUKE OF CORNWALL'S LIGHT INFANTRY.

capturing Cadiz, a very important harbour on the south-west coast of Spain. The force was landed on the coast and advanced on that town. After several days of fighting, it was decided to give up the attempt owing to the marshy ground, and a withdrawal was therefore ordered. The re-embarkation was carried out without a hitch, thanks to Fox's Marines who were acting as rearguard. For their good conduct in this difficult task, they earned the distinction of a mention in despatches.

VIGO BAY.

A few weeks later when the fleet which carried this force was on its way home, the English Admiral heard that some Spanish treasure ships from South America were in Vigo Bay and decided to attack them. The attack was completely successful. The town was made to capitulate and most of the Spanish galleons and over a million pounds worth of treasure fell into the British hands. After this the fleet returned home, Fox's Marines then being stationed at Portsmouth.

GIBRALTAR.

1704. 32nd. Nearly two years later, Fox's Marines formed part of a large force which, under Sir George Rooke, attacked and captured Gibraltar from the Spaniards. A force of 5,000

men was landed on the north side of the Rock to cut off the supplies of the garrison. Amongst this force were Fox's Marines. The fortress was very weakly defended and, although the Spaniards fought bravely, the combined attack from land and sea eventually forced them to surrender. Admiral Sir George Rooke landed all his available Marines to act as a garrison, and, leaving them with sixty heavy guns and three months provisions, set sail for England. Colonel Fox took command of the whole garrison and the command of his regiment thus devolved on Colonel Borr. The Regiment then became known as *Borr's Marines*.

Every effort was fortunately made to repair the fortifications, as about six weeks after the English fleet had sailed a combined effort by the French and Spanish was made to recapture the fortress. Though the garrison was greatly outnumbered, they held out against repeated attacks by the Spanish from the land and a continual bombardment by the French fleet from the sea. This lasted for six months. During this long siege, Colonel Fox was unfortunately killed. The siege was eventually raised by the arrival of an English fleet which completely defeated the French fleet. For their distinguished conduct during the siege, the regiment was subsequently granted GIBRALTAR, 1704-5, as a Battle Honour.

BARCELONA.

1705. *32nd.* After Gibraltar, Borr's Marines assisted at the capture of Barcelona from the Spanish. During the remainder of the War of the Spanish Succession they fought in Spain and it was not until the signing of the Treaty of Utrecht in 1713, which ended that war, that the Regiment returned to England.
1713. Owing to demands for economy after the war had been brought to a successful conclusion, certain regiments had to be disbanded and amongst them were Borr's Marines.

32ND REGIMENT OF FOOT.

1715. *32nd.* Two years later several of these regiments were re-formed owing to the outbreak of a serious rebellion in Scotland in favour of the son of King James II., who laid claim to the English throne. Amongst these regiments was the regiment which had been raised by Colonel Fox.

About this time all regiments throughout the Army were given a consecutive number in order of precedence. Thus, the Regiment originally raised by Colonel Fox in 1702, became known in 1715 as the *32nd Regiment of Foot*.

THE WAR OF THE AUSTRIAN SUCCESSION.

1740. In 1740 Europe was once again plunged into war. When the Emperor of Austria, Charles VI. died, he left his vast dominions to his

daughter, Maria Theresa. All the European Powers had agreed to uphold this succession, but as soon as the Emperor died they each endeavoured to gain possession of certain parts of the Austrian Empire. England supported the claims of Maria Theresa against Prussia, Bavaria, France and Spain, and was thus drawn into the "War of the Austrian Succession."

THE RAISING OF PRICE'S REGIMENT
(Now 2nd D.C.L.I.)

1741. *57th (46th)*. Once more it became necessary to increase the Army to meet this national emergency and so in 1741 several new regiments were created. The command of one of these regiments was given to a Colonel John Price. It was given the number "57" and so was known as the 57th Regiment of Foot. It was composed of 10 companies, each consisting of three sergeants, three corporals, two drummers and 70 private soldiers. The Regiment was later (1743) commanded by Colonel The Honourable Thomas Murray, a former Guards' Officer, and became known, for a time, as "Murray's Bucks," because of its high standard in smartness and turnout.

As will be narrated later, this regiment was subsequently renumbered the *46th* and in due course became the *2nd Bn. The Duke of Cornwall's Light Infantry*.

DETTINGEN.

1743. 32nd. In 1742 the 32nd Regiment was sent to Flanders and in 1743 they formed part of the force that marched into Bavaria. In June that year King George II. arrived and took over command of the Army. He found that his Army was in a very perilous position, confronted by a French Army over sixty thousand strong who had cut off the supplies of the British Army. King George decided to withdraw. This caused the French to leave their strong positions, but at Dettingen they managed practically to surround the British Army. They were repulsed, however, with heavy losses and the British Army was able to complete its withdrawal. The 32nd Regiment thus earned DETTINGEN as a Battle Honour.

During the battle, King George was nearly captured by the French. His horse bolted with him towards the enemy's lines and was only stopped just before it reached them. The King was rescued by the gallantry of the British Infantry.

This was the last time an English King led his troops into battle.

FONTENOY.

1745. 32nd. In 1745 the 32nd took part in the battle of Fontenoy which resulted in a British defeat owing to our Dutch allies becoming

disheartened and retiring from the battlefield. In spite of heroic efforts by the English and Hanoverian troops, they were overwhelmed by the French and compelled to retreat.

THE '45 (JACOBITE) REBELLION.

32nd and *57th (46th)*. Shortly after the battle of Fontenoy a rebellion broke out in Scotland called the "Jacobite Rebellion." This was brought about by the French who wished to cause trouble in England in order to enforce the withdrawal of English troops from Flanders. In 1688, when James II. had fled from England to France, William of Orange had been proclaimed King of England and had been recognised as such by the King of France. In 1745, having heard that Scotland would rise in favour of the grandson of James II. (Charles Edward Stuart) known as the "Young Pretender," if he laid claim to the English throne, the King of France offered to support him in this venture with a large army. This army was, in fact, collected on board transports at Dunkirk when a severe storm arose, the transports were wrecked and the army was broken up. The "Young Pretender," nothing daunted, landed in Scotland with seven followers and thus the rebellion started. Several regiments were recalled from Flanders to deal with the emergency, amongst them being the *32nd*.

THE DUKE OF CORNWALL'S LIGHT INFANTRY.

The 57th also took part in quelling this rebellion but served in a different force to the 32nd. The 57th was present at the battle of Prestonpans where the "Young Pretender's" army defeated the Royalists, owing to the unusual methods adopted by the Highlanders in the attack. The rebellion was eventually crushed in 1747.

The 32nd, however, had returned to Flanders the year before owing to the urgent need for fresh troops in that theatre of war.

46TH REGIMENT OF FOOT.

1748. (46th). In 1748, the War of the Austrian Succession came to an end by the Treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle. Several regiments were then disbanded. This necessitated a re-allotment of regimental numbers and the 57th Regiment in this way became the *46th Regiment*.

CANADA.

1757 (46th). In 1756, war was again declared against France who had once more become a menace to England. In 1757, the 46th Regiment embarked for Canada, which was then a French possession, and in 1758 they took part in an unsuccessful attack on Fort Ticonderoga. It was unsuccessful, not through any lack of courage on the part of the British troops, but owing to the impreg-

nable position of the fort and to the entire lack of artillery support. The 46th suffered heavy casualties during this attack. In 1759, the British forces made concerted attacks on all the French strong points. The 46th formed part of the force which attacked and captured Fort Niagara. During this year other forces captured Ticonderoga and Quebec. The conquest of Canada was completed in 1760 when the French garrison at Montreal surrendered. During these years the 46th took part in the capture of various other forts beside Fort Niagara.

WEST INDIES.

1762. 46th. In 1762, the 46th Regiment was included in a force which was collected at Barbadoes preparatory to sailing to attack the French possessions in the West Indies. After hard fighting, Martinique was captured, followed by the submission of Grenada, St. Lucia and St. Vincent.

In the meantime, war had been declared against Spain and the 46th joined a force sailing to capture the wealthy Spanish town of Havana in the island of Cuba. This was achieved after a siege lasting about six weeks. In 1763 peace with France and Spain was proclaimed by the Treaty of Fontainebleau. The 46th returned to England in 1767.

AMERICAN WAR OF INDEPENDENCE.

1775 (46th). In 1775, the American War of Independence began. This was caused by the ill-feeling produced throughout the Colonies in North America by the imposition of certain taxes on goods imported by them from England, and other annoying legislation by the British Government.

Several regiments embarked for America in 1776, amongst them being the 46th. During the summer of this year, the Regiment was present at the capture of Long Island, New York, and Fort Washington. During the winter they were employed in escorting ammunition, a duty which entailed a great deal of fighting.

In 1777, the 46th formed part of the force which was destined to attack Philadelphia. The American Army opposed them at Brandywine Creek but was driven off from this position. After this defeat, General Washington—the American general—carried on guerilla warfare against the English, and ambushed detached parties whenever opportunity offered.

PAOLI.

1777 (46th). A detachment of 1,500 Americans, under General Wayne, was employed in this manner and was lying in a forest at a place called Paoli, quite near a British encampment.

Hearing of this, General Sir William Howe, commanding the British Forces, despatched Major-General Charles Grey, with the light companies of six regiments, to surprise this detachment. Amongst these light companies was the light company of the 46th Regiment. The attack took place during the night of the 20th September, 1777. The light companies advanced in absolute silence, surprised and overpowered the enemy outposts without firing a shot, and then, directed by the light of the enemy's camp fires, charged in upon the main body with their bayonets. The result was a complete victory. The Americans lost 300 killed and wounded as well as a great number of prisoners. The British had only three men killed and a few wounded.

ORIGIN OF THE RED FEATHERS.

The Americans vowed vengeance for this attack and declared that they would give no quarter. The soldiers of the light companies who had been engaged in this exploit sent word to the Americans that, in order to prevent anyone who was not engaged in this action suffering on their account, they would stain the white feathers in their hats red as a distinguishing mark.

After the war, the light company of the 46th Regiment was the only company to

THE DUKE OF CORNWALL'S LIGHT INFANTRY.

retain the red feather, and, eventually, permission was obtained for the whole regiment to wear it. After the abolition of the shako the red feathers were represented by a piece of red cloth worn behind the cap badge, and on foreign service by the wearing of a red pugaree round the full dress helmet. (*See also Appendix 2 "Notes on Dress."*).

St. LUCIA.

1778 (*46th*). After the successful surprise attack at Paoli, the British force advanced on Philadelphia and captured it. They remained there until 1778, when they returned to New York, owing to news being received that the French were sending troops to aid the Americans. A large force which included the 46th, embarked at New York to defend our possessions in the West Indies. The flank companies of the 46th distinguished themselves greatly at St. LUCIA, which name was granted to the regiment as a Battle Honour.

The British force had landed for the capture of this island when a French fleet appeared and landed troops. The French force was, however, repelled by the British and compelled to re-embark, whereupon the Governor of St. Lucia surrendered the island to England.

WRECK OF THE " ROCKINGHAM CASTLE."

1775. 32nd. Whilst the American War of Independence was in progress, the 32nd was stationed at home. In 1775, during the move of the Regiment to Ireland, headquarters, three companies, all the women and children and all the regimental records embarked in the transport *Rockingham Castle*. She was wrecked outside Cork harbour and the 32nd lost over 90 men, who were drowned with the captain and the crew. Practically the whole of their regimental records and much other valuable property were also lost.

COUNTY TITLES.

1782. In 1782 it was decided that County Titles should be given to infantry regiments in order to establish a connection between a County and each regiment and so to help recruiting. Accordingly the 32nd Regiment was called the *Cornwall Regiment* and the 46th Regiment was called the *South Devonshire Regiment*.

ST. VINCENT.

1795. (46th). In 1794 the 46th Regiment proceeded to the West Indies and during 1795-96 was engaged in helping to suppress an insurrection of Caribs, natives of the island of St. Vincent, who were assisted by the French.

On one occasion a detachment of 200 men,

THE DUKE OF CORNWALL'S LIGHT INFANTRY.

of whom 140 belonged to the 46th, made a night march and stormed Chateau Belair, held by 400 French, taking two guns and many prisoners. The detachment of the 46th lost one third of its strength. "Considering the superior numbers of the French and their strong position the action . . . was extremely honourable to the 46th."

—(Fortescue.).

The Regiment lost altogether, during the tour in the West Indies, by fighting and by sickness, 400 out of 500 men and in 1796 it became necessary for it to be brought back to England to recruit and reorganise.

ST. DOMINGO.

1796. (32nd). In 1796, the 32nd Regiment proceeded to the West Indies with a force to relieve the English settlers in St. Domingo. A state of anarchy prevailed in this island owing to an extensive rising of the slaves on the French plantations. The Regiment spent a year here, suffering great hardships. Many casualties were sustained owing to the severe conditions of climate and as the result of fighting.

NAPOLEONIC WARS.

Under the guidance and generalship of Napoleon, France had, by the end of the 18th century, become all powerful in Europe.

But from the very outset of his career, Napoleon had realized that England, with her invincible Navy, was the real obstacle to the world-wide power which he sought. He therefore seized every opportunity of injuring the British, especially by interrupting their trade, and had constantly in view the possibility of invading England.

With this as his object, he took steps to open up the Scheldt and to make Antwerp a great naval arsenal and base. The British Government protested that this was a direct threat to British trade and shipping, whereupon France declared war on England. This period of war ended in 1802 by the Treaty of Amiens after the French had suffered heavy defeats and most of their colonies had fallen into British hands.

A year later, however, war once more broke out owing, amongst other things, to the refusal of England to evacuate Malta, which she had captured from France. The year of peace had given Napoleon time to strengthen his navy and to consolidate his position in Europe and, in 1803, he returned to the attack with renewed vigour.

DOMINICA.

1805 (46th). In 1804 the 46th Regiment sailed once again to the West Indies and landed in the island of Dominica. Early in 1805 the island was attacked by the French. The

THE DUKE OF CORNWALL'S LIGHT INFANTRY.

total garrison of the island numbered 800 men, 300 belonging to the 46th Regiment. On 22nd February a French fleet of ten ships, carrying some 4,000 men, appeared off the island. About 2,000 men succeeded in landing and advanced to attack the town of Roseau. They were engaged by 250 men, including one company of the 46th and after seven hours fighting, were repulsed. A second landing was made by a strong enemy force which attacked Morne Daniel Redoubt. The Redoubt was held by a sergeant and four men of the 46th and nine others. This small garrison held out till only four remained. The French were then able to carry the Redoubt by sheer weight of numbers.

After fighting for five days and suffering heavy losses, the French abandoned their attempt to capture the island, re-embarked and sailed away.

Royal Authority was afterwards received for the 46th Regiment to bear the word "DOMINICA" on the regimental colour "as a distinguished mark of the good conduct and exemplary valour displayed by that Regiment in the defence of the island against a very superior French force on the 22nd of February, 1805." The inhabitants expressed their gratitude to the Regiment for their magnificent defence, and as a mark of their

appreciation, presented to the officers a set of table silver, which set is still in the Officers' Mess of the 2nd Battalion to-day.

In 1806 a terrific hurricane swept Dominica. The sentry who guarded the colours of 46th remained unmoved and refused to quit his post, though warned of his danger. Finally he fell, buried with the colours under the ruins of an adjoining house. Later he was dug out alive and was able to hear, before he died, that the colours were safe.

COPENHAGEN.

1807 (32nd). In 1807, the 32nd Regiment formed part of a force which embarked at Ramsgate and made a successful attack on Copenhagen. The 32nd was specially thanked for its services by both Houses of Parliament on its return home.

1st PENINSULA CAMPAIGN.

1808 (32nd). In 1808 the 32nd Regiment formed part of a large force which was despatched to Spain to oppose the French who were over-running Spain and Portugal. At this time Europe was being, and had been for many years past, dominated by the Emperor Napoleon, who, with the Armies of France, waged war in all parts of the Continent, making or breaking up kingdoms as he thought fit ; while England did her best, for the most part unaided, to oppose him.

THE DUKE OF CORNWALL'S LIGHT INFANTRY.

The landing of the English force in Spain brought about what is now known as the First Peninsula War, so called because it was fought in Spain and Portugal which countries form a large peninsula jutting out from the main continent of Europe.

ROLIÇA.

1808 (32nd). Shortly after landing, the 32nd Regiment became involved in a battle with the French who were holding a village called Roliça. The village was eventually captured after heavy losses on both sides, and the French were driven off.

VIMIERA.

Four days later, the battle of Vimiera took place. This resulted in the French being utterly routed. Unfortunately, the survivors were allowed to withdraw unmolested, and so were able to reform ; but the result of the battle was to free Portugal from the French.

Towards the end of 1808 Sir John Moore went out from England and took over command of the British forces. He decided to march on Madrid and the advance started towards the end of October. In the middle of December, news reached Sir John Moore that a large French Army had left Madrid three weeks earlier and was marching on Salamanca in order to cut off his retreat.

Not knowing where the French Army now was, but feeling confident that the French were already between him and his line of retreat through Portugal, Sir John Moore decided to withdraw to Corunna, sending back orders for the fleet of transports to move round and meet the Army when they arrived at that port and so enable his force to embark and escape to sea.

CORUNNA.

1809. The retreat to Corunna lasted for about 17 days, in which time the Army covered 250 miles under the most difficult conditions. During the retreat the 32nd acted as escort to the stores and ammunition and suffered great hardships on the way. It was the middle of winter and the bare and desolate country was either buried in snow or deluged in heavy rain. There was no fuel to be had and the food supply was very uncertain. There was also the continual anxiety and depression that is felt always during a retreat. Quantities of baggage and stores had to be destroyed in order to lighten the loads and to prevent the French from getting possession of them.

The Army reached Corunna, only to find that the transports had not yet arrived. The French were on their heels and there was nothing for it but turn and fight. The

THE DUKE OF CORNWALL'S LIGHT INFANTRY.

battle of Corunna resulted, in which the French were once more repulsed. This enabled the British Force to embark in comparative safety, for the transports had, in the meantime, arrived. The English leader, Sir John Moore, was killed during the battle. According to the official despatch, the 32nd Regiment fought "with great resolution and, losing 250 of all ranks, covered themselves with glory."

The Army now returned home and the thanks of both Houses of Parliament was again voted to the Regiment "for its distinguished discipline, firmness and valour in the battle of Corunna."

WALCHEREN.

The 32nd Regiment assembled at Horsham where it was re-equipped and made ready for active service again. It was not kept in idleness for long, for, in the same year (1809), it formed part of the Walcheren Expedition under Lord Chatham. It was present at the capture of Walcheren and earned its Brigade commander's approbation. He said that "when the 32nd was on the advanced posts he could sleep soundly."

During this short campaign the Army suffered very severely from fever. The 32nd Regiment was reduced thereby to little over 200 strong, yet it suffered less than any other regiment in the force.

MARTINIQUE.

1809 (46th). Meanwhile, the 46th Regiment had remained stationed in the island of Dominica. In 1809, the flank companies formed part of a force which captured the island of Martinique from the French.

GUADALOPE.

1810 (46th). In 1810, the flank companies of the 46th were again selected to join an expedition which attacked and captured the island of Guadalope. The Divisional Commander said in his despatches that the grenadiers of the 46th Regiment "in truth behaved most admirably."

2nd PENINSULA CAMPAIGN.

1811 (32nd). In 1811 the 32nd Regiment returned again to the Peninsula and joined Lord Wellington's Army for the 2nd Peninsula Campaign.

SALAMANCA.

1812 (32nd). In 1812 the Regiment took part in the siege and capture of Salamanca. Here Wellington's Army was delayed owing to the strength of the forts which surrounded Salamanca. One fort in particular, San Vincente, held up the whole Division for ten days. Eventually Ensign Newton of the 32nd led a storming party on what appeared

THE DUKE OF CORNWALL'S LIGHT INFANTRY.

to be a forlorn hope. It succeeded. The French surrendered and the English blew up the forts after securing all the guns and a considerable supply of clothing.

A month later, Wellington's Army met the French Army under Marshal Marmont, which had attempted and failed to relieve Salamanca. After very severe fighting which lasted all day, the French were eventually driven from their positions in great disorder and it was only the darkness which prevented them from being completely annihilated. Even so, our cavalry took up the pursuit next day and kept the French on the run. The casualties were severe on both sides. The 32nd lost 17 killed and 130 wounded, amongst the killed being the gallant Ensign Newton. Three French generals were killed and four others wounded. Incidentally, a big drum, which had been lost by the 32nd at Corunna, was recovered from the French during this battle.

Wellington, in his despatches, particularly mentioned the bravery and leadership of Colonel Hinde, of the 32nd. The British followed up the broken French Army and made a triumphal entry into Madrid.

SIEGE OF BURGOS.

Two months later, the 32nd took part in the siege of Burgos, which lasted for a month. Eventually, the siege had to be abandoned as

the position seemed to be impregnable and the French had been greatly reinforced. The Army suffered a great deal from sickness during the siege and at one time the 32nd could only muster 150 men, although their actual strength was 750. Having abandoned the siege, Wellington's Army had to retreat to the old positions at Salamanca with the French in close pursuit. The Army suffered severely during the retreat owing to lack of supplies, continual marching and adverse weather conditions. The retreat was continued through Salamanca to Ciudad Rodrigo and on into the province of Beira in Portugal where the Army rested for the winter in an entrenched position.

PYRENEES.

1813. (32nd). The next year, Wellington advanced once more into Spain and drove the French before him across Spain till they reached the Pyrenees mountains. At the village of Saurorean, the French made a last effort to stand against the victorious British Army but were defeated with heavy losses and forced to continue their retreat into France. During this battle the 32nd was detailed for the special work of dislodging the enemy from an important position. They were completely successful but, unfortunately, lost their commanding officer, who fell in front of the Colours during the operations.

THE DUKE OF CORNWALL'S LIGHT INFANTRY.

Towards the end of the day the Regiment came in contact with the French 32nd Regiment, whom they charged and dispersed and captured ten of their drums.

NIVELLE.

Towards the end of the year (1813), the British forces once more attacked the French, who had taken up a strong position on the Nivelle river. The attack was made by 90,000 British, Portuguese and Spanish troops. It was completely successful. The enemy was driven from his main position with a loss of 1,500 prisoners and 51 guns. During this battle the 32nd lost eight men killed and fifty-five wounded.

NIVE.

The war had now been carried into French territory. In the battle of the Nive, where the French were again driven back from their positions, the 32nd was engaged.

ORTHESES.

1814. Early next year (1814) an attack was made on the French positions at Orthes on the river Adour. The French were once more defeated. The 32nd Regiment was in the 6th Division at this battle and acquitted themselves so well that they earned the special praise of their Divisional Commander.

This was the last battle in the Peninsula campaign in which the 32nd took part. For its services during the two campaigns the Regiment was authorised "to wear upon its colours and appointments"—

"ROLIÇA," "VIMIERA," "CORUNNA,"
"SALAMANCA," "PYRENEES," "NIVELLE,"
"NIVE," "ORTHESES," "PENINSULA,"
as Battle Honours.

AUSTRALIA.

1814 (46th). In 1814, the 46th Regiment, who had been in England nearly four years, proceeded to Australia where they served for three years and saw active service against the bushrangers and aborigines of the interior.

THE 100 DAYS' WAR.

1815 (32nd). In 1815, the Emperor Napoleon of France escaped from Elba, to which island he had been banished by the rulers of Europe in 1814, when, largely as the result of the 2nd Peninsula Campaign, his power had been broken. He landed in France on March 1st and received a great welcome. He at once proceeded to raise an Army. The European Powers made alliances together and agreed to raise Armies and keep them in the field until Napoleon had been finally defeated. A British Army was despatched to Belgium at once. The 32nd Regiment formed part of this force. Here the Army was quartered

THE DUKE OF CORNWALL'S LIGHT INFANTRY.

for about a month in close touch with a Prussian Army, waiting for the remainder of the allies to mobilize. In June, Napoleon took the offensive and attacked the Anglo-Dutch and Prussian Armies in Belgium. He succeeded in defeating and driving back the Prussians at Ligny, but his attack on the Anglo-Dutch at Quatre Bras, as will be seen, failed.

QUATRE BRAS.

The French Army came up against the British at Quatre Bras on June 16th. The enemy were very strong in cavalry while the British were very weak in both cavalry and artillery. In spite of this, the French were held at bay all day while re-inforcements continually strengthened Wellington's left flank. The 32nd held the Namur road where they were in the thick of the fighting. During the action a round shot struck the colours, carrying away the greater part of the silk of the Regimental Colour. Eventually Wellington's force was strong enough to advance and drive the French off the battlefield. The 32nd Regiment lost 23 killed and 243 wounded as the price of this victory.

WATERLOO.

As the Prussians had retired northwards, Wellington had to conform to their movements and so, having commenced to withdraw on June 17th, he eventually took up

a position near Waterloo, meanwhile sending a message to the Prussians asking for their assistance in resisting the attack which he foresaw the French would make upon him. The battle of Waterloo commenced on the morning of June 18th, and raged all day. In spite of the very superior strength of the French, the British Army stood firm and repulsed attack after attack. The coming of the Prussian Army in the late afternoon turned the tide of battle. Napoleon realized that the end was near and threw all his reserves into the fight. The effort was in vain. As soon as the Prussians were seen to be converging on the French right flank, Wellington issued the order for his army to advance. The two Armies bore down on the French and drove them in the utmost disorder from the field. The 32nd Regiment formed part of Wellington's left wing under Sir Thomas Picton. Here it bore the brunt of severe fighting all day without wavering. It suffered severely from artillery fire, but was always ready to charge forward with its commander and to scatter the French attacks. Unfortunately Sir Thomas Picton was killed during this battle. His body was carried from the battlefield by two grenadiers of the 32nd—not, as is usually supposed, and shown in pictures, by two Highlanders. During one charge made by the enemy, a French officer grasped the colour of the

32nd Regiment and was instantly killed by Sergeant Switzer, who was one of the escort to the colours. The casualties of the 32nd Regiment at Quatre Bras and Waterloo were heavier than in any other regiment in the Army, amounting to 685 all ranks, killed and wounded.

"WATERLOO" was granted as a Battle Honour.

The following is an extract from the 5th Division Orders:—

"ARNEVILLE, 5th July, 1815.

"The 32nd Regiment will join the 6th Division this day according to General Order of the 3rd instant.

"Major General Sir James Kempt feels he cannot part with this Regiment without again expressing the very high sense he entertains of its very distinguished conduct in the battles of the 16th and 18th June. It was quite impossible for troops to behave more nobly or better than the 32nd Regiment did on these occasions, and he begs Lieut.-Col. Hicks, the officers and men will accept of his best thanks for their distinguished services while under his command."

The colours carried by the 32nd in the Waterloo Campaign are now in Dunstaffnage Castle, Argyllshire, having been given to Lieut. Alexander Campbell, in memory of his father, who was Colonel of the Regiment at that time.

2ND SIKH WAR.

1848 (32nd). The 32nd Regiment, after serving for several years in Ireland, Canada and other parts, embarked for India in 1846, where they served for two years before the 2nd Sikh War broke out. This war was undertaken as a punishment for the murder of two Englishmen by natives in Mooltan, followed by a rising under Moolraj, the Governor of Mooltan. Few British troops were in the district but thanks to the energy of a young officer employed upon revenue duty, a mixed force was formed. This force drove the rebels back behind the walls of the City of Mooltan and kept them there until the arrival of more British troops under General Whish.

MOOLTAN.

The 32nd, who were stationed at Ferozepore, received orders to join General Whish's force. The journey to Mooltan was performed partly by steamers and native boats but chiefly by marching. Being the hottest time of the year, considerable casualties were suffered on the march through heat stroke. The siege of Mooltan commenced at the end of August, 1848, and eventually the city surrendered and Moolraj was captured on January 21st, 1849. On that day a soldier of the 32nd Regiment, named McCabe, was granted an officer's commission for placing the British flag on the walls of the City of Mooltan under heavy fire.

GOOJERAT.

There still remained the Sikh Army—72,000 strong—which had withdrawn to the Goojerat, which city it was holding in force. The 32nd having made a long forced march took part in the capture of this city, securing two Sikh standards in the action. The Sikh Army was utterly routed and the revolt was over. The 32nd then left for Jullundar and later moved to Peshawar.

For its services in this campaign the Regiment was granted "MOOLTAN," "GOOJERAT" and "PUNJAUB" as Battle Honours.

NORTH-WEST FRONTIER OF INDIA.

1852 (32nd). In 1852, the 32nd Regiment took part in operations in the Rannazgee Valley on the N.W. Frontier of India, for which a medal was granted.

THE CRIMEAN WAR.

1854 (46th). Between 1814 and 1854, the 46th Regiment served in India, England, Ireland, Gibraltar, West Indies and Canada.

In 1854, the Crimean War broke out, in which the 46th took part. The cause of this war was as follows: Russia wished to gain control of the Black Sea. In order to do so, it was necessary for her to get possession of Constantinople, the capital of Turkey.

War therefore, broke out between Russia and Turkey, and England was drawn into it on the side of Turkey, partly because Turkey was her ally, but chiefly because it did not suit her that Russia should have access to the Mediterranean Sea.

The advance party of the 46th reached the Crimea some time before the arrival of the remainder of the Regiment and took part in the famous battles of Alma, Balaklava, and Inkerman.

During the battle of Inkerman, two companies of the 46th Regiment, under Brigadier General Torrens, took part in what was known as a "false victory." On Sir George Cathcart's orders, they, with four companies of the 68th Regiment, made a charge from the high ground, on which they then were, against some Russian troops below. They had previously discarded their great-coats and, being the only large body of infantry to disclose their red uniforms, they drew heavy rifle and artillery fire from the enemy, thus suffering some few casualties, amongst them being Brigadier General Torrens. In spite of this, the charge was successful and the enemy was temporarily routed. But in the meanwhile a large body of Russians had come up and taken possession of the high ground which Torrens' troops had vacated. Their success was thus of no

avail and they were compelled to make a long detour in order to get back to the Army's main position.

Owing to headquarters not being present, the three battles Alma, Balaklava and Inkerman were not granted as Battle Honours.

SEVASTOPOL.

In November, 1854, however, the whole Regiment was present and took part in the siege of Sevastopol, which city was captured in September, 1855. This action ended the war. The Russians were defeated and were forbidden to maintain any warships in the Black Sea.

"SEVASTOPOL" was granted as a Battle Honour.

The Colours which were carried through the Crimean War, and which are now in Bodmin Church, were presented by Lord Raglan on board the transport "Prince" on the arrival of the headquarters of the Regiment in Balaklava Harbour. The old colours were left on board that transport for return to England and went down in that ship when she was wrecked in the Black Sea in the great storm in Balaklava Harbour, 19th November, 1854.

INDIAN MUTINY.

1857 (32nd). The 32nd Regiment had been serving in India since the termination of the 2nd Sikh War in 1849.

In 1857, the Indian Mutiny broke out. One of the chief agitators who brought about this mutiny was a man called Nana Sahib, who gave out that the British rule in India was at an end. The time was well chosen as many British regiments had been removed from India to fight in the Crimea, and the rumour that the British were leaving India therefore gained ground rapidly.

At this time most of the North of India was discontented and this eventually came to a head in Indian Army Regiments in this way. The new Enfield rifle had recently been introduced into India. The top of the cartridge for this rifle had to be bitten off before inserting it into the barrel. The rumour was spread about that the cartridges were greased over with a mixture of the fat of cows and pigs. All natives who touched the cartridge consequently were said to lose religious caste and to be unclean or unholy, for the Mohommedan, by his religion, may not touch the pig and the Hindu venerates the cow. Some Indian regiments in Meerut finally refused to handle the cartridges and this was the final incident which brought about the Mutiny. This occurred on May 6th.

THE DUKE OF CORNWALL'S LIGHT INFANTRY.

On May 7th, the Indians planned to massacre the Europeans in Meerut while they were in church* but the plan failed. Church parade had been postponed half-an-hour, with the result that the mutineers found the troops on parade instead of in church.

The revolt quickly spread and Europeans were soon being butchered all over India by mobs of fanatical Indians. By the end of June not a single town in the Province of Oudh was left in British hands except Lucknow, which town was being gallantly defended by Sir Henry Lawrence and the 32nd Regiment.

The 32nd had moved to Lucknow only five months before the Mutiny started. Sir Henry Lawrence, who was Chief Commissioner of Oudh, had taken over command of all troops in the district, all of whom were Indian with the exception of the 32nd and a company of Bengal Artillery.

In April, 1857, the Nana Sahib appeared in the streets of Lucknow, inciting the Indians to join in the revolt and massacre the Europeans. Lawrence endeavoured to pacify the natives, but eventually decided it best to disarm some of the Indian Infantry.

(*) This is the origin of the present day regulation that troops on Church Parade in India shall carry rifles and ball ammunition.

This task was carried out by the 32nd and resulted in the prevention of the outbreak of armed mutiny in Lucknow until the month of June. Lawrence worked against time, collecting supplies and putting the Residency and its surroundings into a state of defence, as by this time he realised that nothing could prevent the mutiny from breaking out in his district.

CAWNPORE.

1857. A detachment of the 32nd and the greater part of the married families of the regiment were at Cawnpore. Here they were besieged with the rest of the European population. At the beginning of June their rations ran short and the Nana Sahib, who was leading the siege in person, offered them a safe passage to Allahabad.

This, the little garrison gratefully accepted. The arrangements having been made, the garrison proceeded down to the river to embark for Allahabad. Here, through the treachery of the Nana Sahib, practically everyone, man, woman and child, was massacred and the bodies thrown into a well, though some managed to escape. The 32nd Regiment lost three officers, 82 other ranks, 47 women and 55 children in this massacre.

The position of the well is marked to day by the figure of an angel in marble. On the pedestal runs the inscription :—

“ Sacred to the perpetual memory of the great company of Christian people, chiefly women and children, who, near this spot, were cruelly massacred by the followers of the rebel Nana Doondoo Punth of Bithoor, and cast, the dying and the dead, into the well below, on the 15th day of July, 1857.”

CHINHUT.

The siege of Lucknow really commenced on June 30th, 1857, after the battle of Chinhut. This battle took place close to the village of that name, not far from Lucknow. A detachment of the 32nd, with some native infantry and artillery, marched out of Lucknow soon after daybreak on the 30th to meet the mutineers. There were many casualties from heat stroke on the march. As soon as fire was opened by the rebels, the native artillery overturned their guns, cut the traces and fled, leaving the 32nd detachment and some loyal native infantry, without any artillery support, face to face with an overwhelming number of the enemy. The little force had to retreat, hotly pursued by the rebels and only reached the safety of the Residency after suffering many casualties.

DEFENCE OF LUCKNOW.

From the 30th June, for nearly three months, day and night, the 32nd fought off the constant attacks of the rebels; whilst the women played their part, gallantly and uncomplaining, by nursing the sick and wounded. It was in the heat of the Indian summer. Disease, in that closely confined area, was rampant. Cholera took its heavy toll of the defenders. The sanitary arrangements were of the most primitive nature. The women and children had to be kept in underground rooms in order to keep them out of danger. The rebels carried on the siege relentlessly and hardly a day went by without several deaths occurring either in action or from disease. Yet the garrison never wavered.

Sir Henry Lawrence was killed early in July and his place was taken by Sir John Inglis, who was in command of the 32nd. Heroic deeds were an every day occurrence. One of the most conspicuous for his gallantry was Captain McCabe who had gained his commission at Mooltan. He was unfortunately killed before the siege ended whilst leading a sortie against a rebel battery.

The relief column, under Havelock and Outram, was meanwhile fighting its way towards Lucknow. After weeks of march-

THE DUKE OF CORNWALL'S LIGHT INFANTRY.

ing and fighting, it eventually reached the town and fought its way through to the Residency on 25th September. The first thing the defenders knew of a relief force arriving was the sound of bagpipes as the column drew nearer. The relieving troops were welcomed with the greatest joy by the defenders who, from lack of sleep and nourishment and the ravages of the climate and disease, were on the verge of exhaustion, only one man to every five yards of parapet to be manned being left.

But the relief force had suffered so many casualties that it was not strong enough to free the defenders and so was itself besieged. Though it helped the defence with more men and rifles, its arrival meant more mouths to feed ; and food was getting very scarce. However, in spite of steadily increasing casualties from small pox, dysentery and cholera, the garrison held out until, on November 17th, the city was finally relieved by a strong column under Sir Colin Campbell. Now that the force was strong enough to hold off the attacks of the mutineers, it was decided to evacuate the defences and, a few nights later, the remnant of the garrison and their women and children, covered by Campbell's column, marched out to safety.

Thus, after 140 days, ended the Defence of Lucknow which will be for ever famous as

an example of British courage and endurance, the 32nd having stood firm throughout and, for the first 87 days, unaided.

The Union Jack which flies over the ruins of the Residency at Lucknow is the only one in the British Empire which is not lowered at sundown. It flies, and has flown since the Mutiny, day and night, as a sign of the permanency of British rule in India and as a recognition of the steadfastness of the garrison who so gallantly upheld that rule against such great odds.

It is worthy of note that some Cornish miners in the ranks of the Regiment performed valuable service during the siege in mining and countermining which was extensively used in destroying enemy strong points and in preventing the enemy from breaching the Residency.

The anniversary of the relief of Lucknow is observed in the 1st Battalion each year on 17th November.

The casualties suffered by the 32nd Regiment during the siege were : 15 officers, and 364 other ranks dead ; 11 officers and 198 other ranks wounded.

LIGHT INFANTRY.

1858. The following message, amongst countless others, was received by the Regiment from Buckingham Palace :—

THE DUKE OF CORNWALL'S LIGHT INFANTRY.

" May 14th, 1858.

" Her Majesty (Queen Victoria) in consideration of the enduring gallantry displayed in the defence of Lucknow, has been pleased to direct that the 32nd Regiment be clothed, equipped and trained as a Light Infantry Regiment from the 26th February last.

" Her Majesty has also been pleased to command that the word 'LUCKNOW' shall be borne upon the Regimental Colour in commemoration of the enduring fortitude displayed in the defence of the Residency for 87 days."

A further acknowledgment of the services rendered by the Regiment was made by the granting of one additional year's service to every officer and man engaged in the Defence of Lucknow.

On the 28th March, 1859, the Regiment embarked at Calcutta for England and sailed under a royal salute of 21 guns fired from Fort William by command of the Governor-General in Council. They landed at Portsmouth in August. On disembarking, the Regiment was inspected by Queen Victoria who showed great interest in the stories of the survivors.

The following officers and men were awarded the Victoria Cross for distinguished gallantry displayed during the siege:—

Capt. George Henry Browne.

Lieut. S. H. Lawrence.

Cpl. William Oxenham.

Pte. William Dowling.

The Colours carried by the Regiment during the Indian Mutiny and, previously, throughout the Sikh War are now in Bodmin Church.

NOTE.—Certain Mutiny relics are still in the keeping of the Officers' Mess of the 1st Battalion. Amongst others is a case containing battered table silver which was presented to Queen Victoria by the Officers, and which has since been returned to the 1st Battalion for safe custody; and a silver soup tureen which was pierced by an enemy bullet. The wooden cases in which the Officers' Mess Silver was packed were used to form a barricade to fill a breach in a wall. The bullet passed through the side of the case and into the soup tureen. It ricocheted round and finally came to rest within the tureen. The bullet is still preserved.

THE " LINKED BATTALION " SYSTEM.

1877. Up to this date we have been following the histories of two separate regiments which were in no way connected with each other.

But in 1877, a new system came into force, called the " Linked Battalion " System. This provided for a regiment at home exchanging drafts with a regiment abroad and in this manner the 32nd and 46th Regiments became associated. On October 29th a draft of two corporals, one bugler and 78 private soldiers was sent out to the 46th Regiment at Bermuda by the 32nd Regiment who were stationed at Fort Tregantle.

In the same year Bodmin Barracks were first occupied as the Depot of the two linked battalions.

THE DUKE OF CORNWALL'S LIGHT INFANTRY.

THE DUKE OF CORNWALL'S LIGHT INFANTRY.

1881. On July 1st, 1881, the two regiments were actually united; and to them were added the Royal Cornwall Rangers Militia and the County Volunteer Corps, the whole forming one Regiment "The Duke of Cornwall's Light Infantry." The Battle Honours gained by the 32nd and the 46th Regiments were united and carried on the Regimental Colours of both Battalions. Thus the former 32nd and 46th Regiments lost their separate identities and became the 1st and 2nd Battalions of the Duke of Cornwall's Light Infantry; the Royal Cornwall Rangers became the 3rd Battalion and the two Volunteer Battalions the 4th and 5th Battalions respectively.

THE EGYPTIAN WAR.

1882. Between the end of the Crimean War (1855) and 1882 the 46th (2nd Battalion) served in Greece and in various parts of India, Ireland and England.

When the first Egyptian War broke out in 1882 it was stationed at Gibraltar. This war was brought about by an Egyptian officer, called Arabi Pasha, who headed a revolution and ousted the Egyptian Government. At this time both France and England were controlling Egypt and, as the French were not willing to help, the British

alone had to deal with the situation. Alexandria was the most rebellious town in Egypt. A British fleet was, therefore, sent to bombard the city and, at the same time, British troops were landed in order to occupy it. The 2nd Battalion was amongst the troops landed for this purpose. It took part in the engagements of Ramleh, Tel-el-Mahuta, El-Magfur, and Massowah.

KASSASSIN.

The 2nd Battalion then formed part of an advanced party sent forward to Kassassin to protect the lock and water supply. It took part in both engagements at that place and lost four officers and 40 other ranks. Here Pte. Harris, though severely wounded himself, most gallantly saved a wounded officer.

TEL-EL-KEBIR.

After Kassassin, the Battalion took part in a brilliant night march across the desert, under Lord Wolseley, which culminated in the storming of the enemy entrenchments at Tel-el-Kebir in the early morning. The Egyptians were completely surprised and routed, thus making it possible for Lord Wolseley's cavalry, after a forced march, to seize Cairo, the seat of the Egyptian Government. This action, which ended the first campaign, was awarded to the Battalion as a Battle Honour, as well as " EGYPT, 1882."

SOUDAN CAMPAIGN.

Having quelled the Egyptian revolt, the British found themselves faced with an insurrection in the Soudan. A fanatic, who called himself the "Mahdi," had put himself at the head of a rising against the British. The "Mahdi" is the prophet whom the Mahommedans expect to appear during the last few days before the end of the world and, believing that this was the real "Mahdi," the natives were ready to follow him blindly.

An inadequate native force, under General Hicks, was sent to attack the Mahdi's Army, but was cut to pieces. General Gordon, who had great influence in the country, was then sent up, with no troops to aid him, and told to withdraw the Egyptian Garrisons from the upper Nile. Gordon reached Khartoum, the capital of the Soudan, and was there besieged by the hordes of the Mahdi, against whom he made a heroic defence with the small garrison.

1884-1885. An expedition was despatched under Lord Wolseley, for the relief of Khartoum. *2nd Battn.* In this force the 2nd Battalion was included. The force proceeded up the Nile in boats and fought their way to within 100 miles of Khartoum. Here they learnt that General Gordon and his heroic band of defenders had been captured and killed and the relief force therefore withdrew from the Soudan.

For the part played by the 2nd Battalion in this campaign, they were given the Battle Honour "NILE, 1884-85."

1886. In 1886, the 2nd Battalion, on its way home
1st & to England, was taken into Malta where the
2nd 1st Battalion was then stationed. This
Battns. was the first occasion on which the two
Battalions had met.

BURMA.

1891. After the Indian Mutiny the 32nd (1st Bn.)
1st served in England, Ireland, South Africa and
Battn. Mauritius and in 1890 went to Burma.
There, in 1891, it took part in the Wunthoo Expedition which was organised to quell the revolt of a tribe called the Tsawbaws. The casualties during the expedition consisted of one officer, one sergeant and five men. A Burmese bell was taken from the temple in the town of Wunthoo by men of the Regiment and was sent by them to the town of Bodmin as a present. It was handed over to the Mayor and Corporation and placed by them in the Bodmin Free Library where it may be seen to day.

In 1893 the Battalion went to India.

THE TIRAH CAMPAIGN.

1897. In 1897, the 1st Battalion formed part of
1st a punitive expedition against the tribesmen
Battn. on the North-west Frontier of India. This

THE DUKE OF CORNWALL'S LIGHT INFANTRY.

expedition was organized to exact reparation for the unprovoked aggression of those tribesmen on the Peshawar-Kohat border, known as the Tirah, and for the damage to life and property inflicted on British territory and subjects by their frontier raids. The Battalion formed part of the Reserve Brigade at Rawal Pindi at the commencement of hostilities and eventually took part in the expedition up to the Bara valley with the 3rd Brigade.

THE SOUTH AFRICAN WAR.

1899. In 1899, the 2nd Battalion saw active service
2nd in South Africa. This war was caused by
Battn. ill-feeling between the Dutch and British settlers in South Africa. The Dutch settlers objected to the gradual encroachment of the British settlers which threatened to turn them out of the Transvaal and the Orange River Colony. Kruger, the President of the Transvaal, was secretly preparing for war while he made things as unpleasant as possible for the English mining population in the Transvaal. The miners eventually appealed to the Queen for help. A conference between the Boer leaders and the English was called together, but led to nothing. Eventually, after issuing a 24 hours' ultimatum to England, the Boers declared war.

The 2nd Battalion arrived in South Africa late in 1899 at a time when the campaign

was not going well for England, British troops seeming to be unable to cope with the unusual tactics and greater mobility of the Boers. In January, 1899 the Battalion took part in a successful attack on a Boer laager at Douglas and captured 40 prisoners. Later on they found themselves in General Smith-Dorrien's Brigade under Lord Roberts and took part in the pursuit of the Boer Army under Cronje, which resulted in his capture after the Battle of Paardeberg.

PAARDEBERG.

1900. Here the 2nd Battalion made a lasting name
2nd for the Regiment. The Boers had taken up
Battn. their position along a river bank, concealed by thick bushes. To get at them it was necessary to cross an open plain about 400 yards long, swept by heavy rifle fire. Several regiments attempted to charge across this space but without success. To quote from Conan Doyle's History: ". . . On the northern bank, Smith Dorrien's Brigade, and especially the Canadian Regiment, distinguished themselves by the magnificent tenacity with which they persevered in their attack. "The Cornwalls" of the same Brigade, swept up almost to the river bank in a charge which was the admiration of all who saw it. If the miners of Johannesburg had given the impression that the Cornishman is not a fighter, the record of the County Regiment

THE DUKE OF CORNWALL'S LIGHT INFANTRY.

in the war has forever exploded the calumny. Men who were not fighters could have found no place in Smith-Dorrien's Brigade or in the charge of Paardeberg."

This action cost the Regiment 56 officers and men. The C.O.—Colonel Aldworth—fell as he was charging forward at the head of the Battalion.

"PAARDEBERG" was granted as a Battle Honour, and is celebrated every year in the 2nd Battalion on the 18th February.

Afterwards the Battalion took part in the actions of Poplar Grove, Dreifontein, Thabanchu, Doornkop and Johannesburg and eventually marched into Pretoria with Lord Roberts' Army. It was hoped that this would end the war, but unfortunately the Boers had not yet learned prudence. They split up into bands and carried on guerilla warfare for over 1½ years longer. The Battalion was employed all this time in rounding up these bands. A Mounted Infantry Company formed of men drawn from the 2nd Battalion played a very active part in this stage of the war. In May, 1902, the Boers gave in and the war ended.

The casualties suffered by the 2nd Battalion during this war amounted to 13 officers and 143 other ranks. Besides gaining "PAARDEBERG" as a Battle Honour, they were granted "SOUTH AFRICA, 1899-1902."

THE GREAT WAR FOR CIVILIZATION.
1914-1918.

1st & 2nd Bns.
Territorial and Service Bns. 1914-18. In 1914, England was drawn into a war which eventually had its effects, either directly or indirectly, throughout the whole world, known as The Great War for Civilization.

Austria declared war on Serbia in consequence of the murder of an Austrian Grand Duke by a Serbian. Russia, who supported Serbia, mobilized her army, whereupon Germany, under her treaty with Austria, declared war on Russia. France, who had a treaty with Russia, thereupon commenced to mobilize and was promptly attacked by Germany. In her advance against France, Germany invaded and over-ran Belgium, thus violating the agreement which she had entered into with other European nations to preserve the neutrality of that country. In consequence of this act, Great Britain, who was one of the contracting nations in this agreement, issued an ultimatum to Germany and war was declared on August, 4th, 1914.

The 1st Battalion was stationed at the Curragh at the outbreak of war and sailed from Dublin on August 13th for France where they formed part of the British Expeditionary Force. The first shots fired by the infantry of the B.E.F. were fired by a sentry

THE DUKE OF CORNWALL'S LIGHT INFANTRY.

post belonging to No. 6 Platoon in an encounter with a German cavalry patrol near the Mons Canal.

They took part in the famous retreat from Mons and the battle of Le Cateau, at which battle they lost very heavily in officers and other ranks. During this retreat a Staff Officer from G.H.Q. stated in his report that the Cornwalls "were in particularly good order" when they passed him. On seeing the Battalion march through the town of St. Quentin in the early hours of 27th August, the day after the battle of Le Cateau and after a night of continuous marching in heavy rain, the Commander-in-Chief (Sir John French, afterwards Lord Ypres) expressed great satisfaction at its cheerfulness, steadiness and good march discipline.

On November 20th, Bandsman Thomas Edward Rendle was awarded the Victoria Cross for conspicuous bravery near Wulverghem in attending to wounded and rescuing Lieut. Colebrook, who was severely wounded, under heavy rifle and shell fire.

The 2nd Battalion was stationed at Hong Kong when war was declared and for the first few weeks the majority of the Battalion was employed in finding guards over important military points in the island.

Soon after war was declared, the Battalion was asked to provide a company of men who

would volunteer to serve as Marines on board H.M.S. *Triumph* whilst that ship was engaged in rounding up German ships. Every Officer, N.C.O. and man of the Battalion volunteered and a company of two officers and 100 other ranks was picked from amongst them. Thus, after over 200 years, the services of the Regiment as Marines were repeated.

In November, 1914, the 2nd Battalion returned to England and in December landed in France.

On January 7th, when the 1st Battalion was resting at Bailleul, the 2nd Battalion passed through this town on their way up to the front line for the first time. This was the first time that the two Battalions had met on service and only the second time that they had ever met. (*See page 46*).

Three months later the 2nd Battalion lost all their officers except one, and all their men except 95, during the Germans' first gas attack near Ypres.

Towards the end of the year the 2nd Battalion proceeded to Salonika with the 26th Division where they spent many weary months on the Struma front.

In September, 1918, they advanced into Bulgaria. In November, they were withdrawn and proceeded to Tiflis, Georgia, in December.

THE DUKE OF CORNWALL'S LIGHT INFANTRY.

The 1st Battalion remained in France till the end of 1917, taking part in the great battles of the Somme, Arras, and the Ypres Salient where, according to their Divisional Commander, they exhibited "magnificent dash in attack and endurance in defence." At the end of 1917 they proceeded to Italy, where they were engaged for a short time against the Austrians. They were recalled to France again early in 1918, where the Battalion played a very gallant part in stemming the final and greatest German effort to break through the Allied Front, and in the ultimate advance to victory, ending with the Armistice at 11 a.m. on November 11th, 1918.

Early in the war it became apparent that, if victory was to be gained, the whole nation must stand to arms. In absorbing the vast numbers who joined up, each Regiment was expanded by many additional battalions. Altogether, during the whole of the war, the D.C.L.I. was represented by eight Active Battalions and one Labour Battalion, which served on various fronts, besides six Reserve and second line Territorial Battalions.

The following is a list of the principal engagements in which the Active Battalions took part. The names printed in capital

letters are those which are borne on the King's Colour as Battle Honours:—

" MONS. "	" Le Cateau."
" Retreat from Mons."	" MARNE, 1914. "
" Aisne, 1914."	" La Bassée, 1914."
" Armentières, 1914."	" YPRES, 1915-17. "
" Gravenstafel."	" St. Julien."
" Frezenberg."	" Bellewaarde."
" Hooze, 1915."	" Mount Sorrel."
" SOMME, 1916-18. "	" Delville Wood."
" Guillemont."	" Fleurs-Courcelette."
" Morval."	" Le Transloy."
" Bapaume, 1917-18."	" Ancre, 1916."
" Vimy, 1917."	" ARRAS, 1917. "
" Scarpe, 1917."	" Arleux."
" Langemarck, 1917."	" Menin Road."
" Polygon Wood."	" Broodseinde."
" Poelcapelle."	" PASSCHENDAELE. "
" CAMBRAI, 1917-18. "	" St. Quentin."
" Rosières."	" Lys."
" Hazebrouck."	" Estaires."
" Albert, 1918."	" Havrincourt."
" Hindenburg Line."	" Selle."
" Canal du Nord."	" SAMBRE. "
" France and Flanders, 1914-18."	
" Italy, 1917-18."	" Struma."
" DOIRAN, 1917-18. "	" Macedonia, 1915-18."
" GAZA. "	" Nebi Samwil."
" Jerusalem."	" Tel Asur."
" Megiddo."	" Sharon."
" Palestine, 1917-18."	" Aden."

The following were the Battalions affected :

1st and 2nd Regular Battalions.

1/4th and 1/5th Territorial Army Battalions.

6th, 7th, 8th and 10th Service Battalions.

A full account of the services rendered by these Battalions will shortly be available in the "History of the D.C.L.I. in the Great War," which is now being written.

THE DUKE OF CORNWALL'S LIGHT INFANTRY.

1919-28. After the conclusion of the Great War, several months were spent in demobilizing the men who had joined only for the duration of the war.

1st Battn. In 1919, the 1st Battalion, then in Belgium, sent the majority of the N.C.O.s and men who had not yet completed their engagement, to join the 2nd Battalion, which was being brought up to strength for service in India. The remainder were sent to join the 3rd Battalion, which was then stationed at Ballyshannon, Ireland. At the end of August that year, the 3rd Battalion was reduced to peace establishment and transferred to Bodmin, the bulk of its N.C.O.s and men remaining in Ireland to re-form the 1st Battalion.

The 1st Battalion moved to Ballykinlar Camp in August, 1920 and remained there in the performance of the arduous and unpleasant duties connected with the Irish Rebellion, which was then in progress, until February, 1922. It then moved to Aldershot (passing through Dublin en-route, and there meeting the 2nd Battalion—see page 57) where it spent a short time re-fitting and then sailed for India. There it was quartered at Chakrata, Meerut and Dhera Dun until December, 1923, when it moved to Lucknow. From there it moved, in November, 1927, to Leborg and Barrackpore, half the Battalion

being stationed at each place, headquarters being at Lebong.

2nd Battn. On its return to England from the Caucasus, where it had been sent at the end of the war, the 2nd Battalion was immediately recruited and re-equipped for service in India. In September, 1919, the Battalion sailed from Tilbury and, on arrival in India, was stationed at Calcutta with detachments at Lebong, Dinapore, Dum Dum and Barrackpore.

In 1920, the Battalion was ordered to Iraq (Mesopotamia) to assist in quelling the rebellion which had broken out amongst the natives of that country against the British. Arriving there in September, the Battalion took part in operations about Nasiriyeh, in the action at Kidher, near Samawah, where it suffered a few casualties, and in the vicinity of Shattrah and Suq.

In February, 1921, the Battalion left Iraq for Malta, where it was to be stationed, and arrived there on March 23rd. At 2 o'clock in the morning of April 5th it received orders to sail for England for duty in connection with the great "triple alliance" strike. It sailed at 2 o'clock in the afternoon of the same day and arrived at Devonport on April 14th, where it was quartered at Raglan Barracks and received Reservists from the Depot. On July 2nd it left Devonport for Dublin for duty in connection with the Irish Rebellion. Whilst stationed there,

THE DUKE OF CORNWALL'S LIGHT INFANTRY.

the 1st Battalion passed through en-route for India and the two Battalions met again, the third time that this had occurred.

In February, 1922, the Irish Rebellion having come to an end with the granting of Home Rule, the 2nd Battalion handed over Dublin Castle to the Irish Free State military officials.

The last British guard at Dublin Castle was furnished by the 2nd Battalion and the Union Jack which flew above the Castle was hauled down by Captain Codyre of that Battalion. The flag is now in the 2nd Battalion Officers' Mess.

The Battalion then moved to Tidworth for refitting and thence, in March, to Cologne, in Germany, where it joined the British Army of Occupation. Shortly after reaching Cologne, a detachment of two companies was moved across Germany to Silesia where it was employed in preventing disturbances during the taking of the "Plebiscite" to determine whether or not Silesia was to remain under German rule. In connection with this duty, troops of this detachment handed over the Silesian town of Rosenberg to German occupation.

In 1924, the Battalion was moved to the Channel Islands, headquarters and two companies being stationed at Guernsey and two companies at Alderney; and in 1927 it moved to Aldershot, where it joined the 5th Infantry Brigade, 2nd Division.

APPENDIX I.

THE COLOURS.

From very early times some easily recognized symbol carried on a staff has been used to distinguish bodies of men in battle. The most famous were the Eagles, carried by the Roman Legions, which were the earliest of permanently organized forces. They formed a natural rallying point in the confusion of hand to hand fighting and became very highly venerated, the loss of an Eagle being a great disgrace.

When this Regiment was first formed each company had a colour carried by the junior subaltern, hence called an Ensign. In 1707 the number was reduced to three and in 1751 it was ordered that only two should be carried, as at present. These consist of the First or King's Colour and the Second or Regimental Colour.

The Colours continued to play a very important part in action for very many years, but with the coming of fighting in extended order their use in action was discontinued and they have not been taken on Active Service since 1879.

Early in the last century it became the practice to lay up old Colours in churches, etc., previous to this they had been frequently presented to the Colonel or to the person who presented the new colours; the great veneration in which they were held ceasing when they were no longer used. This is the reason why so very few of the old colours have survived. Since 1898, orders have directed that all old colours should be laid up in Churches.

(See pages 18, 24, 26, 27, 28, 29, 33, 41, 42 and 54 for mention of the Colours).

DESCRIPTION OF THE COLOURS NOW IN USE.

Both Colours are carried on staffs called "Pikes" surmounted by a Crown and the Royal Crest, a Lion, in gilt, and have red and gold cords and tassels hanging therefrom. Before 1881, the Pike had a spearhead and the Colours were much larger.

The First or King's Colour is an Union Jack (The

APPENDIX I.—*continued.*

Great Union) fringed with gold, in the centre within a circle bearing the Regimental Title surmounted by a Crown is the number of the Battalion. On the horizontal arm of the St. George's Cross are the following Honours gained in the War, 1914-1918—

"MONS,"	"MARNE, 1914,"
"YPRES, 1915-17,"	"SOMME, 1916-18,"
"ARRAS, 1917,"	"PASSCHENDAELE,"
"CAMBRAI, 1917-18,"	"SAMBRE,"
"DOIRAN, 1917-18,"	"GAZA,"

on yellow scrolls. The many Battalions of the Regiment serving in the War 1914-1918 gained fifty-seven Honours, it would have been impossible to have shown all these on the Regimental colours, so the ten most representative Honours were selected and placed upon the King's Colour.

The Second or Regimental Colour is a white flag fringed with gold, thereon a red St. George Cross, in the centre within a circle bearing the Regimental Title surmounted by a Crown is the number of the Battalion, round the circle is a wreath of united red and white roses, thistles and shamrocks, round the wreath is a wreath of Laurel bearing the following honours—

"GIBRALTAR, 1704-5,"	"DETTINGEN,"
"ST. LUCIA, 1778,"	"DOMINICA,"
"ROLIÇA,"	"VIMIERA,"
"CORUNNA,"	"SALAMANCA,"
"PYRENEES,"	"NIVELLE,"
"NIVE,"	"ORTHEZ,"
"PENINSULA,"	"WATERLOO,"
"MOOLTAN,"	"GOOJERAT,"
"PUNJAUB,"	"SEVASTOPOL,"
"LUCKNOW,"	"TEL-EL-KEBIR,"
"EGYPT, 1882,"	"NILE, 1884-85,"
"PAARDEBERG,"	"SOUTH AFRICA, 1899-1902,"

on yellow scrolls, at the foot of the St. George's Cross is an United Red and White Rose.

The colour is white to correspond with the Regimental Facings and to avoid confusion with a flag of truce the St. George's Cross is added.

The United Red and White Rose was granted in 1881 to all Regiments not authorized to wear a badge on their colours. In old colours Honours are on Blue Scrolls and the Battalion number is in an upper corner

APPENDIX 2.

NOTES ON DRESS AND APPOINTMENTS
OF
THE DUKE OF CORNWALL'S LIGHT
INFANTRY.

(Letters in Brackets refer to the explanatory notes below).

1.—FULL DRESS SHAKO. HOME SERVICE.
(Recently authorised).

Green (a) with a Red Hackle (b) ; Shako plate : A Star surmounted by a Crown and, within a circle bearing the title of the Regiment, a Bugle (a), on the strings of which are two Red Feathers (b) surmounted by a turreted Archway (c). (g)—Cap Lines are worn by all Officers (a). (They are worn only by mounted Officers in Line Regiments).

2.—WHITE HELMET. FOREIGN SERVICE.
A Red Pugaree (b).

3.—FORAGE CAP.

Green (a). Badge : a Bugle, surmounted by the Duke of Cornwall's coronet (e). On a scroll, "Cornwall." Red Patch behind badge (b).

4.—COLLAR BADGE.

15 Gold "Balls" (Bezants) on a Shield (d). Motto—"One and All" on a scroll. Duke of Cornwall's coronet above (d).

APPENDIX 2.—*continued.*

5.—BUTTONS.

Duke of Cornwall's coronet over Gateway of Launceston Castle, on which is superimposed a lion, as shown on the Great Seal of the Duchy of Cornwall (c), a Bugle below (a). Around the whole is inscribed the title of the Regiment.

6.—SWORD KNOTS. Black (a).

7.—WHISTLE CORDS. Green (a).

8.—BUGLE STRINGS. Green (a).

9.—FACINGS ON FULL DRESS, ETC. White (f).

10.—REGIMENTAL COLOURS. Green, White and Red (h).

(a) 32nd (Cornwall) Regiment became Light Infantry in 1858. Light Companies (one in each regiment) were first permanently formed in 1771. Their duties were mainly outposts and skirmishing. Their Drummers were trained to sound signals on Post Horns and so became Buglers. A Bugle became the distinguishing mark of the light companies and when Light Infantry Regiments were introduced in 1803, it was adopted by them. Green was a favourite colour with light companies and a green plume became their distinguishing mark.

As, originally, the only buglers were in the light companies, they had green bugle strings and this is the reason that they are used by all except royal regiments. The green whistle cords also come from this. The officers of the light companies wore cap lines to prevent the loss of their Shakos while skirmishing. They also wore black sword knots.

(b) Red Feather Incident. Paoli (*See page 12*). Red feathers were adopted by the light company of 46th Regiment in 1777 and officially authorised in 1833. When light companies were abolished in 1858, the whole regiment adopted them. The

APPENDIX 2.—*continued.*

Red Patch behind the cap badge carries on this tradition, as does also the red pugaree on the foreign service full dress helmet and the red hackle which is to be worn on the new shako.

- (c) Given to celebrate the Defence of Lucknow. Also worn by the then 16th Indian Infantry (Lucknow Regiment), formed from loyal Sepoys in siege.
- (d) The "Fifteen Balls" are properly called Bezants, *i.e.*, Gold coins of Byzantium (Constantinople). They were often adopted as crests or on coat of arms by Crusaders. Richard, Earl of Cornwall and son of King John bore on his coat of arms a black border studded with Bezants, since when many Cornish families used them.
- (e) The Great Seal of the Duchy of Cornwall shows the Duke of Cornwall's Coronet, which is the same as the Royal Crown without the Arches. It also bears the Gateway of Launceston Castle with a lion in front, Launceston having been the seat of government of the Duchy.

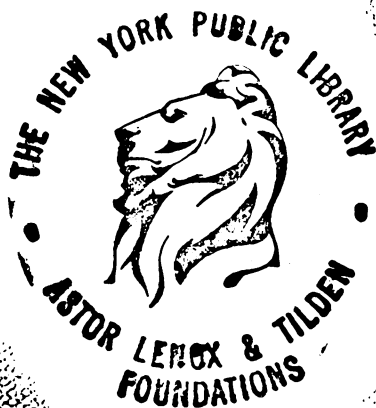
The eldest son of the King becomes Duke of Cornwall at birth. He is made Prince of Wales at some later date.

- (f) In 1881, when the Infantry were re-organised on the present lines, all English regiments, except "Royal" Regiments, were ordered to wear white facings. This entailed no change in the 1st Battalion who already wore them as 32nd (The Cornwall) Light Infantry but the 2nd Battalion had to relinquish the yellow facings which they had previously worn as 46th (South Devonshire) Regiment.
- (g) The badge in the centre of the new Shako plate is the original badge of the D.C.L.I., having been adopted in 1881, when the 32nd and 46th regiments were amalgamated, and combines the distinctions of both regiments prior to that date.
- (h) Green for light infantry, White for the "facings" and Red for the "Red Feathers."

5

SHORT HISTORY
OF THE
GRENADIER GUARDS.

PUBLISHED BY AUTHORITY.



SHORT HISTORY of the FIRST or GRENADIER REGIMENT OF FOOTGUARDS.

I.—ORIGIN OF THE FIRST GUARDS.

AFTER his defeat at Worcester in September 1651, Charles II. retired to France, where he remained till 1654, when he moved to Cologne. Cromwell made peace with the Dutch, Danes, Swedes and Portuguese, and sent Blake and Penn with fleets to attack the Spanish, with whom we were not at war. This brought on war with Spain. Cromwell made an alliance with France, which compelled Charles II. to throw in his lot with Spain.

It was arranged that the Spanish should lend him troops with which to invade England, whilst he should raise English troops in Spanish territory, paid and fed by Spain. Owing to Condé's jealousy of the Duke of York, Charles's brother, difficulties arose, but Charles II. was able in 1656 to raise the Royal Regiment of Guards at Bruges. At the same time, Irish troops serving in France joined Charles, and Scottish regiments were also raised. Senior officers, who had followed Charles into exile, took junior rank in his new army, generals becoming colonels and colonels captains. The Royal Regiment of Guards, composed of loyal Englishmen, was 400 strong, and was commanded by Lord Wentworth. Other regiments of guards had previously been raised by Charles I. and Charles II., but had been disbanded subsequently. The troops

wintered, 1656-7, on the coast of Flanders, threatening England. The Duke of Ormonde was sent to England to prepare the Loyalists, and Cromwell took counter-steps in England.

The Spanish put every hindrance in Charles's way, their real object having been to draw the Irish troops from France. The troops had no pay, arms or ammunition. In June, as an invasion was impossible, Charles II.'s army joined the Spanish against the French, concentrating at Mons under Caracena. Turenne, the French marshal, seized Mardyke, west of Dunkirk, and garrisoned it with 1,300 of Cromwell's troops. For political reasons, the allies tried to recover it, attacking with 5,000 men, but were beaten off with a loss of 400. During the winter, the Guards were quartered at Dixmude, the Irish at St. Omer. In the Spring of 1658, the French besieged Dunkirk. The Allies concentrated at Ypres, and marching through Nieuport and Furnes, tried to force the French to raise the siege. They had, however, not waited for their artillery. In the *Battle of the Downs*, which followed, the Allies had 6,000 infantry and 8,000 cavalry, and held a position from the sea to the Furnes canal, about three miles in length.

On the right were the Spaniards, in the right centre the British, with the Guards in the front line. In the left centre stood Germans and Walloons, while the left was held by Condé's Frenchmen. The cavalry were in rear.

The French had 6,000 infantry and 9,000 cavalry, with 40 guns. The Cromwellians were on the left facing the Spanish.

The Cromwellians attacked the Spanish, who had been stiffened by 100 guardsmen under Slaughter and O'Farrell. The Spaniards broke, but were rallied on to the

Guards, who had remained firm. Again attacked, the Spanish ran, as did Condé's French on the left, the Walloons and the Germans. The Irish stood for a while, but then broke or retired. An Irish Officer (Strode), seeing his Regiment run, joined the Guards. He was afterwards given a company, and died in command of the Regiment.

The Guards were left alone, and, even after they were surrounded by the whole French army, would not surrender till they had been shown the Spanish army in flight, and then only on most honourable terms.

The Allies lost 1,200 killed, and 800 wounded and many prisoners.

The Guards were released on half-ransom and rejoined Charles II. Dunkirk fell on 24th June, and was handed over to Cromwell.

The Guards occupied successively Ypres, Oudenarde and Ghent, falling back before the French. The Allies, in their retreat, cut the dykes south of Ostend and flooded the country.

In September Cromwell died.

In May 1659, France and Spain made peace.

Charles II. tried to get them to support his restoration, but both, though sympathetic, refused.

II.—AFTER THE RESTORATION. 1660–1662.

The Guards were now without pay, and ill-quartered, but the example of their officers kept them together.

In January 1660, General Monk, who commanded the Republican Army, decided to restore Charles II. He marched from Coldstream and dissolved the Rump. Officers who did not agree with this were allowed to

absent themselves.* But Charles II. was afraid the army was not loyal to him, and on the pretext of economy he disbanded it. Only the garrison of Dunkirk, consisting of some of Cromwell's old Regiments and the remains of the Royal Regiment of Guards, was exempt. The last Regiment to be disbanded was Monk's Coldstreamers. They merely laid down their arms as soldiers of Cromwell's New Model Army and picked them up again as a Regiment of the King's Guards, 1661.

In the meantime, in 1660, Charles II. for his own protection ordered Colonel John Russell to raise a Regiment of Guards, of 12 Companies. 700 were armed with muskets, in red coats and black hats, 500 with pikes in buff coats.

Colours† bearing royal badges were issued to each of the 12 Companies, and also to each of the Companies of Lord Wentworth's Royal Regiment of Guards in Flanders. These 24 colours are still borne by Companies of the Regiment.

The Coldstream were not called a royal regiment and did not bear royal arms till 90 years later.

In 1661 Colonel Russell's Regiment was employed in garrison duty all over England and the isles.

In the meantime, Lord Wentworth's Regiment was still in its miserable billets in Flanders. Wentworth himself was a Privy Councillor in England, and he advised the officers to petition Charles II. for better quarters. This was done and they were moved into Dunkirk, brought up to strength, issued with Company colours, and arrears of pay made good. In gratitude

* c.f. Ulster Crisis in 1914.

† The plate of the designs for the 12 original colours by Sir Edward Walter, 1661, with alterations made in pencil by H.M. Charles II. himself, is now in the Regimental Orderly Room.

for this the Regiment undertook, without pay, to carry out important improvements in the harbour and fortifications.

In 1662 Dunkirk was sold to the French and Wentworth's Royal Regiment of Guards was brought home, the other (Cromwellian) troops of the garrison being disbanded.

In order to make room for these 12 Companies in England, nine garrison companies were disbanded and three more garrisons created.

Both Regiments were employed in suppressing risings for the next few years.

III.—WAR WITH THE DUTCH. 1665-1667.

Early in 1665 England declared war upon the Dutch, and immediately afterwards Lord Wentworth died.

For the last two years there had been disputes as to the priority of Russell's and Wentworth's Regiments of Guards.

Partly in order to end these disputes, and partly because of the inconvenience of having two Royal Regiments of Guards with such conflicting claims, Charles II. amalgamated the two Regiments into one Regiment of 24 Companies under the command of Colonel Russell.

This gave rise to a duel between Colonel Russell and the Duke of Richmond and Lennox, both of whom were confined to the Tower.

In March 300 men of the Regiment went on board the English fleet and took part in the naval action off Lowestoft in which the Duke of York completely defeated the Dutch.

During the Plague, six companies accompanied the

King to Salisbury, the remainder being encamped in Hyde Park.

In 1666 the Dutch formed an alliance with France and Denmark, and another naval action was fought in which Companies of the Regiment again took part. Nearly all companies of the Regiment had taken their share in this naval fighting, but particularly those which now form the 3rd Battalion, and it is in memory of this sea service that the drums of the 3rd Battalion now play "Rule Britannia" before the National Anthem at Tattoo.

In July Sir Ralph Sydenham, commanding a Company of Guards at Berwick, hearing that a large Dutch man-of-war was in the offing, took 150 men of his company on board H.M.S. "Pembroke," attacked the Dutchman, boarded her, and brought her into harbour. A few days later the English fleet again routed the Dutch.

Soon afterwards the fire of London broke out, and the Regiment was actively engaged in checking it, and in preventing disturbances.

About this time, doubts about precedence had again arisen in the Army, and Charles II. definitely laid down that the Royal Regiment of Guards should take precedence over all others, the Coldstream Guards, at that time called the General's Regiment, taking next place.

In November, Charles II. was compelled by Parliament and public pressure to remove all Roman Catholics from the Army. This was delayed owing to the unexpected continuation of the war.

In 1667, Charles II., thinking that peace was about to be arranged with the Dutch, relaxed his preparations and reduced his fleet, with the result that the Dutch suddenly appeared in the Medway and did great damage before they were forced to retire, largely by the sturdy

resistance of some Companies of the Royal Regiment of Guards which had been hurried to the spot.

In August peace was proclaimed and the greater part of the standing army disbanded, the Guards being retained.

IV.—STRASBOURG, VIRGINIA, MONS, AND THE BATTLE OF TANGIER. 1667-1682.

The exclusion of Roman Catholics now took place, one result of which was that John Churchill, afterwards Duke of Marlborough, obtained a commission as ensign of the King's Company of the Royal Regiment of Foot Guards.

In 1669 the uniform of the pikemen was changed from buff to silver, turned up with light blue ; the red coats of the musketeers were also turned up with light blue.

In 1672 Charles II. joined an alliance with France against the Dutch. Five Companies of the Royal Regiment of Guards served in the fleet during the indecisive action of Solebay, and the Regiment also supplied part of the composite Regiment sent to France under the Duke of Monmouth, with the title of "The Royal English Regiment." For some time this Regiment did little except bicker about its precedence in the French Army, and later in the year Charles II. sent out a second and much better organised Regiment under the command of Colonel Skelton.

Neither Regiment took a very active part, and in 1674 Charles II. signed a separate peace and withdrew his troops. A composite Regiment, however, under Churchill, entered the French service, and fought a bloody action with the Austrians at Strasbourg, the result of which was that both parties quitted the field simultaneously.

In 1675 the Duke of Monmouth tried hard to obtain the Colonelcy of the Royal Regiment of Guards, but was prevented by the opposition of the Duke of York, who thought it would make him too powerful.

In 1677 a small force, including two Companies of the Regiment, was sent under Colonel Jeffries to Virginia to suppress a rising.

In 1678 Grenadier Companies were formed and attached to each of the eight senior Regiments of the Army which was then being raised. They were armed with grenades, bayonets and hatchets, and wore high furry caps, and red and yellow uniforms.

Charles II. now joined an alliance with the Dutch and Spanish against Louis XIV., who, he thought, was getting too powerful.

Several Companies of the Regiment and of the Coldstream took part in a half-hearted campaign in Flanders, chiefly interesting to-day because of the capture of Ypres by the French, and the defeat of the latter by the Dutch and English at Mons.

The next service seen by the Regiment was at Tangier. This town had come to England upon the marriage of Charles II. with a Princess of Portugal, and ever since that time its small garrison had been hard put to it to withstand the attacks of the Moors.

In 1680 the situation had become so critical than an Expeditionary Force, composed largely of Guardsmen and commanded by Colonel Sackville, with the title of "the King's Battalion," was despatched.

The Battalion immediately had an opportunity of proving its mettle, as it was decided to take the offensive against the Moors.

The Commanding Officer addressed the troops, calling them "My good fellows," and telling them that

as Guardsmen much was expected of them—words almost identical with those addressed to the Guards Division by Lord Cavan nearly 250 years later before the battle of Loos.

The attack was fully successful, although the Moors outnumbered the English by 5 to 1.

Tangier is the first Battle Honour on the colours of the Regiment.

In 1681 Colonel Russell, being 70 years of age, decided to sell his command. There was great competition to succeed him, and a good deal of ill-feeling ensued, to dissolve which Charles II. appointed his own son, the Duke of Grafton, then 19 years of age.

After the ceremony of his installation, the Duke entertained his officers to dinner, the senior officers dining with him at Whitehall, the subalterns being feasted at Locketts Great Ordinary.*

The uniform of the Regiment at the time was red, lined with blue, blue stockings, blue breeches, and white sashes, fringed with green.

The grenadier companies had caps lined with blue, tufted blue and red.

One of the last acts of Charles II. was to introduce musicians into the Regiment, 12 hautbois per company.

V.—CHANGES AND VICISSITUDES.

1685–1692.

Immediately after James II.'s succession, the Regiment was again in action, taking an important part in the crushing of Monmouth's rebellion. James II. made the Rebellion an excuse for maintaining a much

* Probably the first "Ensign's Dinner" ever held.

larger standing Army ; he also began to reintroduce Roman Catholics into the Army.

In 1686 an important change in the arming of the Foot Guards was made, all musketeers being supplied with the bayonet.

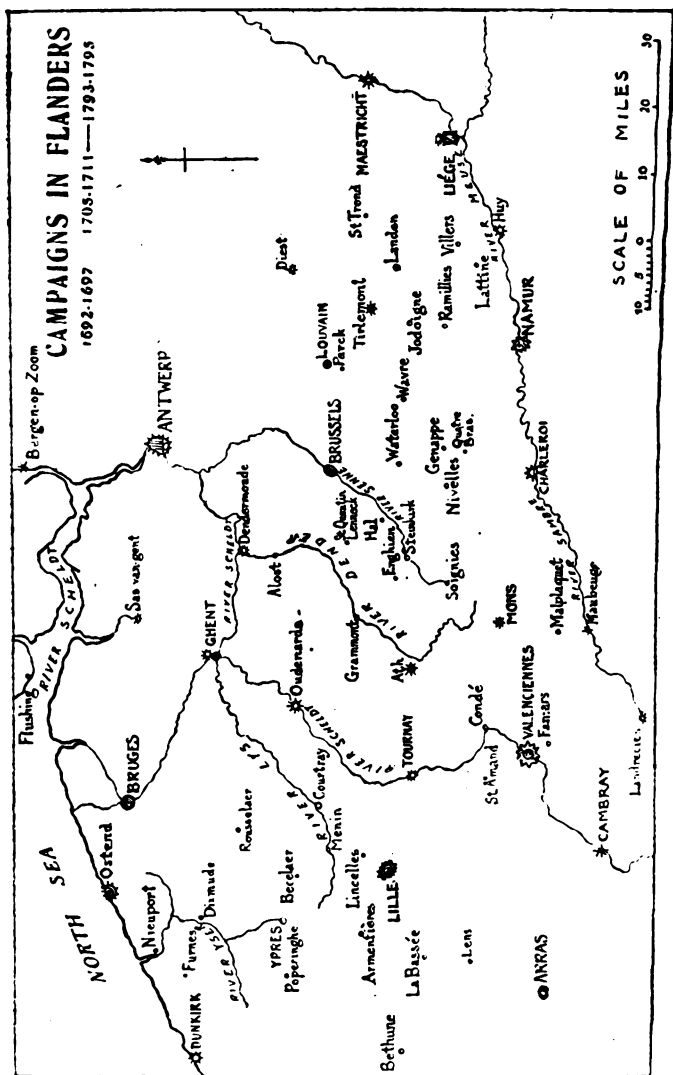
In 1687 James II. gave the rank of Lieutenant Colonel in the Army to all Captains in the Foot Guards.

In 1688 the country could stand James II.'s Roman Catholic tendencies no longer, and William of Orange was invited to invade the country in order to restore Protestantism. He landed at Torbay, and James II. collected an army at Salisbury to oppose him, but many of his generals went over to the Prince, including Churchill and the Duke of Grafton. The Earl of Lichfield was appointed to succeed the latter in command of the Regiment. James II. felt that he could not rely on the loyalty of any of the army, except his Guards, so he fled the country.

The Duke of Grafton received a new commission as Colonel. The various Regiments of Foot Guards were dispersed to country garrisons, lest they should allow their loyalty to their king to exceed their discretion, whilst the public duties in London were taken over by Dutch Guards.

The Foot Guards were naturally very angry at this treatment, and upon two Battalions being ordered to Flanders, a mutiny broke out, which was, however, quickly suppressed.

About the same time King William removed the Duke of Grafton from command of the Regiment ; partly because he was a nephew of James II., and partly because the Regiment was not likely to follow a man who had betrayed his King. Henry Sidney became 5th Colonel of the Regiment. The Regiment took



no part in the battle of the Boyne, though one Battalion was present at the subsequent siege of Cork by Marlborough, in which the Duke of Grafton, who had gone out as a volunteer, was killed.

In 1691 William granted the rank of Captain in the Army to all Lieutenants in the Foot Guards, a privilege enjoyed till 1872.

Soon after, Colonel Sidney, now Lord Sidney, resigned his commission owing to his political appointment, and the command was given to the Duke of Schomberg.

VI.—CAMPAIGN IN FLANDERS. 1692-1697.

1692 saw the beginning of a long campaign against the French in Flanders, in which the Regiment took a prominent part, being brigaded with Coldstream, Scots Guards and Dutch Guards.

The first important battle was at Steinkirk, where the English attacked the French camp, but after a successful start were compelled to withdraw by heavy French reinforcements. The 2nd Battalion particularly distinguished itself, leading the attack and capturing a battery of guns.

The next year William was forced to fight a defensive action at Landen.

Earthworks were thrown up, and the first French attacks, which were made in the extraordinary formation of alternate lines of infantry and cavalry, were beaten off with enormous losses.

But the enemy outnumbered the English by 2 to 1 and at last were able to gain a footing in the right flank. The Guards took part in repeated counter-attacks, several times regaining the lost ground, only to lose it again.

Finally physical exhaustion caused the English to retire, which they did in good order, covered by their grenadier companies. Although this constituted a French victory, the latter had suffered such disproportionate losses that it was recognised to have been won at far too great a cost.

In September the Duke of Schomberg was killed in action in Italy, and Lord Sidney was re-appointed to command the Regiment, soon after which he became Lord Romney.

In 1694 a composite Battalion of Guards took part in various naval raids on the French coast.

In 1695 the French dug a line of entrenchments from Dunkirk, through Ypres to the Scheldt. William advanced against Ypres, but, finding the line too strong to break, advanced no further than Becelaere, a village well known to those who fought in the first battle of Ypres in 1614.

Later in the year the Brigade of Guards took part in the famous siege of Namur. Early in the siege, the Guards were called upon to capture a line of palisades. They advanced with their bombers, then called grenadiers, in front, and not only carried the palisades, but two further lines behind them, broke right through all the outer works, slaughtered hundreds of unprepared Frenchmen, and were very nearly captured themselves, as no reserves were ready to come to their aid, no such important attack having been intended. They also took a magnificent part in the final assault on the breach in the castle walls, which resulted in the surrender of the remaining 5,000 defenders.

No further action of importance was fought, and in 1697 peace was signed at Ryswyck. Immediate steps were taken to reduce the Army, so much so that the

public duties could not be found and in 1700 the establishment of companies in the First Guards was again increased.

VII.—SCHELLENBURGH AND BLENHEIM.

1700-1705.

In the same year the War of the Spanish Succession broke out. Upon the death of Charles II. of Spain, Louis XIV. consented to the crown being accepted by his grandson, in direct contravention of his treaty with England. Realising that war was inevitable, he seized all the frontier fortresses of Flanders. William immediately formed an alliance with the Dutch and Austrians to support the claims of the Archduke Charles of Austria. Almost immediately afterwards William died, and was succeeded by Anne.

Marlborough took command of all the Allies, the forces being slightly inferior to those of the French. He was in favour of vigorous action, but was hindered at every turn by the Dutch deputies who accompanied him.

The first year's campaign consisted principally of the reduction of various towns, of which the storming of Liége, in which the 1st Guards took a prominent part, was the most interesting.

At the same time a detachment of the Regiment took part in the unsuccessful expedition against Cadiz, and in the brilliantly successful attack upon the French fleet and treasure ships in Vigo Bay.

Early in 1704 Lord Romney died, and was succeeded as Colonel of the First Guards by the Duke of Marlborough. Soon after this a campaign was opened in Germany against the Bavarians. The latter took up a

B

strong position on the heights of Schellenberg on the Danube.

The Allies, headed by a forlorn hope of 50 grenadiers of the Regiment, stormed the position and utterly routed the enemy. The 1st Battalion particularly distinguished itself.

Soon after, an even greater victory was won close by at Blenheim.

The First Guards were called upon to attack the village of Blenheim itself, which was practically impregnable. When it was captured, 12,000 Frenchmen were taken prisoners in the village alone.

To celebrate these two victories the captured colours were carried in review before the Queen and deposited, 128 in number, in Westminster Abbey.

VIII.—CAMPAIGNS IN SPAIN AND FLANDERS. . 1705-1727.

From 1705-1707 a detachment of the First Guards took part in a series of campaigns in the Peninsula, including the defence of Gibraltar, the storming and subsequent defence of Barcelona, and the final disaster of Almanza, where the Portuguese ran away at the first shot, leaving the English (commanded by a Frenchman)* surrounded by the French (commanded by an Englishman). At the same time the greater part of the Regiment was following the fortunes of its Colonel, Marlborough, in Flanders, including the forcing of the famous French lines from Antwerp to Namur in 1705, the battle of Ramillies in 1706, Oudenarde in 1708, the siege of Lille—in which Sergt. William Lettler of the Regiment so greatly distinguished himself that he was given a commission in the Regiment, and finally commanded a grenadier Company—the sieges of Ghent, Tournay,

*English were commanded by Ruvigny, Lord Galway; the French by the Duke of Berwick.

Mons and many other towns, and the battle of Malplaquet. In all of these the Regiment maintained its already great reputation for discipline, courage and firmness in the face of the enemy. In 1711 Marlborough fell into disfavour and was deprived of all his commands, including that of the First Guards.

He was succeeded by the Duke of Ormonde, who was instructed to avoid siege or battle, while the Government secretly made a separate peace with France.

This treachery to our allies lost us all the fruits of Marlborough's campaigns, and disgraced British honour for many a long year.

On the return of the Guards to England, many of the Protestant officers were removed in favour of Jacobites.

In 1714 Anne died, and was succeeded by the Elector of Hanover, who, as George I., immediately restored Marlborough to all his commands, including that of First Guards, and reinstated the Protestant officers. Ormonde, who was plotting for a Jacobite succession, fled the country.

In 1718 the Regiment took part in a short campaign against Spain and the Jacobites, being present at the capture of Vigo.

In 1722 Marlborough died, and the King promoted Lord Cadogan from the Colonelcy of the Coldstream Guards to that of the First Guards. Cadogan died four years later, and was followed by Sir Charles Wills.

In 1727 Spain picked a quarrel with England in order to win back Gibraltar. A battalion of the Regiment was sent out with other reinforcements, and the garrison of 6,000 had no difficulty in defending the Rock against 25,000 Spaniards.

Next year George I. died and was succeeded by his son.

IX.—WAR WITH FRANCE. 1743-1746.

George II.'s reign was, for a long time, peaceful, and was spent by the Regiment in ceremonial, including such duties as keeping clergymen out of the Haymarket Theatre when the King was present ; and in improving their discipline and appearance, as evidenced by an order of that time which lays down that ' Any soldier who comes on parade with two shirts on, brings any necks in his pocket or pouch, or changes his linen on Guard shall receive one hundred lashes on the next mounting day.'

In 1741 Sir Charles Wills died, and was followed by the Duke of Cumberland, who, like Cadogan, was promoted from command of the Coldstream Guards to that of the First Guards.

In 1743 England was again involved in war with France over the question of the succession to the throne of Germany, in which George II. and Austria supported Maria Theresa against the Elector of Bavaria and Louis XV. The Regiment took a small part in the successful battle of Dettingen, in which the French tried to cut off the Allies, who were retiring before superior numbers, and were severely handled in the attempt. The King himself led his troops into action. Two years later the Regiment took a magnificent part in the unfortunate defeat at Fontenoy, when the British infantry, headed by the Brigade of Guards, carried all before them, but owing to the failure of the rest of the allies were forced to retire by overwhelming numbers.

It was in this battle that the English and French

Guards, both approaching the crest of a hill from opposite sides, suddenly came face to face within 50 yards of one another, and the Captain of the King's Company pulled out his flask and drank to the health of the French Guards, saluted them and called for cheers.

The French Guards saluted and cheered, feebly, in return and then fired a volley with little result; the British Guards then fired, and killed nineteen officers and many men at the first volley, subsequently driving the French Guards before them.

Later in the year, all the English troops were recalled, owing to the rebellion in Scotland.

The Regiment, as a whole, was concentrated at Finchley, but 300 men took part, as volunteers, in the pursuit of Prince Charles Stuart, on his retreat from Derby.

In 1746 the Regiment again returned, with the Duke of Cumberland, to Flanders, and took part in the battle of Lauffeldt, when the allies were defeated owing to the poor showing of the Austrians.

X.—THE SEVEN YEARS WAR. 1756-1763.

In 1756 the Seven Years War broke out, in which English and Prussians fought against French, Russians, Austrians and Swedes.

In 1757 the Duke of Cumberland resigned all his commands and was succeeded as Colonel of the Regiment by Sir John Ligonier.

About the same time Pitt raised several Highland Regiments, for which volunteers from the Foot Guards supplied the N.C.O.'s, as the Highlanders themselves were too ill-educated.

In 1758 the Regiment took part in several raids upon the French coast.

From 1760-1763 the Regiment formed part of the Guards Brigade which was fighting the French in Germany. The principal engagements were Vellinghausen, in which 90,000 British and Prussians defeated 170,000 Frenchmen; Gravenstein, Melsungen and Amoeneberg. The latter engagement took the form of the defence of a bridge by the Allies, whose Commander-in-Chief, seeing how determined the French were to take it, resolved to hold it at all costs and so sent for his Brigade of Guards.

The three Regiments of Guards held it in turn, each giving place to the next as its ammunition gave out.

After fourteen hours' continuous fighting, the day closed with the bridge still in the possession of the Allies.

After the conclusion of the Seven Years War, the Guards were constantly employed in quelling civil disturbances.

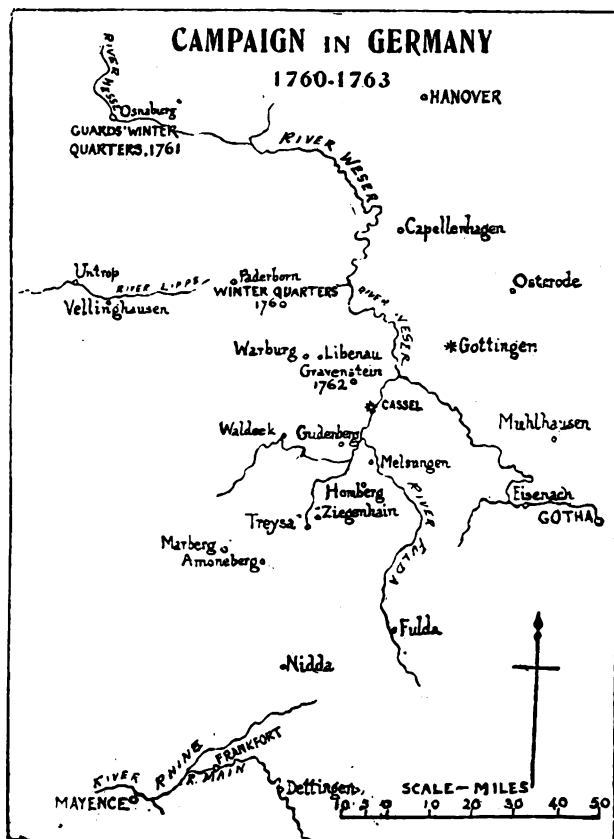
In 1770 a curious incident occurred; a Sergeant and three men of the Regiment, getting into trouble for rescuing from the bailiffs a Major-General of the Coldstream, who had been arrested for debt.

In the same year Lord Ligonier died and was followed by the Duke of Gloucester.

XI.—WAR WITH THE AMERICAN COLONIES. 1775-1782.

In 1775 the American colonies rebelled against England in consequence of the heavy taxation laid upon them to meet the expenses of the Seven Years War. Reinforcements were at once sent out under Major-General the Earl of Cavan, late of the First Guards.

A Brigade of Guards was soon engaged in the victories



WAR WITH AMERICAN COLONIES

1775-1782



of Long Island and Whiteplains and in the taking of New York, Fort Washington and Fort Lee.

General Howe, however, failed to take advantage of these successes, and of the great superiority of his disciplined troops over Washington's raw levies.

During the winter, many officers of the First Guards were relieved by others sent out from England.

The first engagement of 1777 was fought at Westfield and ended in a considerable success for the British owing to a vigorous flank attack by the Brigade of Guards.

Further successes at Brandywine, Germantown, Philadelphia and Fort Island were followed by a set back in the surrender of General Burgoyne at Saratoga.

In 1778 Sir William Howe was succeeded in command by Sir Henry Clinton, and about the same time France joined America, which necessitated the evacuation of Philadelphia, and on the march to Sandyhook the Guards again successfully attacked the Americans.

A French fleet of superior strength arrived off New York, but instead of attacking, sailed off and threatened Rhode Island. On the British fleet appearing, the French withdrew.

A detachment of Guards took part in an expedition to Virginia, under General Mathews, to destroy the ship-building yards at Gosport. It was completely successful, 139 vessels being destroyed. They also captured Fort Lafayette on the Hudson.

This year (1779) was occupied in constant small expeditions round New York, but no important engagement took place.

Later—in 1780—the Guards joined Cornwallis in his march through Carolina; the country through which Sherman made his still more famous march in 1864.

On reaching the Catawba river, Cornwallis found all the fords strongly held by the Americans; but the Guards plunged into the stream and in spite of its 500 yards of rapid current, and rocky bottom, and the heavy fire of the enemy, succeeded in forcing the passage and dispersing the Americans. Lord Cornwallis wrote "We passed the Catawba on 1st February. The Guards behaved gallantly, and although they were fired on during the whole time of their passing, never returned a shot until they got out of the river and formed."

After clearing North Carolina, Cornwallis tried to collect loyalists to the colours. To prevent this, the Americans again advanced and took up a position at Guilford Court House, where Cornwallis immediately attacked them, though only having one third of their numbers.

In the difficult wood fighting the Guards were twice thrown into confusion by superior numbers of the enemy, but each time re-organised without retiring, and continued the attack till the Americans were driven off the field. The casualties were nearly one-third of the forces engaged, including Colonel Stuart and three company commanders.

Cornwallis again reported very favourably. The losses were so heavy that he was obliged to move on and decided to press through Virginia. This was successfully accomplished, Petersburg being reached in May. Orders were received to entrench on the other side of the York River at York Town.

Here the small force was surrounded by greatly superior numbers of the enemy. Reinforcements were called for and promised, but delayed so long that in spite of two successful sorties by the Guards, Cornwallis was obliged to capitulate on October 19th.

This disaster practically ended the war.

On the return of the Regiment in July 1782, the strength of the companies was much reduced, the height standard being raised to 5ft. 10 $\frac{3}{4}$ ins., which has never been passed till the present war (1916), when it reached 5ft. 11ins.

XII.—GORDON RIOTS, 1780.

In the meantime, at home, the Guards were engaged in suppressing the terrible Gordon riots. The movement was a religious one, the Roman Catholics being headed by Lord George Gordon. For a week the mob burnt and sacked houses and chapels, broke open prisons and even attacked the Bank.

The soldiers were almost powerless, owing to the necessity of waiting for a magistrate to read the Riot Act before any action could be taken.

At last a Minister was found with sufficient courage to draw up an order allowing the military to disperse any meeting without waiting for formalities. Immediately, one or two prompt volleys put an end to trouble.

XIII.—FRENCH REVOLUTION. 1787-1795.

At the close of the eighteenth century, other countries, fearing the spread of democratic principles from France, began to collect troops, but by the end of 1792 the Allies had lost Mons, Tournay, Brussels, Namur and Antwerp.

In 1792 a Republic was declared, and Louis XVI. executed.

At this time the efficiency of the Army had fallen to a very low ebb.

General Sir Herbert Taylor says: "I went abroad

and saw what had been the result of the total neglect of every military establishment in the country. Nothing could be more disgraceful, and we are the objects of ridicule to every other service ; I saw the state in which the army at times joined Headquarters, which with the exception of the Foot Guards and a few other corps was most disgraceful."

In 1793 the French carried the war into Holland, and the Brigade of Guards was immediately sent out to support the Dutch, being the first British troops to enter on the long conflict with the French Republic, which only ended at Waterloo.

The arrival of the Guards had an immediate result, as the Dutch were emboldened to resist the French advance, and before long the latter retired to their own frontiers.

In May the British successfully attacked the French at St. Amant, just North of Valenciennes, driving them from the field, and killing the Commander-in-Chief, Dampierre.

Soon after, the allies drove the French from camp Famars into Valenciennes, which was at once invested.

In the digging of trenches at the beginning of the siege, the superiority of the Guards was especially remarked.

In a preliminary assault on 25th of July, a column of Guards under Colonel Leigh of First Guards was so successful that a lodgment was made, and a battery erected, where it was only intended to spike the guns and retire.

On August 1st the town capitulated.

About this time light companies were raised and added to the regiment, bringing the strength up from 28 to 32 companies.

By this time the Allies had 220,000 men in France, and the way to Paris was open.

If they had advanced the French must have been crushed. But they were all jealous of each other, each pursuing a separate policy. The result was a 20 years' war, during which Austria and Prussia were humbled to the dust by the legions of France.

France now recruited a million men, and prepared to throw out the invaders.

The British Army, under the Duke of York, now moved up to besiege Dunkirk, which was coveted by England.

On the way up, the Brigade was encamped at Menin, when it received a request from the Dutch for help, as they were in trouble at Lincelles. General Lake at once led a Brigade about 1,000 strong to the spot, where it found the Dutch in complete confusion, and 12 battalions of French entrenched behind redoubts and palisades.

Nothing daunted, the Guards attacked, the First Guards leading.

After a short fight, the French troops were driven from the field, leaving many prisoners, some guns, and a stand of colours, in the hands of the Guards.

After Lincelles, the British moved up to Dunkirk and prepared to besiege it. The French immediately attempted a very powerful sortie, but were driven back into the town, the First Guards fighting on the same ground as that which they had occupied in the Battle of the Downs, 135 years before.

The siege was unsuccessful, and the rest of the year was spent in wearisome marches and indecisive attacks on unimportant towns. Next year the Brigade was successfully engaged at Vaux, which was followed by the capture of Landrecies, the town in which the 2nd

Battalion of the Regiment fought its first action in the present campaign.

By this time the French armies were becoming very formidable, and were threatening North Flanders.

To relieve pressure, the Emperor of Austria, who was in supreme command of the Allies, decided to attack the French communications with Lille by a simultaneous advance in six columns. This complicated manœuvre was disastrously unsuccessful, only one out of the six columns, that composed of the British under the Duke of York, making any progress at all.

The Brigade of Guards particularly distinguished itself by storming the fortified village of Mouveaux.

In spite of the failure of the other columns, the Emperor ordered the Duke of York to continue his advance and take Turcoing.

This was done, but before long the British found themselves surrounded on all sides by overpowering numbers of the French, and were forced to retire. Their retreat was cut off, but they succeeded in escaping across country, in spite of the continuous attacks of the French; a fine achievement, principally due to the wonderful discipline of the Brigade of Guards.

In the battle of Pent-à-Chin, which followed, when the Duke of York was attacked by 100,000 French, the Brigade took but a small part.

Soon after this the Austrians withdrew all their troops, and the British and Dutch were forced to beat a retreat into Holland, where they suffered terribly from sickness and the severe weather.

The Brigade was engaged in many trying rearguard actions, in which its steadiness was specially commended by both British and Dutch Generals.

The Dutch were now becoming rapidly more favour-

able to the Republic, and early in 1795 withdrew from the war altogether. It was impossible for the British to continue the struggle alone, and in May all troops were withdrawn to England.

XIV.—THE NAPOLEONIC WARS. 1798–1802.

The Duke of York now set to work to improve the efficiency of the army, and, among other things, formed a camp of exercise at Warley for the First Guards. Warley afterwards became the Guards Depot, till the latter was moved to Caterham, and it again became a Guards' station when the 1st Battalion of the Regiment went there in 1913, remaining there till just before it proceeded to France.

In 1798 the French Government began talking about an invasion of England under Bonaparte. In order to hinder this, the British decided to raid Ostend and destroy boats, locks, basins and anything which might assist in the transport of troops.

The expedition included all Light Companies of Guards.

Owing to a mistake of the captain of the ship on which the First Guards crossed, the latter were unable to take part in the landing; which was fortunate for them, as, though the objects of the expedition were successfully carried out, a storm prevented the re-embarkation of troops, and the whole force, 1,000 strong, was captured.

Immediately afterwards a Brigade of Guards took part in suppressing a serious rebellion in Ireland, which had been fomented by French agents, and supported by French troops.

In 1799, England, Russia and Austria formed an alliance against the French and Dutch. A mixed force

of Russians and English was sent to Holland, and a composite Brigade of Guards took part in several indecisive engagements, including the landing at Helder and the battles of Zuype, Bergen, and Alkmaar, or Egmont-up-Zee, for the last of which the Regiment received a battle honour.

The losses of the Allies were so severe that they were compelled to abandon the campaign, and soon afterwards Russia made a separate peace.

An expedition, including the Coldstream and Third Guards, was sent to Egypt, but the First Guards saw no further fighting till after the Peace of Amiens in 1802.

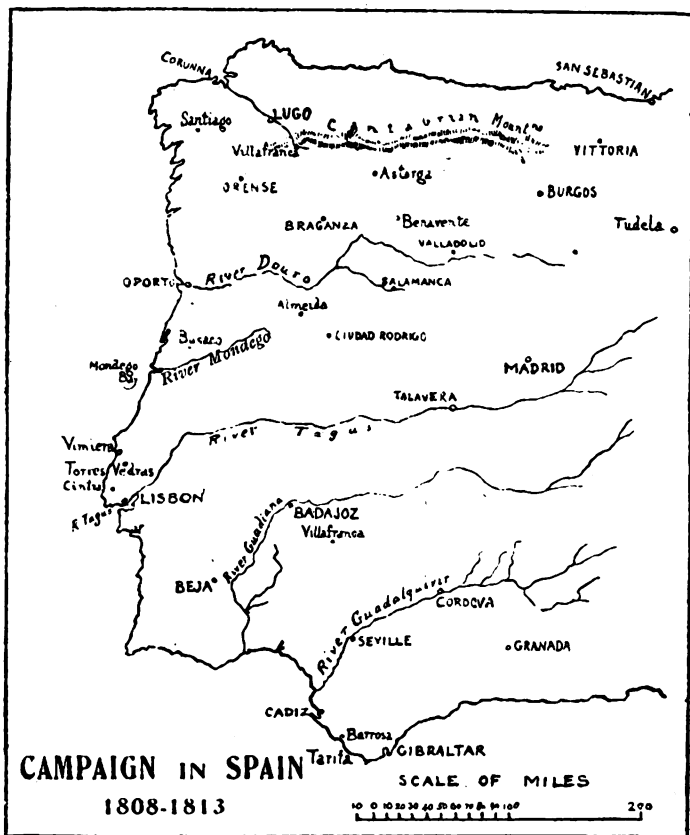
XV.—CAMPAIGNS IN SPAIN. 1803–1812.

In 1803 war again broke out and Napoleon, now Emperor, gathered a huge army for the invasion of England. So great was the peril considered that an army of 130,000 was raised in England for the defence of our shores.

Napoleon's admiral, Villeneuve, however, failed him, and he was obliged to give up the project.

In 1805 the Duke of Gloucester died, and was succeeded as Colonel of the Regiment by the Duke of York, who at the time was Colonel of the Coldstream Guards.

In 1806, when Napoleon was at the height of his power in Europe, an expedition, including two Battalions of the Regiment, was sent to defend Sicily. The French made several threats of invasion, but had done nothing when, towards the end of 1807, most of the troops, including the First Guards, were recalled to England, and thence proceeded to take part in the defence of Portugal.



1808.

Napoleon brought large forces into Spain, and it was his intention to over-run the country.

To relieve pressure on the Southern counties, Sir John Moore advanced with a small British force towards Valladolid, in the neighbourhood of which town he was joined by reinforcements under Sir D. Baird, including the Brigade of Guards which had come up from Corunna. This move was immediately successful, as Napoleon withdrew large forces from the South in order to crush the British.

Having accomplished his object, Sir John immediately began to retire upon Corunna, closely followed by greatly superior numbers of the French.

The weather was wild and stormy, the roads being almost impassable owing to snow.

The British soldiers hated the retreat, and discipline became very bad, drunkenness and straggling being prevalent.

At *Lugo* (1809), Sir John called upon his troops to stand and check the enemy, which the soldiers did with the utmost alacrity. Soult attacked the British left, but was driven off by the Guards; and although the British remained in the position till next day, the French Marshal in spite of his superior numbers did not attack. This small action did much to improve the discipline of the troops.

The army reached Corunna on 12th January, 1809. Throughout the trying retreat, over 250 miles of difficult country, the Brigade had done much good rear-guard work, and their discipline was noticeably superior to that of the rest of the infantry. As they marched in to Corunna itself Sir John Moore called the attention of his staff to them, saying "Look at that body of men

in the distance ; they are the Guards by the way they are marching."

He afterwards addressed all commanding officers on the subject of march discipline, pointing out that the senior regiment had set an example to the whole army, and that it was only vicious systems and neglectful officers that prevented every battalion from behaving as the Guards.

The transports not having arrived, the army, now reduced to 14,000, took up a position covering the harbour.

On January 15th, the transports arrived, and all the stores were put on board ; it was intended to embark the infantry the next day, but before this could be done the French arrived and immediately attacked.

After a severe battle lasting the whole day, they were not only repulsed, but the British actually advanced and drove them from the field.

Sir John Moore was killed.

The troops were embarked without further interruption and proceeded to England.

At the same time a second Brigade of Guards, in which, however, no battalions of the regiment were included, left England, and landed near Lisbon in the middle of March.

Sir Arthur Wellesley took command of the British Forces, 18,000 strong, with 20,000 Portuguese.

Wellesley immediately attacked the French, driving them across the Douro.

In his despatch on this campaign Wellesley said : " The Brigade of Guards are in every respect an example and an object of admiration of the whole Army."

Wellesley then marched up the Tagus to Talavera, where he was attacked by the French, whom he com-

pletely defeated. The Guards executed a counter-attack, in which they carried the pursuit so far that they were nearly cut off. They were, however, rescued by the 48th and some cavalry. They lost 600 men, and it was reported that every unwounded officer of the brigade was shot through the hat or clothes.

At the same time the Government decided on one of its favourite secondary expeditions, 40,000 men, including two battalions of the First Guards, being sent to attack Antwerp, and destroy the shipping on the Scheldt.

The expedition started successfully, but, owing to the lack of resolute leading, nothing was done till the French had collected so many troops that an assault on Antwerp was out of the question.

Meantime, on the Island of Walcheren, sickness had broken out among the troops, nearly half of whom died or were put out of action. The expedition was withdrawn without accomplishing anything.

The Guards Club was started in the year 1810.

In that year a Brigade of Guards, including the 2nd Battalion of the Regiment, was sent to help in the defence of Cadiz, which was being besieged by Soult.

1811.

Early in 1811 it was decided to send part of the garrison by sea to land at Tarifa, and attack the French besieging army from the rear.

At the critical moment, however, the 12,000 Spaniards who formed the greater part of the expedition deserted the British without firing a shot, and the latter found themselves face to face with double their numbers of the enemy, on the ridge of Barrosa. General Graham, who was in command, immediately decided to attack.

The British Infantry, headed by the Guards, attacked

with such fury that after a short struggle the French were driven from the field.

The losses of the 2nd Battalion, however, were so heavy that it was decided to replace them by the 3rd Battalion, which reached Cadiz in April.

The siege lasted till August 1812, when Wellington's successes in the North caused Soult to withdraw his army. In the meantime the other Brigade of Guards had retired with Wellington behind the lines of Torres Vedras, and discipline in the army had become very bad, with the exception of the Guards, of whom Wellington published an order that they "set the example to the other troops of the most orderly and regular behaviour."

1812.

The Brigade was also present, though not heavily engaged, at the battles of *Fuentes d'Onor* and *Salamanca*, and the capture of *Ciudad Rodrigo* and *Badajoz*.

At the siege of Burgos the Guards won the very highest praise from Wellington, who, in an order reproving the negligence of the working parties, said: "I am happy to make an exception in favour of the Guards, who have invariably performed this duty, as they have every other in this army, in the most exemplary manner."

Immediately after the siege of Cadiz was raised, the 3rd Battalion marched to Talavera on its way to join the army, covering 404 miles in 20 days, and capturing Seville at the point of the bayonet on the way; while the 1st Battalion, which was sent out in September, marched from Corunna and joined the army on its retreat from Burgos after covering nearly the same distance in 24 days.

The 1st and 3rd Battalions both joined the army at Salamanca, and were, with the 1st Battalion Coldstream

Guards and 1st Battalion 3rd Guards, formed into a Division.

From Salamanca, Wellington, with 64,000 men, continued his retirement before Soult's 95,000 French, finally concentrating at Viseu.

The 3rd Battalion had covered 800 miles in ten weeks.

When in winter quarters, the Regiment suffered so severely from low fever, 800 men dying, that they were unable to accompany Wellington in his march across Spain, and so missed the victory of Vittoria.

1813.

They arrived in time to take part in the second assault on San Sebastian in which 200 men of the Guards formed half the storming party. After a tremendous struggle the breach was carried, but 122 out of the 200 had fallen.

XVI.—THE FALL OF NAPOLEON. 1813-1814.

Napoleon's disastrous Russian campaign had by this time brought the Prussians and Austrians into arms again, and the three great eastern powers, after defeating Napoleon at Leipsig, were now preparing to invade France.

In order to create a diversion in their favour, Wellington decided to push forward into French territory.

With this in view, he suddenly crossed the Bidassoa on 7th October in face of the French army, an operation so daring that the enemy was completely taken by surprise, and, after a short struggle, fell back to a strong position above the Nivelle.

This position was captured on 10th November, the Guards taking part in a holding attack on the left, while the centre and right forced the French from their ground.

At the next river, the Nive, Wellington repeated the

operation with equal success, though the Guards on the left had hard work to repulse a violent counter-attack by the French.

1814.

The next step was to besiege Bayonne, and, to accomplish this, a strong force, including the Guards, was sent to cross the Adour below the town.

This was safely carried out in spite of the opposition of the French, assisted by gunboats and a frigate.

Sir John Hope, who was in command, immediately invested the citadel, which was on the North bank of the river. The Guards were employed in a vigorous attack on the French advanced lines.

In the meantime, Napoleon had on 6th April been forced to abdicate by overpowering numbers of the Allies, but the news did not reach the south of France till after much blood had been fruitlessly shed at Bayonne and Toulouse.

On 14th April the garrison of the former place made a very determined sortie, 3,000 men advancing from the citadel with such impetuosity that the British picquet line was driven in, and for a short time the situation was critical. It was still so dark that it was impossible to distinguish friend from foe, so that British reserves could not be effectively employed. At last a counter attack, in which the Guards were included, drove the French back to the citadel with a loss of one-third their numbers. Soon after, the news that peace had been declared reached the armies, and the campaign was at an end.

The Brigade of Guards at once returned to England.

Early in 1814 the 2nd Battalion had taken part in an expedition to Holland, when, in conjunction with the

siege of Antwerp, an attempt was made to storm Bergen-op-Zoom.

Four columns approached the town from different directions.

Only one, composed of 1,000 Guardsmen, succeeded in effecting an entrance. These maintained themselves all night on the ramparts they had carried, but when it was known that all other attempts had failed, the order was given to retire.

This was done in good order, but under such a terrible fire that part of the column was forced to surrender.

Peace had been declared in June 1814.

Up till this time it had been customary not to remove Lieutenant-Colonels, Majors, or Captains from the Regiment, when they became General Officers, so that there were at the beginning of 1814 no less than three Lieutenant-Generals and nine Major-Generals holding the rank of Field Officers or Captains in the First Guards. It was decided to put a stop to this in the Guards, on July 25th 1814.

XVII.—CAMPAIGN OF WATERLOO AND BATTLE OF QUATRE BRAS, 1815.

Things were quiet during the first month of 1815. The First Guards were in Brussels and took part in a review on the occasion of the Prince of Orange becoming Sovereign of the combined countries of Holland and Belgium.

Napoleon escaped from Elba on February 26th, and landed at Cannes with a force of 1,200 men, which soon increased to a very large army. Immediately, all the allied Sovereigns united their armies to overthrow him. Napoleon marched straight to Paris and was reinstalled

in the Tuileries. By this time his army had become really formidable.

The 2nd Battalion of the First Guards now received orders to join the rest of the Army in the Field.

*The 3rd Battalion was sent from England to join the 2nd Battalion, and the Guards were grouped as follows :—

2nd and 3rd Battalions of First Guards formed 1st Brigade under General Maitland.

2nd Battalion Coldstream Guards and 2nd Battalion Third Guards formed 2nd Brigade (Byng).

These two Brigades formed the 1st Division, under General Cooke.

The Duke of Wellington took command of the British and Hanoverian Troops on April 11th. The allied army was made up as follows, when assembled at Waterloo : 25,400 British, 17,700 German Legion and Hanoverians, 6,000 Brunswickers, 3,000 Nassauers, and 17,500 Dutch-Belgio, a total of 70,000.

At the beginning of June, Wellington's Headquarters were at Brussels, while his right rested at Ath. The Prussian Army, under Blücher, was in front of Charleroi.

Napoleon's corps were distributed from Valenciennes, in front of Ath, through Maubeuge, to Beaumont, opposite the Prussians.

On 15th June, Napoleon suddenly crossed the Sambre and drove the Prussians back through Charleroi to Ligny.

Wellington immediately decided to concentrate at Quatre Bras, about 14 miles North West of Ligny.

The First Division, that is to say the two Brigades of

* The 1st Battalion should have gone, but its C.O. wanted a Staff appointment, and as this would have been impossible if the Battalion went on active service, the Duke of York allowed the 3rd Battalion to go out in its stead.

Guards, who were stationed at Enghien, received orders to march to Braine le Comte, from which place General Cooke decided on his own responsibility to continue to Nivelles. Here they expected to rest, but immediately received orders to push on.

Heavy firing could now be heard and streams of wounded were passed.

At 5 p.m. the Division reached the scene of action at Quatre Bras.

In spite of the fact that they had been marching since four in the morning, carrying heavy packs in the intense heat, and had covered 26 miles of roads constantly blocked with transport, the troops were eager to get into action.

Napoleon had sent Ney to attack the Dutch-Belgians under the Prince of Orange at Quatre Bras, while he himself attacked the Prussians at Ligny.

When the Guards arrived, the position of the Allies was critical, as the French had penetrated into the Bois de Bossu on their right, whilst so far only one British Division, the 5th, had come up to help them.

The Light Companies of the First Brigade immediately plunged into the wood and drove back the French skirmishers.

The rest of the Brigade followed, and the attack was pushed so vehemently that the whole wood was cleared, and the Regiment emerged from the Southern edge of the wood.

Here they came under the full fire of the French Artillery and Infantry, and in spite of constant attempts, were unable to advance any further. The French were equally unsuccessful in their efforts to regain the wood, though one of their cavalry charges threw the left of the line into momentary confusion.

The fighting ceased at nightfall, and on the following morning they withdrew.

The Regiment had suffered heavy losses, the total amounting to 548, more than a quarter their strength, whilst six officers were killed. The Second Brigade was scarcely engaged.

In the meantime Blücher's Prussians, after a hard struggle, had been defeated at Ligny, and retired northwards to Wavre.

Wellington, therefore, decided also to retire to the Southern edge of the Forest of Soignies.

This was successfully accomplished, and on the evening of 17th June the allied army took up its position on a long low ridge just south of the village of Waterloo.

XVIII.—WATERLOO. 1815.

Very shortly, the position was as follows :

The right under Lord Hill was thrown back to cover the Nivelles road, the left rested on the village of Papelotte.

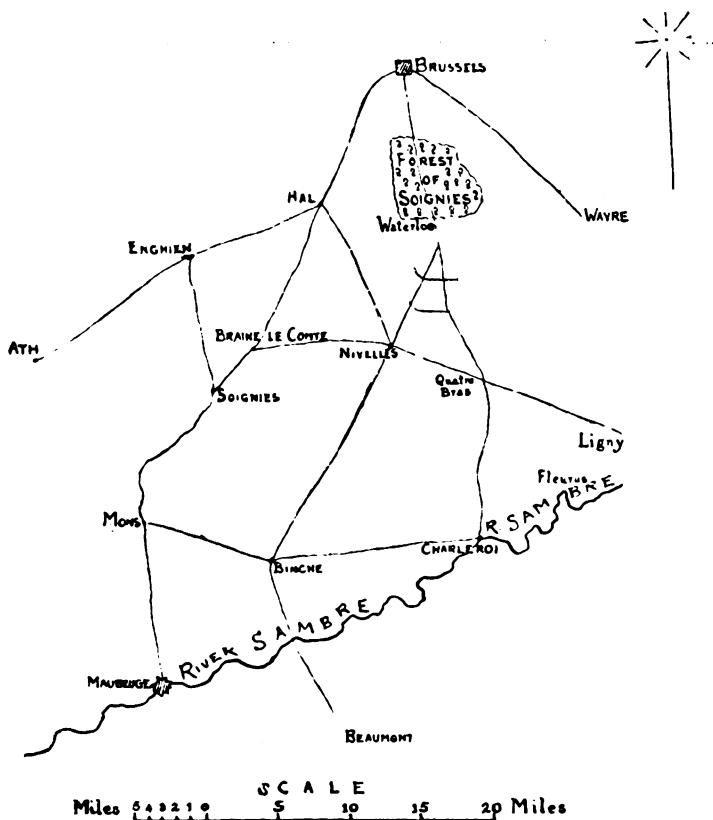
In front of the right wing, nearly at the foot of the hill, stood the farm of Hougomont ; in front of the centre, that of La Haye Sainte.

The latter was held by Hanoverians, whilst Hougomont was allotted to the Light Companies of the Guards. The farm consisted of farm buildings and a walled garden, which were held by the Light Companies of the Second Brigade, and of an orchard and wood, held by the Light Companies of the Regiment.

Just before dawn these Companies were relieved by Germans and rejoined the First Brigade.

All night long the rain had fallen in a deluge, and the

WATERLOO AND ITS ENVIRONS.



troops, most of whom were without shelter, were soaked to the skin.

The ground became so sodden that on the morning of 18th Napoleon delayed his attack several hours, in order to give it time to dry. This delay was probably fatal, as it gave time to Blücher to come up at the critical moment..

At 11 a.m. 200 guns opened fire from the higher ridge occupied by the French, and the skirmishers of Prince Jerome's Corps advanced against Hougomont.

After a short struggle the Germans were driven out of the wood, whereupon the Light Companies of the First Guards, with some more from the Second Brigade, were ordered to retake it.

This they did, but Napoleon was determined to have Hougomont and reinforced Jerome.

The Guards retired fighting through the wood and took up position in the orchard, whilst the French were unable to advance from the wood owing to the fire from the loopholed garden wall.

The British Artillery now opened on the French, and threw them into some confusion, whereupon the Guards sallied forth from the orchard and farm and re-occupied the greater part of the wood; they were, however, unable to maintain themselves there for long.

The French now tried to work round by the orchard, but the Light Companies of the Regiment charged and drove them back into the wood.

A further attack penetrated into the orchard, but the opportune arrival of two Companies of the Third Guards enabled the defenders to regain their former position.

The French Artillery had now opened on the farm with shell, and the whole place was in flames, but the garrison still maintained their position.

D

After nearly four hours of intermittent struggle against heavy odds, the Light Companies of the Regiment were relieved by the rest of the Third Guards and the remnants rejoined their Brigade on the ridge.

The Coldstream Guards were subsequently sent up to assist in the defence, whilst the French never ceased in their violent attempts to capture what they recognised to be the key to the position. It is believed that they had 8,000 men put out of action in these attempts, and at the end of the battle Hougomont was still firmly held by the Guards.

In the meantime, on the rest of the field, Napoleon had opened a tremendous artillery fire upon the Allied position. This was followed by repeated cavalry charges, which were received and beaten off by the infantry in square.

The Third Battalion of the Regiment, being rather in advance of the rest of the line, bore the brunt of these charges, as well as forming the principal target of the French artillery.

None the less it remained unbroken, as did the rest of the Infantry.

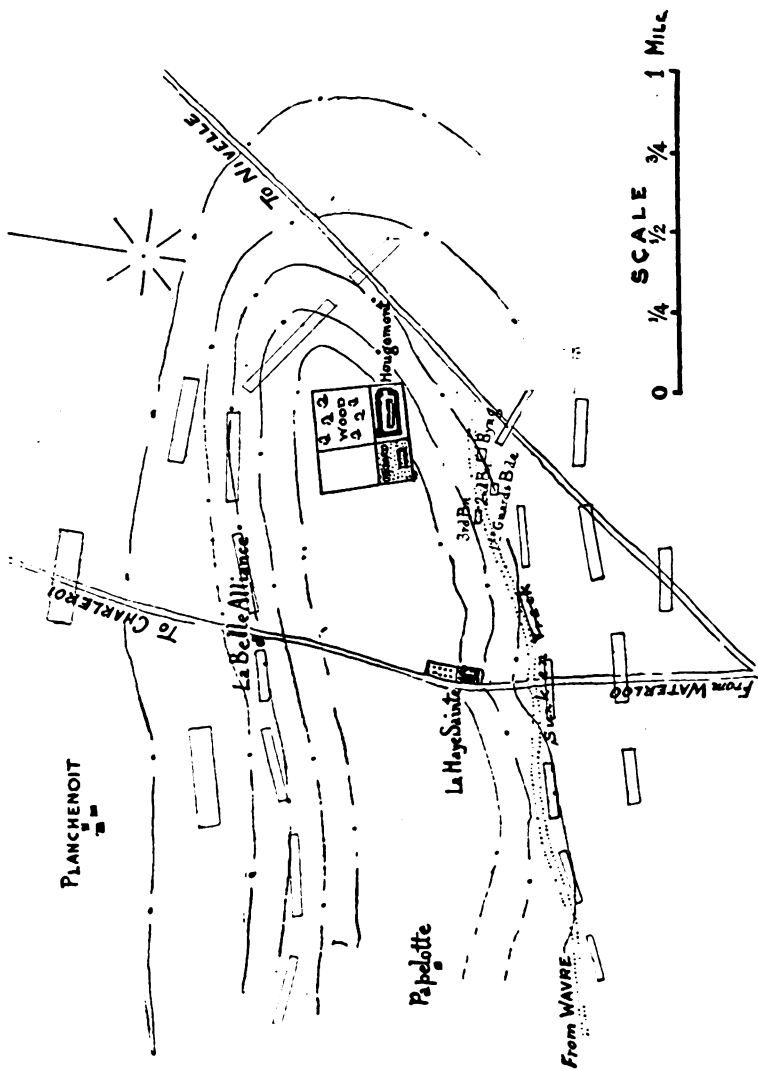
At two in the afternoon, Napoleon directed a strong attack against the left wing, and after a gallant defence the Hanoverians were driven out of La Haye Sainte.

This enabled the French skirmishers to pour a heavy enfilade fire into the left flank of the 3rd Battalion, and of another Regiment which was also in advance of the line.

General Maitland determined to advance and dislodge them, but as the French Cavalry were still hovering close by, it would have been unsafe to form into line for the advance.

He, therefore, moved forward in square, which immediately attracted the attention of the French

ROUGH SKETCH MAP to show approximate positions of
 French — and Allied — Armies at BATTLE OF WATERLOO
 Rough contour = ————



artillery, who ploughed lanes through the solid ranks.

None the less the men remained firm, filling the gaps as they occurred.

The enemy's infantry was forced to retire, and the square returned to its position, unmolested by the threatening cavalry.

Soon after this the Prussians began to appear upon Napoleon's right, but the latter was still confident that he could defeat the British before Blücher could concentrate his forces for an attack.

For an hour his artillery concentrated their fire on the ridge between La Haye Sainte and Hougomont, in the centre of which stood the First Brigade.

While the artillery fire lasted, the Brigade sheltered behind the bank of a sunken track which ran along their front.

At 7.15 p.m. the fire suddenly ceased, and as the smoke slowly drifted away, three solid columns of French infantry appeared within twenty yards of the British line.

They were the third, second and 4th Regiments of Grenadiers of the Old Imperial Guard, about 5,000 strong, and led by Ney himself on foot.

Behind on the slope below La Belle Alliance, the first Regiment waited in reserve.

At first the French thought that the ridge was clear of British infantry, when, within 15 yards of them, there rose up, apparently out of the ground, a solid wall of red. The Brigade of the First Guards had risen, four deep, from behind its sheltering bank. A word of command rang out, and before that first volley, fired at point blank range, 300 French fell dead. The rear-rank men of the British passed their loaded muskets forward to the front ranks; other regiments swung

forward so as to bring their fire to bear on the flanks of the French columns, whilst artillery added its deadly storm of grape and canister.

Stunned by the sudden and tremendous fire, the French columns halted; then crumbled and melted away.

Instantly General Maitland waved his Brigade on in pursuit.

Half-way down the hill, however, another column consisting of the Chasseurs of the Imperial Guard, appeared from the direction of Hougomont. Fearing that his right would become exposed, Maitland halted his Brigade, and swung back his right.

Other regiments opened fire upon the French column, and before long it also was in flight. The Guards followed the retreat of the French Grenadiers, sweeping aside the last stand of the First Regiment of the Old Guard.

From the Charleroi road the pursuit was taken up by the Prussians, and the First Brigade went into bivouac two miles south of the battlefield.

The losses of the two Battalions of the First Guards at Quatre Bras and Waterloo amounted to 1,034, a good deal more than half their strength, including both Commanding Officers and two other Lieutenant-Colonels killed.

XIX.—TITLE OF REGIMENT ALTERED. JULY 1815.

A month later the title of the Regiment was altered to "The First or Grenadier Regiment of Foot Guards," in commemoration of their having defeated the Grenadiers of the Imperial Guard at Waterloo.

At the same time the bearskin cap, which had previously been the head-dress of only grenadier companies of the Army, was given to the whole Regiment.

Of the many splendid things that were said of the Regiment, and of the Brigade of Guards as a whole, in connection with the Waterloo campaign, the words of the great Duke himself alone need be quoted :

" It gives me the greatest satisfaction to assure your lordship that the army never upon any occasion conducted itself better. The Division of Guards set an example which was followed by all, and there is no officer nor description of troops that did not behave well."

On the day after the battle, Wellington continued his advance on Paris, meeting with little opposition except from the fortified towns of Cambrai and Peronne.

Wellington decided to take Peronne by storm, and detailed the First Guards and a Dutch-Belgian brigade for the duty.

Though both received their orders at the same time, the Guards Brigade had stormed the town and were on their way back to camp, when they met the Dutch-Belgians marching up to take their part.

The advance continued without further event, and on 7th July the Allies entered Paris.

Soon after, a great review was held, at which the Prussian Guard were greatly admired by all, though Wellington expressed the opinion that " he knew a body of men that could lick them," a claim that was ratified in front of Ypres on 11th November, 1914.

The greater part of the Allied troops, including Second Battalion of the Regiment, were now withdrawn, but an army of occupation remained in the North of

France for three years, during which time elaborate manœuvres were held every autumn.

In November 1818, the army of occupation was withdrawn and the Third Battalion returned to London.

XX.—MINOR SERVICES. 1818-1854.

In 1821 Dublin became a station for the Brigade of Guards, owing to the Lord Lieutenant insisting upon the presence of one Battalion of Guards in order to assist him in quelling riots.

In 1826 six companies of First Battalion accompanied a small British force to Portugal to assist the Queen against the Monarchists.

They took part in no fighting and returned in 1828.

In 1827 the Duke of York died, and was succeeded by the Duke of Wellington as Commander-in-Chief, and Colonel of the Grenadier Guards.

The former appointment he resigned the next year, when he became Prime Minister, but he remained Colonel of the Regiment till his death.

In 1838 the Second Battalion of the Regiment, with the Second Battalion Coldstream Guards, was despatched to Canada to assist in subduing a serious rebellion that had broken out in that Colony.

At first it seemed likely that Lord Durham, who had been appointed Governor General when the local government was deprived of power, would be able to settle the trouble without much difficulty. But the home government gave him so little support, and even hindered him to such an extent, that he resigned his office, and the rebels, taking heart, broke out into insurrection again.

A small force, including the Guards, was sent up the

St. Lawrence towards Lake Champlain. The rebels were found in position at Napierville, but when a vigorous attack was launched upon them at daybreak it was found that they had dispersed. The town was set on fire, and the rebellion was at an end.

It was found necessary, however, to retain the Guards in the neighbourhood of Montreal, owing to the strained relations with the United States in connection with frontier disputes.

These, however, were settled in 1842 and the Guards returned to London.

Although they had had no opportunity of distinguishing themselves in battle, the Grenadiers had won the very highest praise for their discipline on the severe marches which they were called upon to perform, and in billets; whilst the almost complete absence of "crime" during the four-and-a-half years they were in Canada was most remarkable.

In 1852 the great Duke of Wellington died, to the deep and universal grief of the whole country.

He was succeeded in command of the Regiment by the Prince Consort, who till then had been Colonel of the Scots Fusilier Guards.

XXI.—THE CRIMEA.

In 1854 war was declared by France and England against Russia, in defence of Turkey.

A Guards Brigade, consisting of the 3rd Battalion Grenadier Guards, 1st Battalion Coldstream Guards and 1st Battalion Scots Fusilier Guards, under General Bentinck, formed part of the First Division, which was commanded by the Duke of Cambridge.

The 3rd Battalion Grenadier Guards was commanded

by Colonel Wood, and was composed of men with not less than seven nor more than 18 years' service.

The Adjutant of the Battalion was Captain George Higginson,* who has lived to see four battalions of his Regiment fighting side by side again with the French, and on whose land at Marlow the 3rd and 4th Battalions received their final training before proceeding overseas to take part in the present war.

The First Division was delayed for some weeks at Malta, but eventually sailed up the Dardanelles, passing a mixed Franco-British force at Gallipoli, and disembarked at Scutari, opposite Constantinople, on 28th April.

Here it remained till June, when the whole allied force moved into Bulgaria, to relieve the Russian pressure upon the Turkish forces in Wallachia.

The Guards Brigade was quartered close to Varna.

While in Bulgaria the Allied troops suffered severely from cholera, dysentery and typhus, the French alone burying 2,500 before they had seen the enemy.

On 13th September, the Allied armies, consisting of 25,000 British, 40,000 French and 12,000 Turks, transported in a fleet of 800 vessels, arrived off the Crimea.

A landing was effected without opposition.

Owing to the almost entire lack of transport, it was impossible to carry tents, and the troops suffered greatly from having to bivouac in the open in the wet weather.

The Russians, under Menschikoff, were found to have taken up a strong position on the heights south of the River Alma, with their left resting on the sea, whilst the river itself ran across the front of their position.

The Allied Commanders, Lord Raglan and Marshal

*Now General Sir George Higginson, G.C.B.

St. Arnaud, decided to attack at once in the following formation :

On the extreme Right a Turkish Division, on the Right Centre the French, on the Left the British ; the combined fleets were to support the attack by a bombardment of the Russian left.

The British line was formed as follows :

On the right, next the French, the Second Division, supported by the Third Division ; on the left the Light Division supported by the First Division, the latter having the Guards Brigade on its right and the Highland Brigade on its left.

The advance began at 10.30 a.m., but delays were frequent, and it was not till one o'clock that the real assault was delivered.

The Light Division advanced rapidly in rather loose formation and succeeded in capturing the great redoubt which the Russians had placed half-way down the hill to cover their right centre.

They were, however, heavily counter-attacked, and owing to their loss of formation it was seen that their hold on the redoubt was precarious, and the First Division was ordered forward to support them.

The Grenadiers, on the right of the Division, had to cross the river by the burning village of Burliuk. The smoke from the village, and the broken nature of the ground, caused considerable loss of formation, and, after fording the river, Colonel Grosvenor Hood, who was now in command, ordered the Battalion to halt and reform. In spite of heavy fire from the Russian guns, this was quietly carried out, the line being dressed by the mounted officers, as on ceremonial parade. The Battalion then continued its advance up the hill in line, having its left opposite the redoubt.

The Light Division had by this time been forced from the redoubt and was falling back upon the First Division.

The Grenadiers opened their ranks to allow the detached parties of the Light Division to pass through, and then reforming, continued to advance.

The Scots Fusilier Guards on their left, who were not in such good order, were for the time being swept back by the retiring line.

The Grenadiers, now that their front was clear, began to pour steady volleys into the Russians as they advanced, reaching in this manner to within a short distance of the redoubt.

Suddenly two large Russian columns appeared from either side of the redoubt, and charged down upon them, one, owing to the absence of the Scots Fusilier Guards, advancing round their left and so threatening their rear.

The Battalion halted and threw back its left. In spite of the fact that it was unsupported on both flanks, owing to the Brigade on its right having been held up at the river crossing, the Battalion held its ground firmly, and as soon as the other Regiments of the Brigade came up on the left, the Russians were forced to retire and the Grenadiers and Scots Fusilier Guards entered the redoubt together.

The Russians continued their retreat, followed by the cavalry, while the Allies bivouacked on the heights they had won.

The casualties of the Third Battalion amounted to 191, those of the Scots Fusilier Guards to 176, whilst the Coldstream and the Highlanders on the left were comparatively intact.

The advance of the Guards Brigade won unstinted praise both from French and English, and even from the

Russians, whilst the 3rd Battalion Grenadier Guards was specially thanked by the Duke of Cambridge, who commanded the First Division.

After a short rest of three days, the Allies made a flank march to Balaclava, a march so severe that, in the Grenadiers alone, one Company Commander and the Surgeon died of exhaustion.

Sevastopol was at once invested and trenches dug. The Russians opened heavy artillery fire upon the working parties, but the Allies would not reply until all their guns were in position.

In this trench work the Regiment soon began to suffer casualties among its officers, including its Commanding Officer, Colonel Hood, killed.

There were constant alarms of a sortie, but it was not until October 25th that any serious fighting took place.

On that day the Russians attacked the Turks in the plains north of Balaclava, from which the battle takes its name.

The First Division did a great deal of manœuvring, and its presence probably prevented a further advance of the enemy, but the Regiment did not have an opportunity of taking an active part in the fight.

This disappointment was more than compensated for on 5th November, at the battle of Inkerman.

XXII.—BATTLE OF INKERMAN. 1854.

The Russians had received large reinforcements of men and guns, and 70,000 men were available for the great sortie that was to drive the Allies from the heights above Sevastopol.

The morning of 5th was dark and misty.

Three companies of the Regiment were detached upon outpost duty when the Russian attack developed, and though two of them subsequently joined the Battalion, the third, No. 1, commanded by Prince Edward of Saxe Weimar, was fully engaged in an action of its own during the whole battle.

Prince Edward, suddenly discovering the approach of overwhelming numbers of the enemy, and knowing himself to be unsupported, extended his company so as to give the impression that they were only the skirmishers of a much larger force, and vigorously attacked the enemy.

The Russians entirely deceived, fell back, and this one weak company continued to display such a bold and aggressive front that it kept a whole battalion of the enemy immobilised during the rest of the day.

In the meantime, on the alarm being given, the rest of the Battalion, which, even when all its companies were present, had been so much reduced by casualties at the Alma and by sickness, that it numbered but 430 men, was sent, with the Scots Fusilier Guards in support, to hold the Sandbag battery, 700 yards to the right front of the British position.

They arrived in time to see the few defenders of the battery being slowly driven out by greatly superior numbers of the enemy.

The Grenadiers immediately charged and swept the Russians out of the battery and down the hill, but no sooner had they done so than they were attacked on front and flanks by fresh regiments of the enemy.

From this time it is almost impossible to give a clear description of the fighting.

The morning was dark and misty, the attack had been so sudden that superior officers were able to exercise

very little control over their commands, which were split up into small units fighting independently to keep off the swarming Russians.

So confused was the fighting that Inkerman has been called "The Soldier's Battle," as each man practically fought his own fight independent of orders.

For hours the struggle at the Sandbag Battery continued. After a time the Coldstream, who had been kept in reserve, were sent up, and the men of all three regiments of Guards fought side by side in inextricable confusion.

The fight ebbed and flowed ; at times the Russians would secure a footing in the Battery, only to be swept down the hill again, but all the time the colours of the First Guards were maintained in the centre of the fight, in spite of every effort of the Russians to secure such a splendid prize.

At one time, a counter attack by a Brigade of the Fourth Division swept the Russians back from the British right.

Many of the Grenadiers, officers and men, carried away by excitement, joined in the charge and the pursuit, and found themselves cut off from the rest of the Battalion. After much hard fighting, the remnants of them, under Colonel Percy, succeeded in working their way round the British right, when they were ordered by the Duke of Cambridge to support the French counter attack.

Soon after this, a particularly violent attack threatened to cut the Guards Brigade off from the Second Division on their left. The Coldstream and Scots Fusilier Guards were ordered to close in to their left, a movement which left the remnants of the Grenadiers completely isolated.

E

Vast numbers of Russians immediately surrounded them, intending to capture the remnants of the Regiment.

Colonel Reynardson immediately ordered the Battalion to attack the enemy, and, with the colours in their centre, the bare hundred who were left slowly cut their way through the enemy, and rejoined the rest of the Brigade.

By this time, Bosquet's 6,000 Frenchmen had come up from Balaclava, and the Russians were gradually driven back. The French General asked for "the bearskins" to join in his attack, but this was not allowed, as the men were utterly exhausted.

For some time longer they were exposed to heavy artillery fire, but they took no further part in the actual fighting.

For six long hours they had fought hand to hand with overwhelming numbers of the enemy, and when their ammunition ran out they had even fought with stones.

Some idea of the tremendous task imposed upon the British infantry that day may be gathered from the numbers engaged.

75,000 Russians were engaged, 31,000 being actually on the heights of Inkerman.

The British had 8,000 troops engaged, while 6,000 French came up late in the day to make the counter-attack.

The British losses amounted to 2,622.

The Grenadiers lost 101 killed, 124 wounded--more than half their strength.

The losses of the Coldstream and Scots Fusilier Guards were almost equally severe.

As at the Alma, the Brigade of Guards won unstinted praise from all sides, one French Officer, who saw them fight, saying: "Now I understand Waterloo."

XXIII.—SIEGE OF SEVASTOPOL AND END OF CRIMEAN CAMPAIGN.

After the battle of Inkerman there followed a long period of hard and monotonous work connected with the siege.

The Brigade of Guards, greatly reduced in strength as it was, had to find a continuous relief of one-third its numbers for work in the trenches, whilst picquets and numerous fatigue parties had also to be found.

Roads had to be made, wood cut and made into fascines and gabions, and supplies fetched daily from Balaclava.

The site of the camp was slightly altered, by no means for the better, as the tents were now pitched in ploughed fields of stiff clay, which in wet weather was nearly knee deep.

To make matters worse, early in November a violent storm had caused great havoc among the shipping in the harbour. Many vessels were sunk, and the resulting loss of supplies and comforts was very severely felt all through the winter.

Towards the end of November, a draft of one officer and 80 men reached the Regiment, and next month a larger one of nine officers and 400 men arrived.

Colonel Ridley had also come out to command the Battalion.

The health of the army now became very bad, owing to the constant exposure, lack of fresh meat and vegetables, and particularly to frostbite caused by tight boots.

1855.

A month after the big draft of 400 came out, the Battalion was reduced by more than that number, only 196 men being fit for duty.

The Coldstream could only muster 128 men, the Third Guards 120, the total for the Brigade being 450 out of the 4,000 men who had already left England.

So weak in effectives had the Army become that the French took over a large part of our line, on the right, whilst Sir Colin Campbell, who was covering the siege from the Russians now approaching from the East, asked in vain for reinforcements.

In March the Brigade was sent back to Balaclava to recoup, and for the first time in nine months the men slept between four walls.

Every morning at 3 o'clock, however, they marched out to their alarm post and stood to arms till dawn.

By mid-April the preparation for the siege had greatly improved, 500 guns being in position and a tramway laid from Balaclava to the trenches for the transport of shot and shell.

On April 19th, after six days' bombardment, some outlying Russian trenches were stormed, and all counter attacks repulsed.

On 1st May, large reinforcements for both French and British arrived, including a draft of five officers and 400 men for the Grenadiers.

On June 6th a further bombardment took place, and on the following day 30,000 Frenchmen stormed the Mamelon redoubt, whilst the British took the quarries in front of the Redan.

The gains were consolidated in spite of counter-attacks.

On June 18th, after a bombardment, the British and French attacked the Redan and Malakoff respectively, but were repulsed with heavy losses.

This reverse was followed by the loss of several of the senior officers of the army, including Lord Raglan, who succumbed to an attack of cholera.

The Brigade of Guards had now rejoined the First Division with the besieging army, but were kept in reserve and not used.

Lord Raglan, who was an old Grenadier, was succeeded by General Simpson, also an old officer of the Regiment.

On August 16th, the Russians made a determined effort to raise the siege by attacking the Allied force from the East with large forces lately arrived from Russia.

After a desperate struggle, the French, assisted by Sardinians and Turks, succeeded in driving the enemy off with heavy losses.

This action is known as the battle of Tchernaya.

On September 8th, the great attacks upon the Redan and Malakoff took place.

The British attack reached the Redan, but, after a long and fierce struggle, was unable to retain its position.

The Brigade of Guards was again in reserve and not used.

The French, though repulsed at two points, stormed and held the Malakoff, which was the key of the whole defence.

The Russians thereupon set fire to the town, including forts and powder magazines, and withdrew across a long floating bridge, which they had just completed, to the heights on the other side of the harbour.

A year after the opening of the campaign Sevastopol fell, at a cost to the British alone of 15,000 killed, not including the great number who died from disease.

Soon after the end of the siege, General Simpson resigned his command and was succeeded by Sir William Codrington, an old Coldstreamer.

In November a draft of five officers and 300 men joined the Battalion.

During the course of the siege, Colonel Percy and one or two other officers of the Regiment were sent to Genoa to raise and organise the Italian Legion.

So great were the difficulties put in his way, however, that Colonel Percy applied for leave to rejoin his unit in the Crimea. About this time, 25,000 Russians, under Mouvarief, were advancing against the Turks in the Caucasus, and had laid siege to Kars.

The latter place was defended by 20,000 Turks, whilst another 10,000 were in support at Erzeroum.

The Turkish Commander-in-Chief, Omar Pasha, withdrew all his troops from the Crimea and landed on the East Coast of the Black Sea in order to threaten Tiflis and the Russian communications.

Mouvarief thereupon violently attacked Kars, but was defeated with great loss.

Omar Pasha, however, delayed so long on the coast that Mouvarief renewed the siege.

About this time Colonel Percy, who was passing through Constantinople on his way from Italy to the Crimea, was offered command of the Turkish relief force at Erzeroum, but before he could assume command, Kars had fallen.

Although active operations ceased with the fall of Sevastopol in September, peace was not signed till the following March, and the armies had to endure the rigours of a second winter under canvas.

The total losses of Third Battalion in the Crimea was 1,648, of whom less than 400 returned to duty.

Eight officers were killed or died of disease, and 12 were wounded.

On the return of the three Guards Battalions to London, a Review was held in their honour in 1856.

The Crimean Battalions first marched past the Queen

at Buckingham Palace, where they halted and cheered her. They then proceeded to Hyde Park, where the four home Battalions were drawn up in line of quarter columns, with intervals for a Battalion between them.

The Crimean Battalions halted opposite and facing these intervals, and at a given signal marched into the intervals between the home Battalions, which presented arms.

On reaching their positions in line, the Crimean battalions countermarched, and the whole Brigade of Guards stood in line, each Regiment complete.

The Queen then arrived, and the usual ceremonial movements followed, amid the immense enthusiasm of an enormous crowd.

XXIV.—SERVICE IN CANADA. 1862-1864.

In 1857 the Indian Mutiny broke out ; and this was the first and only war of any importance at all in which the Brigade of Guards has taken no part.

In 1861 the Prince of Wales was attached to the 1st Battalion Grenadier Guards at the Curragh for military instruction.

At the end of the year the Prince Consort died, and was succeeded in command of the Regiment by H.R.H. the Duke of Cambridge, who had commanded the 1st Division in the Crimea.

In December of the same year, trouble arose with the United States of America.

The Southern States, having seceded from the Union, sent two representatives to England to negotiate for their recognition as an independent state.

They sailed on the S.S. Trent, under the British flag, but the ship was stopped and searched by an American

man-o'-war, and the two representatives seized and put in irons.

This was regarded as a breach of international law and an insult to the British flag, and at one time a breach with the Federal Government appeared imminent.

It was therefore decided to reinforce the small British force in Canada, and a Brigade of Guards, composed of the 1st Battalion Grenadier Guards, commanded by Colonel Percy, and 2nd Battalion Scots Guards, was immediately despatched.

On their arrival at St. John's, New Brunswick, they were transported in sleighs to the St. Lawrence, a distance of some 300 miles, and thence by rail to Montreal.

Here they remained till the autumn of 1864, when, all fear of war with the United States being at an end, the Brigade was recalled to England.

XXV.—EGYPT AND THE SOUDAN. 1882-1885.

In 1882 an expedition was sent to Egypt to crush Arabi Pasha. A Guards Brigade, composed of 2nd Battalion Grenadier Guards, 2nd Battalion Coldstream Guards and 1st Battalion Scots Guards, and commanded by H.R.H. the Duke of Connaught, was included in the force, which numbered 16,000 men, the whole being commanded by Sir Garnet Wolseley.

After one or two small actions, Arabi Pasha entrenched himself at Tel-el-Kebir, his right on a canal, his left in the air, 6,000 yards out into the desert. The defences were wholly inadequate, consisting of a single parapet from three to five feet high, with only one advanced post.

The position could easily have been turned, but

EGYPTIAN CAMPAIGNS

MEDITERRANEAN SEA

ALEXANDRIA Port Said Tel-el-Kobir CAIRO SUEZ

River Nile Oina Ruins of Thobes

1st Cataract Assuan

Wady Halfa Rososko 2nd Cataract

NUBIAN DESERT

3rd Cataract Kaibar Abu Hamed

JESIRA DESERT 4th Cataract Berber Akkhaba Kakhela

5th Cataract

Kerreri 6th Cataract Khartoum Omdurman Kassala

SUDAN

DARFUR Foja Bara

Blue Nile White Nile

Fashoda

RED SEA

MECCA

Port Sudan Suakim

SCALE

100 50 0 100 200 300

11

Wolseley decided to make a night march across the desert and execute a frontal assault at dawn.

This was successfully carried out ; fortunately the advanced work was missed by the columns in the dark, and the British got right up to assaulting distance without the Egyptians being aware of their presence.

Completely taken by surprise, they offered but slight resistance, and the whole of Arabi's force melted away. The Egyptians lost 2,500 men out of some 25,000 engaged, and 58 guns.

The British casualties amounted to 469. The Brigade of Guards were in reserve and only had one man hit.

In 1884, another force was sent to the Soudan, where the Mahdi had started a very serious religious rising.

Each Battalion of the Brigade of Guards supplied a company for a composite regiment, mounted on camels, and called the Guards Regiment. The principal object of the expedition was to relieve General Gordon, who was shut up in Khartoum. Two columns were despatched, one going up the Nile, the other, commanded by General Stewart, and including the Guards, marching across the desert. The troops suffered intense agonies of thirst and were engaged in two severe fights with the Dervishes.

The first occurred at Abu Klea, where the small British force, 2,000 strong, was attacked by 10,000 Dervishes. The fire of the British square was badly masked by the retirement of its line of skirmishers, and the fanatics got to within 200 yards before being fired upon.

They struck the square with such violence that one corner of it was driven in.

On their side of the square the front rank of the Guards continued to pour steady volleys into the enemy, while

the rear rank went to the assistance of the broken side. After a hard fight the square was reformed, and the Dervishes driven off, leaving 800 dead upon the field. Two days later a similar action was fought, at Abu Kru, but this time no skirmishers were sent out, and the square was maintained without difficulty.

Unfortunately these successes were of no avail, as Khartoum fell before the relief arrived. The expedition had been sent a month too late, owing to the indecision of the Government. The troops were withdrawn and the country abandoned to the Dervishes.

The next year a Guards Brigade, composed of 3rd Battalion of Grenadier Guards, 1st Battalion Coldstream Guards, 2nd Battalion Scots Guards, took part in an equally disappointing expedition in the neighbourhood of Suakin.

XXVI.—RE-CONQUEST OF THE SOUDAN. 1897.

In 1897 the 1st Battalion left Gibraltar to take part in Kitchener's final campaign in Egypt.

The Battalion, which was brigaded with Battalions of the Rifle Brigade, Lancashire Fusiliers, and Northumberland Fusiliers, proceeded up country by march route, by gunboats up the Nile, and by open cattle trucks. At the At-bara, the Battalion was met by Sir Herbert Kitchener. There the Brigade remained for some days, practising "savage warfare" formations, advancing in Brigade square, firing on the march, and other evolutions. The dust storms were very trying; everybody had to wear blue tinted glasses, spine pads, and long hair at the back of the head. At Abu Hamed, the Brigade joined the rest of the force, Egyptian and Sudanese, the latter being magnificent troops, all long

service veterans. From Abu Hamed the advance continued by march route through the dense thorn scrub on the river bank, the flanks being covered by gunboats and cavalry respectively. Fortunately the Dervishes did not attack the column in the scrub.

On emerging from the scrub, the column halted at Kerreri village and began to cook dinners.

Suddenly the alarm was given, and the whole force formed three sides of a square, the fourth side resting on the river, with the village of Kerreri in the centre.

50,000 Dervishes had emerged from Omdurman. All day long the troops waited behind their hastily built Zareba, while the gunboats shelled the town. No attack occurred, and at night the men slept in their ranks, each company having a double sentry in front of it, and an officer walking up and down behind it all night.

Soon after dawn the cavalry were seen retiring on the right, and presently a long white ragged line appeared from behind the ridge in front. The artillery at once opened fire, and the infantry delivered half-company volleys at 2,000 yards (2,900 ?). Sights were gradually lowered to 1,200 (?) when the advance was stopped.

The enemy had opened fire with one gun, two shells bursting half way to the square before it was put out of action.

The order was then given to advance on Omdurman by echelon of Brigades from the left. During the advance a tremendous rifle fire broke out on the right, which proved to be the last Dervish attack on MacDonald's Brigade. Omdurman was entered at 4 p.m.

The streets were full of dead and dying men, women and mules ; in every square was a gallows, and the stench was perfectly appalling.

The heat all day had been terrific and no water was obtainable.

A certain amount of street fighting took place, but the Battalion was not employed.

The total British, Egyptian and Soudanese casualties amounted to less than 500.

The first Battalion had one officer and five men wounded. The Dervishes lost about 10,000 killed.

A few days later, detachments from each unit went up river to Khartoum to take part in the service to General Gordon.

The Kalifa's gunboat came down stream under a white flag and reported being fired on by white troops at Fashoda, whereupon Kitchener proceeded up stream, and the celebrated "Fashoda incident" occurred.

Soon after the Battalion proceeded down stream in native boats, two of which were sunk in a dust storm.

The heat and overcrowding were very severe, and the only food was bully beef and hard biscuits.

XXVII.—SOUTH AFRICAN CAMPAIGN: SERVICES OF THIRD BATTALION. 1899-1901.

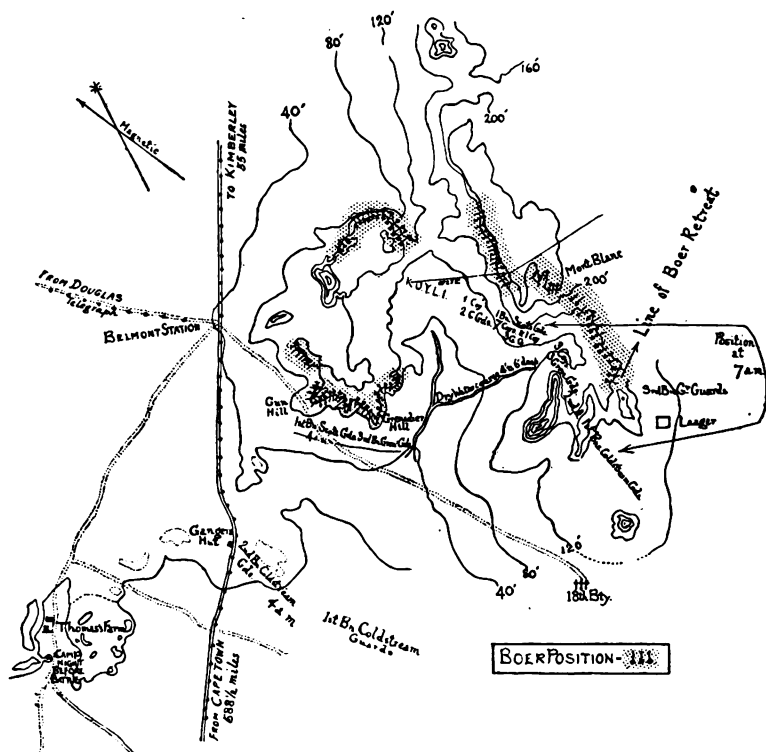
Two Battalions of the Regiment took part in the Campaign in South Africa, the 3rd Battalion reaching that country in November, 1899, and the 2nd Battalion in April, 1900.

As the two Battalions took entirely different parts in the campaign, it will be less confusing to follow their movements separately, beginning with 3rd Battalion.

This Battalion had relieved 2nd Battalion at Gibraltar in September, and almost immediately was picked up by the S.S. "Goorkha" with 471 reservists on board, and conveyed to Table Bay.

The Battalion at once proceeded to Orange River,

Battle of Belmont.—23rd November, 1889.



where it was brigaded with 1st and 2nd Battalions Coldstream Guards and 1st Battalion Scots Guards, under the command of Sir Henry Colville, Grenadier Guards, whose Brigade-Major was Major Ruggles-Brise, Grenadier Guards. This Guards Brigade formed part of the 1st Division, commanded by Lord Methuen, Scots Guards, whose A.D.C. was Major Streatfeild, Grenadier Guards (the present Lieutenant Colonel of the Regiment).

Lord Methuen's objective was the relief of Kimberley, and with this in view an attack was immediately ordered upon the Boer position at Belmont. This position is roughly shown in the accompanying sketch.

23RD NOVEMBER, 1899.

The orders were for the 9th Brigade to clear the heights on the Boer right, whilst Grenadiers and Scots Guards attacked Gun Hill. When Gun Hill had been taken, the Coldstream were to capture Middle (or Grenadier) Hill and then the whole Brigade would attack the second Boer position on Mont Blanc.

The Grenadiers and Scots Guards advanced in extended order from the Ganger's Hut on the Railway, and were soon met by heavy fire, especially from Middle (or Grenadier) Hill.

It was now found that the sketch map, from which the plan of attack had been prepared, was very faulty, and that Gun Hill was quite a small low mound, fully commanded by Grenadier Hill, which was the real key to the position.

Gun Hill was immediately taken by the Scots Guards and half a company of Grenadiers, who, however, suffered severely from the enfilade fire from Grenadier Hill. It was, therefore, absolutely necessary that Grenadier

Hill, a steep and rocky kopje, should be taken at once, and this was done in a quarter of an hour by 3rd Battalion Grenadier Guards.

The result was felt at once all along the line in the reduced fire of the enemy.

In the meantime, the Coldstream, supported by artillery, were successfully clearing the southern spurs of Mont Blanc, whilst the 9th Brigade were equally successful on the left.

The Grenadiers and Scots Guards advanced down the eastern slopes of the first position and pressed across the valley under heavy fire. The Boers, seeing that they were not going to be stopped, quitted their second position, and were followed by long range fire as soon as the British reached the crest. Unfortunately the 9th Lancers were not sufficiently fresh to pursue.

The losses of the Regiment were heavy, one officer and 21 other ranks being killed, and eight officers (two of whom died of wounds) and 107 other ranks wounded.

The Commanding Officer, Colonel Crabbe, was wounded in the arm, and the command fell to Major Kinloch.

The Brigade took no active part in the engagement at Graspan, though their turning movement hastened the flight of the Boers.

On November 28th, Lord Methuen attacked the Boer position at Modder River. The enemy held both banks of the river, and their heavy fire over the flat open plain made it impossible for the advance to be pressed.

Ammunition ran out at mid-day, and several very gallant men lost their lives in the attempt to bring up fresh supplies.

The Maxim Gun of the Grenadiers did good work

in checking an enemy attempt to envelop the right flank.

All day long the troops lay out in the open under fire in the blazing sun, and without food, and at night they slept on the field, with the intention of attacking again next day.

When day broke, however, it was discovered that the enemy had retired towards Jacobsdal. The losses at Modder River were comparatively slight, the total being 56, including three officers wounded.

Lord Methuen himself was wounded, and was temporarily succeeded in command of the Division by Sir Henry Colville, Colonel Paget being given the Brigade.

On the 10th of December the Boer position at Magersfontein was heavily shelled by all the British artillery, including 4.7" Naval Guns. It was hoped that this would paralyse the Boer resistance, and pave the way for an assault at dawn on the 11th.

The details of that disastrous action are too well known to require repetition.

The Boer position had not been properly reconnoitred, and the Highland Brigade, advancing without any covering of scouts, was caught in close order at point blank range by the enemy in a trench which had been dug flush with the ground some distance in advance of the supposed position.

The Coldstream and Scots Guards were sent up to protect the flanks of the Highland Brigade, which they did so well that a complete disaster was averted.

Next day the whole British force retired to the Modder covered by the 3rd Battalion Grenadier Guards. There were only four casualties in the Battalion.

For two months the Battalion was engaged in constant outpost duty on the Modder, during which time several small skirmishes with the enemy took place.

On February 12th Lord Roberts arrived.

Three days later General French passed close by with his cavalry on his ride to relieve Kimberley.

✓ On the 17th, the Brigade marched by night to Klip Drift, a distance of 19 miles, where it remained during the action of Paardeberg.

On the 28th, the 3rd Battalion escorted Cronje and 4,000 Boer prisoners from Klip Drift back to Modder, moving across the veldt in square.

Early in March the Brigade joined Lord Roberts, who made several attempts to bring the enemy to action, but the Boers always retired, except at Driefontein, where they were severely handled by the 6th Division.

Unfortunately the Brigade came up just too late to take part in this action.

In the final march on Bloemfontein the Brigade covered 41 miles in 21 hours, in great heat and with little water, for which they were highly praised by Lord Roberts.

Soon after this the Battalion was sent south to join General Gatacre, at Springfontein, but as the Boers had left the neighbourhood, the Battalion returned to the neighbourhood of Bloemfontein. A good deal of searching for arms and ammunition had to be done, and in one of these expeditions four officers of the regiment attacked seven Boers, but were all hit, and the Adjutant, E. Lygon, was killed.

On May 1st Lord Roberts began his 300 mile march to Pretoria.

The Boers fell back in front of him all the way, although they had prepared several positions. Just outside Johannesburg the 3rd Battalion took part in some fighting which resulted in the capture of

about 100 Boers. No casualties occurred. The clasp "Johannesburg" was given for this action.

On the 5th of June, Lord Roberts entered Pretoria. The Brigade bivouacked on the west of the town.

On the 12th June the Battalion was present at the action of Diamond Hill, just east of Pretoria. Only one man was hit.

From 24th June to 23rd July the Brigade was stationed at Donkerhoek, east of Pretoria. The outpost duty was severe, and constant messages were received from the Headquarter Staff at Pretoria that the Boers were about to attack, but nothing of interest occurred, except the finding of £8,000 in gold in the garden attached to Brigade Headquarters.

From 24th July the Brigade took part in the advance down the Lorenzo Marques railway.

The Boers fell back slowly in front of them.

About half-way to the Portuguese frontier an action was fought at Belfast, in which the Coldstream and Scots Guards were heavily engaged, but the 3rd Battalion had only two men hit.

A little further on, the Brigade halted at Watervaal Onder for nearly a fortnight, where it was joined by Buller's Natal Army.

While it was here, 1,800 British prisoners, released by the Boers, came into camp.

The rest of the march was uneventful, Komati Poort being reached on 24th September. On the last stage of the journey the Battalion had to carry its own water-supply, as there was none to be obtained on the march. In addition to his water-bottle, each man carried a bottle, a jar or a camp kettle full of water, while cooking pots full of water were carried in the wagons.

The Boers had all retired into Portuguese territory,

but a good deal of rolling stock was captured and made up for the return journey.

The Battalion returned to Pretoria by train, the engine being driven by volunteers of little or no experience, with the result that a good deal of the journey, especially uphill, consisted of the battalion pushing the train.

At the end of October the Battalion received orders to accompany Lord Roberts to England as escort. It got no further than Bloemfontein, however, when it was ordered to join Sir Hector MacDonald at Springfontein.

Soon after this it was given 120 miles of the Orange River to hold, from Orange River Station on the Kimberley line to Norval's Port on the Bloemfontein line. Unfortunately, de Wet, with 3,000 Boers, managed to cross the river at an uncharted and unguarded ford.

Soon after this the Battalion was ordered to concentrate at Hootkraal, to cover De Aar junction.

On 12th February 1901, the Boers crossed the railway just above Hootkraal, but a column from the latter place succeeded in capturing some of their baggage, including 60,000 rounds of small arm ammunition.

From this time the Battalion was split up on a block house line from De Aar to Naaupoort and Naaupoort to Colesberg, while certain units took part in the constant "drives."

Much of the duty was very trying, and the Battalion fully maintained its reputation for doing well everything that it was ordered to do, but it is impossible to give a detailed account of the last year of the war.

During the whole campaign the Battalion lost seven officers dead, and 153 other ranks, of whom 94 died of disease.

XXVIII.—SERVICES OF 2ND BATTALION.

1900-1902.

The 2nd Battalion Grenadier Guards, commanded by Colonel F. Llyd, landed at Port Elizabeth in the middle of April 1900.

The Battalion was brigaded with the 2nd Battalion Scots Guards, 1st Battalion East York Regiment, and 1st Battalion Leinster Regiment, in 16th Brigade under the command of Major-General B. B. D. Barrington Campbell, Scots Guards, whose Brigade-Major was Captain E. F. O. Gascoigne, Grenadier Guards.

The Brigade was in the 8th Division, commanded by Sir Leslie Rundle.

The Battalion proceeded by rail to Springfontein, whence it moved off on the 18th, conveying a large amount of ammunition. After a severe march of 45 miles in three days, heavily loaded, and still feeling the effects of the long sea voyage, the Battalion joined the rest of the Division at Wakkerstroom, in the presence of the enemy.

From Wakkerstroom, Rundle's column took part in a combined attempt with French, Pole-Carew and Brabant to hem in 4,000 Boers near Wepener.

The 2nd Battalion was ordered to attack the enemy, but the latter had made good their escape.

On April 27th, the 2nd and 3rd Battalions were just within sight of each other, but they never met during the whole campaign.

During the first week in May the 2nd Battalion was engaged in several actions with the enemy in the hilly country round Thaba' Nchu.

A good deal of heavy firing and even shelling took place, and the Battalion deployed several times in face of the enemy, but only one or two casualties occurred,

including, unfortunately, an officer, Verschoyle, who was killed.

Advancing north-east, the Battalion drove the Boers out of Senekal and billeted in the town.

Four days later, 29th of May, the force continued its advance, the Grenadiers moving in eight lines of companies in extended order.

As they passed Biddulphsberg kopje on their right, a Boer gun opened fire upon them.

General Rundle ordered Colonel Lloyd to take the gun.

In order to do this it was necessary to change direction right, a somewhat difficult manoeuvre when extended to 15 paces.

The Scots Guards were on the right and the West Kent behind them. The East Yorks had remained on a kopje covering the right flank and the camp.

The advance was made through a field of mealies and very long grass.

Soon after the change of direction, the Boers opened a heavy rifle fire. The Commanding Officer, who was with the front line, ordered the advance to be continued by short rushes, but after covering about 300 yards, the fire became so heavy that the advance was stopped.

The long grass made it impossible to see what was going on, and the Companies in the rear were in ignorance of what was happening.

The Boer position was still some 1,700 yards away, and it was supposed that all the fire was coming from the kopje, but it was afterwards discovered that a lot of Boers were firing at the front line from a dam, concealed by the long grass, only 300 yards away on the left front.

General Rundle ordered the Battalion to retire by successive companies from the front.

There were at this time only three men left unhit in the front line.

The long, dry grass had caught fire and this swept down upon the line. The wounded did their best to help each other away under heavy fire, but many were burnt to death.

An officer of the Regiment, Lieutenant Quilter, and 22 men volunteered to go into the flames and bring back the wounded. By this gallant act many lives were saved.

The retirement was carried out in perfect order, not a man breaking into a run, though the enemy's fire was extremely heavy.

The total casualties were 148, including one officer killed, and four wounded.

After this action the Brigade was split up, and the Battalion did a great deal of outpost work, marching and sniping, between Senekal and Ficksburg.

In August the Boers began to surrender in large numbers, notably Prinsloo and 4,000 men. Steyn and de Wet, however, escaped.

From this date to the end of the war, the Battalion did an immense amount of marching, covering hundreds of miles of country on the Eastern borders of Orange Free State.

Winsburg, Ficksburg, Harrismith, Bethlehem and Vrede are names that appear constantly in the itinerary of the Battalion.

Towards the end of 1901 a great deal of block-house work was also done, especially in the neighbourhood of Bethlehem.

During most of the time, food was scarce, and always monotonous.

Constant skirmishes with the enemy took place, but no important action was fought.

On one occasion, when the Battalion was proceeding by train to Ladysmith, the train was divided, and upon its coming under fire at Mount Prospect's Station, the officers rushed to join their companies, and found nothing but mules.

The Boers fortunately devoted their attention to a goods train, which they had wrecked.

They were driven off by a section commanded by Lieutenant Shafto.

In the morning the Boers opened fire from the neighbouring hills, close to Majuba, but were driven off.

Then two guns opened on the train from Laing's Neck. They proved to be British naval guns and on receipt of a telephone message, they agreed to cease fire.

The Battalion did not leave South Africa till September 1902.

XXIX.—CEREMONIAL, &c. 1901 TO 1916.

1901. Her Majesty Queen Victoria died at Osborne at 6.30 p.m. on the 22nd of January. On the 25th of January King Edward VII. ordered the Queen's Company with the Queen's Company Colour to proceed to Osborne to guard the body of Her late Majesty in the Chapel at the east end of the dining room. On the 1st of February the Company escorted the body of the Queen to H.M. yacht Alberta for conveyance to Windsor, via Portsmouth and London. On arrival at Windsor the Company formed a Guard of Honour at St. George's Chapel, and the coffin was borne by Grenadiers into the Chapel, where the body lay in state until the 4th of February, when the Queen's Company led the procession from St. George's Chapel to the Mausoleum at Frogmore. Besides the Royal Family, the

higher Court Officials and the Queen's Company, no one else was present.

On the 6th of February by command of His Majesty, the Queen's Company paraded in St. George's Hall at Windsor Castle, and the King bestowed the Victorian Order on the officers, and handed to the non-commissioned officers the silver medal and to the men the bronze medal of the Victorian Order.

1902. The Coronation of King Edward VII. took place in Westminster Abbey on the 9th of August. The 1st Battalion took part in lining the streets, and the King's Company with the King's Company Colour was on duty within the Abbey.

On the 27th October, His Majesty, wearing the uniform of Colonel of the Grenadier Guards, reviewed the 2nd and 3rd Battalions of the Regiment, with the other Battalions of the Brigade of Guards who had recently returned from the South African Campaign, on the Horse Guards Parade.

1904. Field Marshal H.R.H. the Duke of Cambridge, Colonel of the Regiment, died on the 17th March. His last wish was that his old Regiment, the Grenadier Guards, should perform all the final offices. He was buried in Kensal Green Cemetery on the 22nd of March.

On the 26th of April His Royal Highness the Duke of Connaught was appointed Colonel of the Regiment vice H.R.H. the Duke of Cambridge.

1905. A new pattern greatcoat of light grey colour was issued to the Regiment.

1907. A new cap with leather peak was issued.

1910. His Majesty King Edward VII. died at Buckingham Palace at 11.45 p.m. on the 6th of May. The Bearer Party for the funeral ceremonies was found by the Regiment. On the 14th of May the

King's Company, with the King's Company Colour, was ordered to guard the body of His late Majesty in the Throne Room at Buckingham Palace. On the 17th of May the coffin was removed to Westminster Hall for the Lying-in-State, until the 20th of May, when the body was taken to Paddington Station, thence by train to Windsor, and was buried, with the King's Company Camp Colour on the coffin, in the vault beneath St. George's Chapel. The King's Company marched in file on either side of the coffin from the station to the Castle. The Bearer Party remained close to the coffin throughout the whole of the services.

On the 7th of June the King's Company and the Bearer Party were inspected on the Lawn at Marlborough House by His Majesty King George V. The officers were decorated with the Victorian Order, and the non-commissioned officers and men were presented by His Majesty with the medal of the Victorian Order.

On the 29th of June His Majesty inspected the Regiment in the Garden at Buckingham Palace. The Three Battalions marched past in slow and quick time headed by H.R.H. the Colonel, and on the word of command of H.R.H. advanced in Review Order and saluted His Majesty. The Regimental Staff found the points for marching past and the Depot Staff furnished the men for lining the ground.

1911. Coronation of Their Majesties King George V. and Queen Mary. The Coronation of their Majesties took place at Westminster Abbey on the 22nd of June. The King's Company, with the King's Company Colour and the band of the Regiment, mounted as a Guard of Honour in the Abbey Annexe. The 1st Battalion found a Guard of Honour at Buckingham Palace and the other Battalions lined the route.

On the 30th of June the Company were presented with Coronation Medals by His Majesty in the garden at Buckingham Palace.

For some time there had been considerable industrial unrest in the country, and strikes were of frequent occurrence. The dockers and miners, with whom railway men had been working, obtained a substantial advance of wages and this agitated the railway men who had received no advance.

On the 16th of August the situation throughout the country became so threatening owing to railway strikes that the military were called out ; and in several places, principally in Wales, the mob were fired upon by the troops.

The three Battalions of the Regiment were employed in London on patrol duty, etc.

1st Battalion, with Headquarters in Battersea Park, guarded the railway stations at Nine Elms, Vauxhall, Bricklayers Arms, Grosvenor Road, also the power station at Lots Road, Chelsea.

2nd Battalion with Headquarters at St. Martin's-le-Grand Post Office, guarded London Bridge and Blackfriars Stations.

3rd Battalion, with Headquarters at Wellington Barracks, guarded Victoria and Charing Cross Stations and Norwood Signal Box ; they also found escorts to convey hay to Hackney Marshes and bullion to New-castle-on-Tyne.

The dress for these duties was Service Dress with Bearskin Caps, the latter in order to protect the head against missiles.

On August 20th the strike came to an end.

In July a Special Reserve of Officers in the Regiment was introduced for the purpose of ensuring a supply of Officers in War.

1913. On the 28th April His Majesty the King, dressed in the uniform of a Colonel of the Grenadier Guards, reviewed the whole of the Brigade of Guards in Hyde Park. The three battalions of the Regiment took part, and the ground was kept by the trained soldiers and recruits from the Guards' Depot.

23 Officers and 805 other ranks who formerly served in the Regiment attended and marched past in fours following the 3rd Battalion.

H.R.H. the Colonel of the Regiment, having been appointed Governor General and Commander-in-Chief of the Dominion of Canada, left England on the 17th of October to take up his duties.

On the 1st of November, the new four Company organization was adopted in the Regiment.

1914. On the 4th August war was declared with Germany.

All reservists were recalled to the Colours and by the 10th of August mobilization was completed. A fourth battalion was formed on 5th August as a Reserve Battalion and the 2nd and 1st Battalion joined the Expeditionary Force.

1915. On the 14th of July a fourth Service Battalion was formed and the 4th (Reserve) Battalion re-numbered Fifth (Reserve) Battalion. 3rd and 4th Battalions joined the Expeditionary Force.

On 15th October the privilege of marching through the City of London with fixed bayonets and colours flying, so long enjoyed by the Third Battalion, was extended to all the other Battalions of the Regiment.

1916. On 20th October H.R.H. the Colonel of the Regiment arrived in London from Canada, having completed the period of appointment of Governor General and Commander-in-Chief of the Dominion.

Owing to the war it is not possible to continue the history of the Regiment up to date.

The history of the war as far as the Regiment is concerned is being compiled by Lieut.-Colonel the Right Honourable Sir F. E. G. Ponsonby, K.C.V.O., C.B., Eq., Grenadier Guards.

BUCKINGHAM GATE,

1st January, 1917.

INDEX.

- Abu Hamed, 60, 61.
 Abu Klea, battle at, 59.
 Africa, South, Campaign in (1899—1901), 62—72.
 Albemarle, Duke of, *see* Monk, Geo.
 Albert, Prince Consort, 45; death of, 57.
 Alkmaar, 28.
 Alma, 46.
 Almanza, 16.
 Amant, St., 24.
 America, United States of, 57.
 American Colonies, war with, 20—23; map, facing p. 21.
 Amoenberg, 20.
 Anne, Queen, 15; 17.
 Antwerp, 16; siege of (1814), 35.
 Arabi Pasha, 58.
 At-bara, 60.
 Badajos, 32.
 Baird, Sir D., 29.
 Balaclava, march to, 49; battle of, 49; arrival of French from, 52, 53; Guards Brigade sent to, 54.
 Band: musicians introduced into Regiment, 11.
 Barcelona, 16.
 Bavaria, Elector of, 18.
 Bavarians, 15.
 Bayonet, 10, 12.
 Bayonne, Siege of, 34.
 Beaumont, 36.
 Becelaere, 14.
 Belfast (S. Africa), action at, 67.
 Belmont, 63; battle of, map, facing p. 63.
 Bentinck, General, 45.
 Bergen, 28, 35.
 Berwick, Duke of, 16, note.
 Bethlehem, 71.
 Bidassoa, 33.
 Biddulphsberg, 70.
 Blanc, Mont (S. Africa), 63.
 Blenheim, 15, 16.
 Bloemfontein, March on, 66.
 Blücher, 36, 39, 41.
 Bois de Bossu, 37.
 Bosquet, 52.
 Boyne, battle of, 13.
 Brabant, General, 69.
 Braine le Comte, 37.
 Brandywine, 21.
 Brussels, 35, 36.
 Bulgaria, 46.
 Burgos, Siege of, 32.
 Burliuk, 47.
 Cadiz, expedition against, 15; defence of, 31; siege, 32.
 Cadogan, Lord, 17.
 Cambridge, Duke of, 45, 49, 51, 57; death of, 73.
 Campbell, Major-Gen. Barrington, 69.
 Campbell, Sir Colin, 54.
 Canada, 44; service in (1862—64), 57—58.
 Carolina, 21, 22.
 Catawba river, 22.
 Caterham, Guards Depot, 27.
 Cavan, Earl of, 20; (at Loos), 11.
 Ceremonial (1901—1916), 72 77.
 Charleroi, 36.
 Charles II., departure from England in 1651; joins Spanish against France 1657, 4; restoration of, 5, 6; Queen of, 10.
 Charles II. of Spain, 15.
 Charles of Austria, Archduke, 15.
 Churchill, *see* Marlborough.
 Ciudad Rodrigo, 32.
 Club, Guards, 31.
 Codrington, Sir William, 55.
 Coldstream, 5.
 Coldstream Guards, called the General's Regt., 8, 10, 13; at Hougomont, 40; in Canada, 44; Crimea, 45; at Inkerman, 52; Egypt, 58; Suakin, 60; Orange River, 63; at M. Blanc (S. Africa), 64; at Magersfontein, 65; at Belfast (S. Africa), 67.
 Colesberg, 68.
 Colours (1660), 6 and 76.
 Colville, Sir Henry, 63, 65.
 Condé, 3, 4, 5.

- Connaught, H.R.H. the Duke of, 58, 73; departure for Canada, 76; return from, 76.
 Cork, Siege of, 13.
 Cornwallis, Lord, tribute by, 22.
 Coronation of Edward VII., 73; of George V., 74;
 Corunna, 29, 30.
 Crabbe, Colonel, wounded, 64.
 Crimea, 45—49; end of Crimean campaign, 53—57.
 Cromwell, 3, 4; death of, 5.
 Cronje, capture of, 66.
 Cumberland, Duke of, 18, 19.

 Dampierre, French commander, 24.
 De Aar, 68.
 De Wet, 68; escape of, 71.
 Dervishes, fights with, 59; at Omdurman, 61; heavy losses of, 62;
 Dettingen, 18.
 Diamond Hill, action of, 67.
 Discipline and appearance, 18.
 Dixmude, 4.
 Donkerhoek, 67.
 Downs, Battle of the, 4.
 Driefontein, 66.
 Dunkirk, besieged (1658), 4, 5; garrison at, 6, 7; sold to French, 7; Siege of (1793), 25.
 Durham, Lord, 44.
 Dutch Guards in London, 12; in Flanders, 13.
 Dutch, war with (1665-67), 7—9; alliance with France and Denmark, 8; in Medway, 8, 9.

 Edward VII. attached to 1st Batt. 57; coronation, 73; death of, 73; lying in state, 74.
 Egmont-up-Zee, 28.
 Egypt, expedition to, 28; and the Soudan (1882—85), 58—60; expedition to, 58; Kitchener's final campaign in (1897), 60.
 Egyptian Campaigns, map of, facing p. 58.
 Elizabeth, *see* Port Elizabeth.
 Enghien, 37.
 Erzeroum, 56.

 Fashoda incident, 62.
 Ficksburg, 71.
 Finchley, 19.
 Fire of London, 8.
 Flanders, 5; campaign in (1692—1697), 13—16; map, facing p. 13.
 Fontenoy, 18, 19.
 France, war with (1743-46), 18, 19.
 French, F.-M. Lord, 66, 69.
 French Guards at Fontenoy, 19.
 French Revolution, 23, 24.
 Fuentes d'Onor, 32.

 Galway, Ruvigny Duke of, 16, note.
 Ganger's Hut, 63.
 Gascoigne, Capt. E. F. O., 69.
 Gatacre, General, 66.
 George I., 17, 18.
 George II., 18.
 George V., coronation of, 74.
 German Legion, 36.
 Germantown, 21.
 Germany, Campaign in 1760-63, 20; war declared with (1914), 76.
 Ghent, 5; siege of, 16.
 Gibraltar, 16; defence of, 17, 60, 62.
 Gloucester, Duke of, 20; death of, 28.
 Gordon, General, expedition to, 59; attempt to reach, 62.
 Gordon Riots, 23.
 Gosport (Virginia), 21.
 Grafton, Duke of, 11; deserts James II., 12; removed from command by William III., 12; killed at siege of Cork, 13.
 Graham, General, 31.
 Graspan, 64.
 Gravenstein, 20.
 Grenadiers (French) defeated by First Guards, 42.
 Grenadier Hill, 64.
 Grenadier Companies formed in 1678, 10; origin of title "Grenadier Regiment," 42.
 Guards Club, 31.
 Gun Hill, 63.

- Hanoverians at La Haye Sainte, 33, 40.
 Harrismith, 71.
 Howe, General, 21.
 Height standard in 1782, 23.
 Higginson, Capt. G., 46.
 Highland Brigade at Magersfontein, 65.
 Highland Regiments, 19.
 Hill, Lord, 38.
 Holland, war in, 24; expedition to (1814), 34.
 Hood, Col. Grosvenor, 47; killed, 49.
 Hoot Kraal, 68.
 Hope, Sir John, 34.
 Hougomont, 38, 39; map, facing 40.

 Indian Mutiny, *see* Mutiny.
 Industrial unrest in Great Britain, 75;
 Inkerman, 49-52.
 Ireland, rebellion in, 27.
 Italian Legion, 56.

 Jacobites, 17.
 Jacobsdal, 64.
 James II. (Duke of York), Condé's jealousy of, 3; defeat of Dutch by, 7; opposition to Duke of Monmouth, 9; succession of, 11, 12; flight from England, 12.
 Jeffries, Colonel, 10.
 Jerome, Prince, 39.
 Johannesburg, 3rd Batt. at, 66; action at and "clasp" of, 67.

 Kars, siege and fall of, 56.
 Kensal Green Cemetery, Duke of Cambridge buried in, 73.
 Kent, West, Regt., 70.
 Kerreri, 61.
 Khartoum, 59; fall of, 60; detachments sent to, 62.
 Kimberley, relief of, 63, 66.
 King's Company, Coronation of King George V., 74; King Edward VII.'s body guarded by 74; Coronation Medals, 75.
 Kinloch, Major, 64.
 Kitchener, Lord, 60.

 Klip Drift, 66.
 Komati Poort, 67.

 La Belle Alliance, 41; map, facing p. 40.
 La Haye Sainte, 38, 40.
 Ladysmith, 72.
 Lafayette, 21.
 Laings Neck, 72.
 Lake, General, 25.
 Lancashire Fusiliers, 60.
 Lancers, 9th, 64.
 Landen, battle at, 13.
 Landrecies, 25.
 Lauffeldt, 19.
 Lee, Fort, 21.
 Leigh, Colonel, 23.
 Leinster Regt., 69.
 Lettler, Sergt., given a commission, 6.
 Lichfield, Earl of, 12.
 Liège, storming of, 15.
 Ligny, 36, 37, 38.
 Ligonier, Sir John, 19, 20.
 Lille, siege of, 16.
 Lincelles, 25.
 Lisbon, 30.
 Lloyd, Colonel F., 69, 70.
 Lockett's Great Ordinary, 11.
 London, plague, 7, 8; fire of, 8.
 Long Island, 21.
 Lorenzo Marques, railway, 67.
 Louis XIV., 10, 15.
 Louis XV., 18.
 Louis XVI., 23.
 Lowestoft, naval action off, 7.
 Lugo, action at, 29.
 Lygon, Lieut. E., killed 66.

 MacDonald, Sir Hector, 68.
 MacDonald's Brigade, 61.
 Magersfontein, 65.
 Mahdi, rising started by (1884), 59.
 Maitland, General, 36, 40, 42.
 Majuba, 72.
 Malakoff, 54, 55.
 Malplaquet, 17.
 Mamelon redoubt, 54.
 Maps: Campaigns in Flanders, facing p. 13; Campaign in Germany (1760-63), facing p. 20; war with American Colo-

- nies, facing p. 21; Campaign in Spain, facing p. 29; Waterloo and its Environs, facing p. 38; La Haye Sainte, Hougoumont, etc., facing p. 40; Sevastopol and adjacent country, facing p. 50; Egyptian Campaigns, facing p. 58; South African Campaign, facing p. 62; Battle of Belmont (1899), facing p. 63.
- Mardyke, seized by Turenne, 4.
- Maria Theresa, 18.
- Marlbrough, Duke of (John Churchill), 9; deserts James II., 12; his campaign in Flanders, 15, 16; Colonel of First Guards, 15; deprived of his commands, 17; re-instated, 17; death of, 17.
- Mathews, General, 21.
- Maubeuge, 36.
- Medway, Guards' services against Dutch attack in, 9.
- Melsungen, 20.
- Menin, 25.
- Menshikoff, 46.
- Methuen, Lord, 63; attacks Boers at Modder River, 64; wounded, 65.
- Modder River, Guards at, 64, 65.
- Monk, Geo. (1st Duke of Albemarle), 5; his Coldstreamers, 6.
- Monmouth, Duke of, 9, 10; rebellion of, 11, 12.
- Mons, defeat of French at, 10; siege of, 17.
- Montreal, 45, 58.
- Moore, Sir John, 29; killed, 30.
- Mouvarief, 56.
- Mouveaux, 26.
- Musicians introduced, 11.
- Mutiny, Indian, 57.
- Naaupoort, 68.
- Namur, 16; siege of (1695), 14.
- Napierville, Canada, 45.
- Napoleon I., emperor, 27, 28; invades Spain, 29; fall of (1813-14), 33-35; abdication, 35; escape from Elba, 35.
- Napoleonic Wars (1798-1802), 27, 28.
- Naval actions, 7-8.
- Naval raids on French Coast, 14.
- New York, 21.
- Ney, Marshal, 37, 41.
- Nive river, 33.
- Nivelle, the, 33.
- Northumberland Fusiliers, 60.
- Norval's Port, 68.
- Omar Pasha, 56.
- Omdurman, 61.
- Orange, Prince of, 37.
- Orange River, 62, 68.
- Ormonde, James, 1st Duke of, 4, 17.
- Ostend, expedition to, 27.
- Oudenarde, 5; battle of, 16.
- Paget, Colonel, 65.
- Papelotte, 38.
- Pembroke, H.M.S., 8.
- Percy, Colonel, 51; sent to Genoa, 56, 58.
- Petersburg, 22.
- Philadelphia, 21.
- Plague (London) (1665), 7, 8.
- Pole-Carew, General, 69.
- Ponsonby, Lt.-Col. the Rt. Hon. Sir F. E. G., 77.
- Pont-à-Chin, battle of, 26.
- Port Elizabeth, 69.
- Portugal, 28, 44.
- Precedence, 8.
- Pretoria, march to, 66; entry into, 67; return of Guards to, 68; escort Lord Roberts to, 68.
- Prince Consort, 45.
- Prinsloo, 71.
- Privileges (City), 76.
- Prussian Guard, 43.
- Quatre Bras, concentration at, 36; Guards' losses at, 42.
- Queen's Company escorted body of Queen Victoria to H.M. Yacht Alberta, 72; Guard of Honour at St. George's Chapel, 72; led procession from St. George's Chapel to Frogmore, 72; ordered to Osborne, 72; orders bestowed by Edward VII., 73; parade at Windsor Castle, 73.
- Quilter, Lieut., 71.

- Raglan, Lord, 46.
 Ramillies, battle of, 16.
 Redan, 54, 55.
 Restoration, after, 5-7.
 Reynardson, Colonel, 52.
 Rhode Island, 21.
 Richmond (Chas. Stuart), Duke of, 7.
 Ridley, Colonel, 53.
 Roberts, F.-M. Lord, arrival in South Africa, 66.
 Romney, Earl of, *see* Sidney Henry.
 Rouvigny, 16, note.
 Royal English Regiment (1672), 9.
 Ruggles-Brise, Major, 63.
 "Rule Britannia" at Tattoo, 8.
 Rundle, Sir L., 69, 70.
 Russell, Colonel John, 6; duel with Duke of Richmond, 7; calls his command, 11.
 Ryswyck, peace of, 14.
 Sackville, Colonel, 10.
 St. Arnaud, Marshal, 47.
 St. George's Chapel, King Edward VII. buried at, 74.
 St. John's, New Brunswick, 58.
 St. Lawrence river, 58.
 Salamanca, 32, 33.
 Salisbury, First Guards at, 8.
 San Sebastian, 33.
 Sandbag battery, 50, 51.
 Sandyhook, 21.
 Saxe-Weimar, Prince Edward of, 50.
 Schonberg, Frederick Herman, Duke of, 13; killed in action, 14.
 Schellenburg, 16.
 Scotland, rebellion in, 19.
 Scots Fusilier Guards, 13, 45; 1st Batt., 45, 48; at Inkerman, 50, 52; 2nd Batt., 58; 3rd Batt. at Suakin, 60; 1st Batt. at Orange River, 63; at Magersfontein, 65; at Belfast (S. Africa), 67; at Port Elizabeth, 69, 70.
 Scutari, 46.
 Senekal, 2nd Batt. at, 70, 71.
 Sevastopol, invested, 49; map, facing p. 50; siege of, 53-57; fall of, 55.
 Seven Years' War (1756-63), 19, 20.
 Seville, capture of, 32.
 Shafto, Lieut., 72.
 Sicily, 28.
 Sidney, Henry, Earl of Romney, Colonel, 12; Lord Sidney, 13; re-appointed Colonel, 14; death of, 15.
 Simpson, General, 55.
 Skelton, Colonel, 9.
 Soignies, forest of, 38.
 Solebay, action of, 9.
 Soudan, Egypt and the (1882-85), 58-60; Guards sent to Soudan (1884), 59; the conquest of, 60-62.
 Soult, Marshal (Duke of Dalmatia), 31, 32, 33.
 South African Campaign, *see* Africa, South.
 Spain, war with, under Cromwell, 3.
 Spain, campaigns in (1705-27), 16-18; campaigns in (1803-12), 28-33.
 Spanish Succession, war of, 15.
 Springfontein, 66-68, 69.
 Steinkirk, battle of, 13.
 Stewart, General, 59.
 Steyn, escape of, 71.
 Strasbourg, action at, 9.
 Streatfeild, Lieut.-Colonel, 63.
 Strike duty, dress on, 75.
 Strode, commanding the Regiment, 5.
 Stuart, Colonel, 22.
 Suakin, 60.
 Sudanese troops, 60, 61.
 Sydenham, Sir Ralph, 8.
 Talavera, 30, 31, 32.
 Tangier, 10; first battle honour of Regiment, 11.
 Tarifa, 31.
 Taylor, Gen. Sir Herbert, 23.
 Tchernaya, battle of, 55.
 Tel-el-Kebir, 58.
 Thaba' Nchu, 69.
 Tiflis, 56.
 Tournay, siege of, 16.
 Trent, S.S., 57.
 Turcoing, 26.
 Turenne, Marshal, 4.

- Ulster crisis, 6 (note).
 Uniforms, 9, 10; (in 1682), 11; (in 1903), 73; the bearskin cap, 43; cap with leather peak, 73.
 United States, *see* America.
 Valenciennes, 24, 36.
 Valladolid, 29.
 Varna, 46.
 Vaux, 25.
 Vellinghausen, 20.
 Verschoyle, killed, 70.
 Victoria, Queen, 56, 57; death of, 72;
 Vigo Bay, naval action, 15.
 Vigo, capture of, 17.
 Villeneuve, Admiral, 28.
 Virginia (1677), 10; (1778), 21.
 Visen, 33.
 Vrede, 71.
 Wakkerstroom, 69.
 Walter, Sir E., 6 (note).
 Warley, Guards Depot, 27.
 Washington, Fort, 21.
 Waterloo, Campaign of, 35-42; disposition of Guards at, 36; map of Waterloo and its environs, facing p. 38; losses at, 42.
 Watervaal Onder, 67.
 Wavre, 38.
 Wellington, Duke of (Sir Arthur Wellesley), 30; tribute to Guards, 30; praise of Guards, 32; retirement before Soult, 33; in France, 33, 34; his army at Waterloo, 36; on Guards' discipline, 43; enters Paris, 43; Colonel of Grenadier Guards, 44; Prime Minister, 44; death of, 45.
 Wentworth, Thomas, 4th Baron, 3; his Regiment of Guards, 6, 7.
 Wepener, 69.
 Westfield, 21.
 Whiteplains, 21.
 William III., 12; death of, 15.
 Wills, Sir Chas., 17, 18.
 Winsburg, 71.
 Wolseley, Lord, 58, 59.
 Wood, Colonel, 46.
 York, Duke of, *see* James II.
 York, Duke of, 25, 26, 28; death of, 44.
 York Regt., East, 69, 70.
 York Town, 22.
 Ypres, 4, 5; captured by French, 10, 14; battle at (1914), 43.
 Zuype, battle of, 28.



A SHORT HISTORY
OF
THE REGULAR BATTALIONS
OF
THE KING'S REGIMENT
(MANCHESTER & LIVERPOOL)

BATTLE HONOURS

Blenheim, Ramillies, Oudenarde, Malplaquet, Dettingen, Guadaloupe 1759, Egmont-op-Zee, Martinique 1809, Guadaloupe 1810, Peninsula, Niagara, New Zealand, Alma, Inkerman, Sevastopol, Delhi 1857, Lucknow, Peiwar Kotal, Afghanistan 1878-80, Egypt 1882, Burma 1885-87, Defence of Ladysmith, South Africa 1899-1902, The Hook 1953, Korea 1952-53

THE GREAT WAR—87 BATTALIONS

Mons, Le Cateau, Retreat from Mons, Marne 1914, Aisne 1914, La Bassée 1914, Armentières 1914, Ypres 1914, '15, '17, '18, Langemarck 1914, '17, Gheluvelt, Nonne Bosschen, Givenchy 1914, Neuve Chapelle, Gravenstafel, St. Julien, Frezenberg, Bellewaarde, Aubers, Festubert 1915, Loos, Somme, 1916, '18, Albert 1916, '18, Bazentin, Delville Wood, Guillemont, Ginchy, Flers-Courcelette, Morval, Thiepval, Le Transloy, Ancre Heights, Ancre 1916, '18, Bapaume 1917, '18, Arras 1917, '18, Scarpe 1917, '18, Arleux, Bullecourt, Messines 1917, '18, Pilckem, Menin Road, Polygon Wood, Broodseinde, Poelcappelle, Passchendaele, Cambrai 1917, '18, St. Quentin, Roslères, Avre, Lys, Estaires, Bailleul, Kemmel, Bethune, Amiens, Scherpenberg, Drocourt-Quéant, Hindenburg Line, Epéhy, Canal du Nord, St. Quentin Canal, Beaurevoir, Courtrai, Selle, Sambre, France and Flanders 1914-18, Piave, Vittorio Veneto, Italy 1917-18, Doiran 1917, Macedonia 1915-18, Helles, Krithia, Suvla, Landing at Suvla, Scimitar Hill, Gallipoli 1915, Rumani, Egypt 1915-17, Megiddo, Sharon, Palestine 1918, Tigris 1916, Kut al Amara 1917, Baghdad, Mesopotamia 1916-18, North-West Frontier India 1915, Archangel 1918-19, Afghanistan 1919.

THE SECOND WORLD WAR

Dyle, Withdrawal to Escaut, Defence of Escaut, Defence of Arras, St. Omer-La Bassée, Ypres-Comines Canal, Normandy Landing, Caen, Esquay, Falaise, Nederrijn, Scheldt, Walcheren Causeway, Flushing, Lower Maas, Venlo Pocket, Roer, Ourthe, Rhineland, Reichswald, Goch, Weeze, Rhine, Ibbenburen, Dreirwalde, Aller, Bremen, North-West Europe 1940, '44-45, Cassino II, Trasimene Line, Tuori, Gothic Line, Monte-Gridolfo, Coriano, San Clemente, Gemmano Ridge, Montilgallo, Capture of Forlì, Lamone Crossing, Lamone Bridgehead, Rimini Line, Montescudo, Casena, Italy 1944-45, Malta 1940, Athens, Greece 1944-45, Singapore Island, Malaya 1941-42, North Arakan, Kohima, Pinwe, Schwebo, Myinmu Bridgehead, Irrawaddy, Chindits 1943, Chindits 1944, Burma 1943-45.

Note: Honours shown in italics are borne on the Colours.



A SHORT HISTORY
of
THE KING'S REGIMENT
(MANCHESTER & LIVERPOOL)
(Regular Battalions)

By
Lt.-Col. R. P. MACDONALD

Aldershot
Gale & Polden Ltd.
1962

FOREWORD

BY

MAJOR-GENERAL T. B. L. CHURCHILL, C.B., C.B.E., M.C.,
Colonel of the Regiment

This is a short history of the regular battalions of The King's Regiment (Liverpool) from 1685 to 1958; of the regular battalions of The Manchester Regiment from 1756 to 1958, and of the regular battalions of The King's Regiment (Manchester and Liverpool) from 1958 to the present time.

Because The Manchester Regiment (63rd Foot) was raised from the 2nd Battalion of The King's Regiment (8th Foot) in 1756, and because The King's Regiment (Liverpool) and The Manchester Regiment amalgamated in 1958 to form The King's Regiment (Manchester and Liverpool), Lieut.-Colonel R. P. Macdonald has written this short history as a combined story of the doings of the regular battalions of the Regiment, and this is a logical standpoint to adopt for all those who now serve and will serve in the Regiment. We are all grateful to him for his labours.

I commend this little book to all Officers, Warrant and Non-commissioned Officers and Men of the Regiment. It tells a fine story of loyalty to the Crown and of devotion to duty, from which we can all draw inspiration in the performance of our duties.

T. B. L. CHURCHILL,
Major-General,
August, 1961. *Colonel, The King's Regiment (Manchester and Liverpool).*

INTRODUCTION

This booklet has been written, firstly, because there is a need for a concise, but embracing history of the Regiment, both for the information of Officers and for the instruction of other ranks, and, secondly, because it is desired to institute the practice of publishing a short extract of our history in daily Battalion Part I Orders.

The text is laid out in a series of short paragraphs. This, it is hoped, will make it easier to read and also provide the necessary breakdown for publication in Battalion Orders.

All battalions have been referred to throughout as of "the Regiment." No mention has been made of regimental titles, other than the occasions on which the various names were granted. It is hoped, by doing this, to introduce a truly combined spirit into the history of the Regiment from the various regular battalions of which it has consisted.

Perthshire,
1961

R.P.M.

THE SHORT HISTORY

1685-87 The Regiment was raised on 20th June 1685 by Lord Ferrars and was given the title of "The Princess Anne of Denmark's Regiment of Foot" as a compliment to the future Queen. At that time it consisted of ten companies of musketeers and pikemen, and, as the majority of these men were raised in Derbyshire, Derby became the first Regimental Headquarters. After two years on the Scottish Border, command of the Regiment was given to The Duke of Berwick, one of the sons of King James II.

1688-1700 The Regiment continued to serve in England until the end of the seventeenth century, when it was posted to Ireland to help suppress the rebellion there. It had its first taste of battle when it took part in the battle of The Boyne and in the sieges of Kinsale and Limerick. At the end of this civil war the Regiment remained in Ireland as part of the garrison.

1701 The Regiment left Ireland and sailed to Holland as part of an Allied army assembled to resist France's attempts to expand its empire. During the twelve months that followed, the allied and French armies manoeuvred and counter-maneuvred in efforts to place each other at a disadvantage, but no major engagement took place, nor did the regiment see any action.

1702 On the accession of Queen Anne to the throne of England in March 1702 the Regiment was renamed "The Queen's Regiment." At this time it was still serving on the continent and had its first battle there. The French, advancing rapidly towards the Rhine with a superior force, hoped to corner and defeat the small allied army. The Regiment was given the task of fighting a delaying action in order to allow the remainder of the army to get back to the fortress of Nijmegen. Despite heavy losses, the Regiment succeeded in its task, allowing the army to remain intact for further operations.

1702 The arrival of the Duke of Marlborough to take command of the allied army proved to be the turning point of a lengthy war. The actions fought under his command and in which the Regiment took a distinguished part are listed amongst the most brilliant victories fought by British soldiers.

The Regiment's first engagement under Marlborough took place later in the year when three companies, combined with a mixed force from other regiments, stormed and took the fortress of Venlo in Holland.

1703-04 After the capture of Venlo, the Regiment was engaged in the seizure of a series of enemy strongholds; Roermond, Liege, Chartreuse and Bonn. Then, in 1704, together with the Guards, the Royal Scots and the Buffs, it succeeded in defeating the enemy at The Schellenberg in Bavaria. This was the first major victory to be won by Marlborough.

1704 Marlborough's army soon came up against the French once more when it closed on the immensely strong position that had been organized at Blenheim. The Regiment found itself on the left of the allied army facing a formidable enemy force. The British brigade on its right attacked, but was driven back. The Regiment was then ordered forward and succeeded in getting into the outskirts of Blenheim itself, but as it was suffering very heavy casualties it was ordered to withdraw.





1704 A swaying battle raged for some hours until the allies succeeded in piercing the enemy's centre and divided his army in two. The Regiment was then passed through to block the enemy's retreat. There followed a fierce fight when the French Guards tried to break through the Regiment's position, but they failed and the Regiment ended the day by taking over 1,000 prisoners. For its part in this victory the Regiment was awarded its first Battle Honour, "Blenheim."

1705-06 1705 saw the Regiment engaged in some skirmishing, but it was not until 1706 that it again saw a major action, this time at Ramillies. There the Duke of Marlborough's force came up against the French who were strongly entrenched on high ground. By a feint the Duke drew the French reserves to one flank and then launched his major assault against the other flank. The Regiment was part of the assaulting force and one of the first into the French position. The fighting was hard and the Regiment suffered heavy casualties, but a severe defeat was inflicted on the French.

1707-08 A quiet year in 1707 was followed by renewed fighting in 1708. The Duke, by a series of forced marches, prevented the French from reinforcing their army besieging the fortress of Oudenarde. Despite the exhaustion of his troops, he at once attacked the French position before the enemy had time to organize himself properly. Once more the Regiment took a main part in the fighting. With three other regiments it destroyed or captured seven crack enemy regiments, and was then switched to reinforce another part of the army that was being severely pressed. After some further confused fighting the enemy gave way and victory was complete.

1708-09 After Oudenarde the Regiment took part in the siege of Lille, and then in 1709 in the battle of Malplaquet. In this, the last of the four major victories of the Duke of Marlborough, the Regiment together with two other regiments formed the spearhead of the attack against what was thought to be an impregnable position. After hard fighting, much of it hand-to-hand, a break-through was made and the French were eventually driven from the field. In addition to the Battle Honour of "Blenheim" the Regiment was also awarded "Ramillies," "Oudenarde" and "Malplaquet" for its distinguished part in the campaign.

1710-14 The Regiment remained another four years on the continent and took part in the minor operations of the capture of Mons, Douai, Aire, Bethune and Bouchain. Then in 1714 it was sent to Scotland as part of the force attempting to suppress the Jacobite rebellion. At Dunblane it was unfortunate enough to be in the army that was defeated by the Scots and suffered over 130 casualties. Later that year George I changed the Regiment's title to "The King's Regiment of Foot" and presented it with the badge of the White Horse of Hanover which today forms part of the Regimental Badge.

1743 After twenty-eight years of peace, war broke out again in Europe, and the Regiment was sent to the continent. Advancing into Germany, the allied army found itself trapped at Dettingen between two French armies. Fortunately, the enemy came out of his good position to attack what he thought was easy prey. The British line, of which the Regiment held the centre, stood fast and broke the enemy's charge. Counter-attack by the cavalry completed the enemy's defeat. This action added "Dettingen" to the Colours.

1745-47 At Fontenoy, in 1745, the Regiment took part in an indecisive battle against the French and had 137 casualties. Later the same year it came home and was sent to Scotland to help in the defeat of Bonnie Prince Charlie at Culloden. Then in 1747 it was sent back to the continent and took part in the battles of Roucoux and Lauffeld.

1756 Little of note happened until 1756, when the Regiment's title was altered to "Eighth or King's Regiment." At the same time a second battalion was raised, which shortly afterwards was organized into a new regiment entitled the "Sixty-Third Regiment of Foot." The histories of both these battalions, which were later, in 1958, to reunite, are recounted side-by-side in the paragraphs that follow.

1759 The Regiment sailed as part of an expeditionary force to seize the French West Indian Islands, and took part in the capture of Guadeloupe for which it received a further Battle Honour. As a result of this campaign, the Regiment was later granted the right to wear as its badge the Fleur de Lys, which was at that time the French national emblem. This badge, together with the Horse of Hanover mentioned earlier, forms the Regimental Badge today.

1768 After Guadeloupe, battalions of the Regiment were stationed in Germany, the West Indies, Scotland and Ireland, until in 1768 a battalion was sent to Canada. There it found itself split into company and platoon detachments along the frontier with the American Colonies maintaining law and order.

1775 When the American War of Independence broke out, one battalion was still in North America and a further battalion joined it there together with substantial British reinforcements. The Regiment first saw action at the Battle of Bunkers Hill where, by continuing to attack the enemy positions frontally, despite being twice driven back, the British established themselves on the heights commanding Boston.

1776-82 The Regiment took part in several further actions in The War of Independence: The Capture of New York, and battles at Vaudreuil, Fort Stanwix, Fish Dam, Ninety-Six, Eutaw Springs and Hopkirks Hill. For some of these engagements the Regiment was employed as mounted infantry, using locally requisitioned horses, under the renowned partisan leader, Colonel Tarleton. Finally, when the long-drawn out war came to an end in 1782, the Regiment became part of the garrison of Charleston.

1783-94 In 1783 one battalion of the Regiment (63rd Foot) was given the new title of "The 63rd West Suffolk Regiment." After 1783 there followed a period of garrison duties in Canada, England, Scotland and Ireland, until, in 1794, both battalions were sent to Holland where they took part in an indecisive campaign against the French. Both formed part of the garrison of Nijmegen which withstood repeated enemy attempts at capture.

1795 The Regiment, having left the continent, was sent once more to the West Indies, where it was employed in the capture from the French of Grenada and St. Lucia. It also assisted in repulsing an attack by Spaniards on Honduras. At the end of the campaign one battalion remained in Jamaica, whilst the other garrisoned Minorca.

1799 The battalion in Jamaica returned to England and was shortly prepared for service again in Holland, where yet another unsuccessful campaign was waged against the French. However, the Regiment won for itself a further Battle Honour for the part it played in the battle of Egmont-op-Zee, where despite the commanding positions held by the French, the attacking British force pressed home its assault through difficult sand dunes.

1801 This year found the Regiment in Egypt as part of General Abercromby's successful expedition which prevented Napoleon's expansion towards India. Taking part in several fierce engagements and suffering heavy casualties from the fighting and from sickness, the Regiment gained the right to carry the Sphinx and the word "Egypt" on its Colours and uniform.

1802-07 The Regiment saw little or no action in this period. It spent much of its time afloat making diversions against the French in the Mediterranean. It also helped to garrison Turin, Minorca, Gibraltar and Malta, and did a long period of duty in Ireland. Meanwhile another battalion remained in Canada and rendered valuable service by preventing the absorption of Canada by the United States.

1808 In this year the Regiment saw much activity. One Battalion was engaged in an ill-fated expedition to Walcheren from which the allied forces were later forced to withdraw. One battalion sailed for Portugal to join the Duke of Wellington's famous Peninsular Army and took a notable part in the Battle of Vimiera. Meanwhile, two other battalions sailed to the West Indies to join an expedition designed to drive the French from their possessions there.

1809 Two battalions were engaged in the successful assault on the Island of Martinique. They formed part of the storming party which seized the Heights of Surirey and also besieged Fort Bambon where they captured three French standards. For these battles the Honour of "Martinique" was awarded. In this same year the battalion in Portugal took part in the Battle of Talavera.

1810-1811 The Regiment was present at the Battle of Busaco in Portugal but saw no action. Meanwhile, in the West Indies, the Regiment added yet another Battle Honour to its list by taking part in the capture, for the second time, of Guadaloupe. In 1811 the battalion in Portugal suffered heavy casualties at the Siege of Badajoz, and for its gallant services was awarded the title of the "Queen's Own Regiment." (Note: This battalion was formerly entitled "The Queen's German Regiment" and "The Minorca Regiment.")

1812-14 When the United States of America declared war on Britain in 1812, the battalion that was in Canada moved to the frontier to prevent American raiding parties harassing the countryside. For two years it formed part of a force which kept the Americans in check and safeguarded the integrity of Canada. Several fierce engagements were fought and the Regiment suffered 740 casualties in this period. For its work it was granted the Battle Honour "Niagara."

1815-43 For twenty-eight years after the final defeat of Napoleon in 1815 the Regiment, like the rest of the British Army, saw no action. Garrison duties were carried out in Portugal, Australia, India, Burma, Canada, Ireland and England. Meanwhile, in 1824, the battalion of the Regiment which had hitherto only existed on a temporary basis as the "Queen's Own Regiment," was placed on a permanent footing and given the new title of "96th Regiment of Foot"

1844 In this year there had been considerable trouble with certain Maori chiefs in New Zealand. A detachment was sent there from a battalion of the Regiment which was at that time in Australia. Several battles took place against the tribal warriors and the Regiment suffered many casualties. For these operations the Honour of "New Zealand" was added to the Colours.

1854 Ten years elapsed with no action, and then at the outbreak of the Crimean War, the Regiment was quickly sent to join Lord Raglan's force. Immediately on disembarking in The Crimea it was sent by forced march to the Alma, but arrived too late to take an active part in the battle there. The Regiment shortly afterwards went on to Balaclava where it was present at the mainly cavalry engagement which later became famous as "The Charge of The Light Brigade."

1854 On Sunday 5th November the Russians put in a large-scale attack against Mount Inkerman. The division in which the Regiment

was serving was straightway sent there and arrived in time to help in the recapture of some British guns. It was then positioned astride a ravine up which the Russians advanced in great strength. The crowded Russian columns came under withering fire and, whilst still reeling, were charged by the whole Regiment and driven back in confusion.

Closely following up its advantage the Regiment soon came up against a strong Russian position and suffered heavy casualties. However, despite the fact that the Commanding officer and both officers carrying the Colours were killed, and the adjutant and three company commanders were wounded, the Regiment pressed on and completed the rout of the Russian force.

1855 After some months rest the Regiment took part in the siege of Sevastopol, which fell after four days hard fighting. Then it was employed in an assault landing on the Russian mainland at Kinburn, where the capture of the fort and destruction of enemy supply dumps crowned the operation with success. This was the final action of the war; peace being declared in early 1856. Throughout the campaign the Regiment had fought in every major action and suffered 950 casualties. For its outstanding achievements it was awarded the Battle Honours of "Alma," "Inkerman," and "Sevastopol."

1857 One year of peace and the Regiment found itself in action again. When the Indian Mutiny broke out it was stationed in Jullundar. Acting swiftly, it seized a nearby fort and drove off 2,000 mutinous Indian soldiers. It then followed them, and joined the small British force of 4,800 besieging Delhi, which was held by 32,000 rebels.

After several months of siege and numerous minor engagements, the British received reinforcements and the main attack on Delhi began. Three great breaches were made in the city walls during the night and through these the British assaulted. Daylight found the Regiment still outside the town coming under intense fire and suffering heavy casualties. Eventually, it succeeded in penetrating the walls and during a day of confused and bloody fighting, conducted itself with conspicuous gallantry. A further five days of house and street-fighting followed before the capture of Delhi was completed. For its action the Regiment was awarded the Honour "Delhi."

Immediately after the fall of Delhi, the Regiment formed part of a follow-up force of 2,800 men sent to relieve Agra. In a period of thirty-six hours they force-marched fifty-four miles and defeated a rebel army 7,000 strong. After three days rest they set off again to attack Cawnpore which was strongly held by mutineers. On the way the Regiment took part in the relief of Lucknow, where 5,000 British defeated 30,000 Indians and added "Lucknow" to its list of Honours.

1857-58 A fierce battle at Cawnpore resulted in the defeat of a further 23,000 rebels and the end of major fighting of the campaign. However, the Regiment saw a number of other engagements whilst mopping up isolated enemy detachments, who fought desperately to the end. The whole campaign of the Indian Mutiny cost the Regiment close on 500 casualties.

1858-79 During the next nineteen years the Regiment saw service in North America, Ireland and India, and when the Second Afghan War broke out in 1877 it was selected to take part in that campaign. At the pass of Peiwar Kotal, although greatly outnumbered by tribesmen, the bulk of the British force mounted a brilliant outflanking attack whilst the Regiment, together with other units, made a determined feint attack at the enemy front. The Regiment had several other minor engagements in the two-year campaign and acquitted itself well. The Honours "Peiwar Kotal" and "Afghanistan 1878-80" were awarded for its efforts.

1881-82 In 1881 the Army instituted reforms which affiliated regiments to territorial areas. As a result, two battalions of the Regiment became "The King's Liverpool Regiment" and two battalions, "The Manchester Regiment." The reorganized battalions were soon in action again, this time in Egypt. The campaign came to a speedy end with the defeat of the Turkish/Egyptian Army, and the Regiment was granted the Battle Honour "Egypt 1882."

1885-87 The Regiment next took part in the Burma war, where the Burmese were trying to throw off the British yoke. Two years of jungle warfare against a guerilla enemy caused the Regiment 280 casualties for the price of its successes; the award of "Burma 1885-87" being well earned.

1888-99 The next eleven years were spent in a round of garrison duties in Canada, West Indies, Gibraltar and Ireland. When the Boer War broke out one battalion of the Regiment was already in South Africa, where it was soon joined by two more regular battalions of the Regiment. Almost at once the Boers cut off the town of Ladysmith, where two of our battalions formed part of the garrison. For 118 days the force held out, repelling attack after attack, and during which period the Regiment held the key position of the defence, Cæsar's Camp. For their gallantry in one engagement two privates of the Regiment were awarded Victoria Crosses.

1899-02. For the next two years the Regiment took part in several fierce encounters with the enemy and won a further three Victoria Crosses in the process. In addition, it spent much time protecting convoys, holding important centres and denying supplies to the enemy. Towards the end of the war the Regiment was engaged in the mass "drives" which cleared the remaining pockets of resistance and brought hostilities to an end. For its distinguished services the Regiment was granted the Honours of "Defence of Ladysmith" and "South Africa 1899-1902."

1903-14 Garrison duties in India, Guernsey and Ireland occupied the Regiment until the outbreak of the First World War in 1914. With the call-up of the Territorial units and the subsequent expansion of the Army, the Regiment eventually raised the massive total of eighty-seven battalions. The magnitude of their efforts can be judged from the facts that throughout the war they suffered nearly 100,000 casualties, won seventeen Victoria Crosses and were awarded ninety-nine Battle Honours. The part that the four Regular Battalions played is outlined below.

1914 The Regiment moved to France at the outbreak of the war and straightway was involved in the battle of Mons, the historic stand at Le Cateau and the retreat to the River Marne. These actions so delayed the Germans, and inflicted such heavy casualties on them that their whole strategic plan was upset. At the Marne the retreat ended, and the Allies turned on the enemy. The Regiment then took part in the battle of Ypres, La Basse, Messines and Givenchy where its gallant action saved a very serious situation.

1915 The Regiment played a conspicuous part in the capture of Neuve Chapelle, and then fought throughout the long 2nd Battle of Ypres, during which one battalion of the Regiment spent eighty-seven consecutive days in the trenches. Later in the year it was engaged in the Somme and also took part in the bloody battle of Loos.

1916 For six months the Regiment fought in the battle of The Somme, distinguishing itself at Thiepval and Guillemont, and suffering very heavy casualties. Meanwhile, one battalion had been moved to the Middle East, where it took part in the Mesopotamia Campaign, receiving credit for its operations against the Turks at Hannah, the Dijailah Redoubt, Beit Aeissan, Khaidari Bend and Jebel Hamrin.

1917 In this year, which went badly for the allies, the Regiment fought in the operations known as "Breaking the Hindenburg Line," and at Francilly-Selency distinguished itself by capturing a battery of German guns. Later it was engaged in the Battle of Arras and in the ghastly mud of Passchendaele, and, finally, in the 3rd Battle of Ypres.

1918 The German spring offensive initially drove the allies back, but it was eventually held by stubborn resistance. Very heavy casualties were suffered; one battalion of the Regiment ending the retreat only 100 strong. There followed a weary period of trench duties until the Regiment played its part in the final advance which defeated the Germans. Meanwhile, in Palestine, the Regiment advanced to Baghdad with General Allenby's army, to crush the last of the Turkish resistance.

1920-21 Soon after the end of the Great War the Regiment was sent to Mesopotamia, where it took part in quelling an Arab revolt. In the fighting that ensued the Regiment had a large number of casualties, but it succeeded in adding yet another Victoria Cross to its rolls. Meanwhile, two other battalions of the Regiment were sent to Ireland to help restore law and order. There they were engaged in several actions against the rebels until a truce was signed in mid-1921.

1922-31 The Regiment spent the next ten years in peaceful garrison duties in the army of occupation in Germany, in Egypt, Hong Kong, India, Malta and Burma, and during this period H.M. King George V became Colonel-in-Chief of the Regiment. 1931, however, saw the Regiment once more in action, this time in Burma, where, with detachments widely dispersed, it played a large part in the capture of the leader of a general rebellion against British rule.

1932-39 Garrison duties in Egypt, Cyprus, India and Palestine gave the Regiment occasional tastes of action up to the outbreak of World War II. A company made history by being the first unit in the British Army to be air-transported when it was sent hurriedly from Egypt to Cyprus to quell a riot. Meanwhile, the Regiment served throughout the "Troubles" in Palestine, being split into detachments which had several engagements with armed bands of Arabs.

1939-40 The Second World War, like the First, saw the Regiment widely engaged taking part in numerous battles and adding no less than fifty-nine Battle Honours to its Colours. At the outbreak of the war one regular battalion was in Singapore, one in India, one in Gibraltar and the fourth in England. The latter was soon sent to France where it occupied positions on the French-Belgian frontier. When the Germans advanced in May 1940, it moved forward into Belgium, but as soon as the Germans drove the wedge between the British and French forces, it fell back and after fierce fighting was evacuated with the bulk of the army through Dunkirk.

1941-42 In 1941 the Japanese joined the war. Landing in Malaya and rapidly sweeping south, they were soon in Singapore, where after a brief but fierce resistance, the battalion of the Regiment stationed there was captured with the rest of the British force. In 1942 another battalion was sent from England to India to prepare for further operations against the Japanese.

1943-44 BURMA By early 1944 two regular battalions of the Regiment were ready for operations in Burma. One was flown in behind the Japanese lines with Wingate's Force and there caused considerable confusion to the enemy. The other battalion moved in by road and took part in the crucial Battle of Kohima, where the British victory paved the way to the subsequent destruction of the Japanese army in Malaya.

1944 NORTH EUROPE A fourth battalion of the Regiment which had been re-formed in 1942, took part in the Normandy landings. It was

initially engaged in the operations in the eastern sector of the lodgement area which enabled the Americans to break out in the south-west. It then joined the British force breaking out to the east, and, after crossing the Seine, participated in Montgomery's dash to Antwerp.

1944 NORTH EUROPE The Regiment took part in the bitter fighting near Tournhout, guarding the Corps' flank whilst the latter advanced to try and relieve the airborne forces at Arnhem. The remainder of the year saw the Regiment in further fighting at Nijmegen and S'Hertogenbosch. It was then moved up to the River Dyle when the German counter-offensive was launched in the Ardennes.

1944 ITALY Meanwhile, in Italy, the Regiment took part in the attacks on the immensely strong enemy position at Cassino and suffered heavy casualties there. It then advanced with the 8th Army up the Italian Peninsula, fighting several sharp and gallant actions on the way, notably at Gioiella, Tuori, the River Morano, Fiori and Cosina.

1945 In Germany the Regiment saw heavy fighting in The Reichswald Forest. It then crossed the Rhine and, before the final German surrender in May, was engaged in other battles at Bocholt, Rethem and Verden. The battalion in Italy was flown hurriedly to Greece to help restore order between the rival political factions, and it remained there until the end of the war. In Burma the Regiment had four months of hard fighting in the advance to Mandalay which led to the ultimate Japanese collapse.

1946-50 At the end of the war the regular battalions once more returned to garrison duties. Half the Regiment remained in Germany, serving in Rhein Westphalia, and then in the Berlin Garrison. One other battalion remained in India and the fourth battalion went to Palestine. In 1947 Her Majesty Queen Elizabeth The Queen Mother graciously consented to become Colonel-in-Chief of two battalions of the Regiment. In 1948 the number of regular battalions was reduced by half.

1951-53 In 1951 one battalion was despatched to Malaya where it took part for the following three years in the successful operations against the Communist forces attempting to secure control of that country. In 1952 the other battalion was sent to Korea where it moved into the front line almost immediately after landing. Arduous months of patrolling followed until, in May 1953, it took part in the battle of The Hook, acquitting itself with distinction. These operations earned the latest two Honours of the Regiment "Korea" and "The Hook."

1954-61 After brief spells in England the Regiment found itself back in Germany as part of 1 British Corps, always on the alert to resist possible Russian aggression in Europe. In 1958 the Regiment was reduced to the one regular battalion that exists today, and Her Majesty Queen Elizabeth The Queen Mother consented to remain as its Colonel-in-Chief. Soon after this amalgamation the Regiment was sent to Kenya to join the Strategic Reserve's 24th Infantry Brigade and where, after a number of false alarms, it was despatched to protect Kuwait from possible Iraqi invasion.

So ends at the time of writing the combined history of the Regiment.



7

THE
PRESENTATION

OF THE
**FREEDOM OF THE
CITY OF TRURO**

AND THE
**FREEDOM OF THE
BOROUGH OF BODMIN**

TO THE
Duke of Cornwall's Light Infantry
in the year 1946

PRICE :
FIVE SHILLINGS



Photo]

[George W. F. Ellis, Bodm

THE
PRESENTATION

OF THE
**FREEDOM OF THE
CITY OF TRURO**

AND THE
**FREEDOM OF THE
BOROUGH OF BODMIN**

TO THE

Duke of Cornwall's Light Infantry

in the year 1946

AT TRURO

WITH impressive ceremonial the Freedom of the City of Truro was conferred on the Duke of Cornwall's Light Infantry on Saturday, 27th July, 1946. This honour was, as the resolution of the City Council words it, an appreciation by the citizens of the "deeds and gallantry and magnificent services rendered to their Country and Empire by Units of the Regiment in 1939-45".

The ceremony took place in Boscawen Street in the presence of a great gathering of townspeople. The Colonel of the Regiment (General Sir Walter Venning), invited the Mayor, who was accompanied by the Town Clerk, to inspect the parade drawn up in front of the War Memorial. The parade was under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel T. V. Williams, M.C.

The inspection completed, a fanfare was sounded by buglers from the 16th Light Infantry Training Centre, Colchester, and prayer was offered by the Right Reverend The Lord Bishop of Truro in these words : "Almighty God, we Thine unworthy servants do give Thee most humble and hearty thanks for our deliverance from the tremendous peril of war. We bless Thee this day for the courage, the devotion to duty, and the gallant exploits of our County Regiment. Crown, we beseech Thee, with Thy loving mercy, the offering of the brave lives of those who have fallen and help those who have survived and us with them to show forth Thy praise by giving up ourselves to Thy service all our days, through Jesus Christ our Lord".

The parade then stood at ease for the Mayor's address of welcome.

He prefaced his address by reading a telegram from the 1st Battalion of the Regiment in Palestine : "All ranks deeply appreciate the great honour conferred on the Regiment". He also welcomed particularly Mr. J. Sandford, of Truro, who, at the age of eighty-eight, was believed to be the oldest living member of the Regiment. Mr. Sandford joined the Regiment in 1881 and his regimental number was 35. He possessed the India Medal (1895) with bars, Tirah (1897-98), and Punjab Frontier (1897-98).

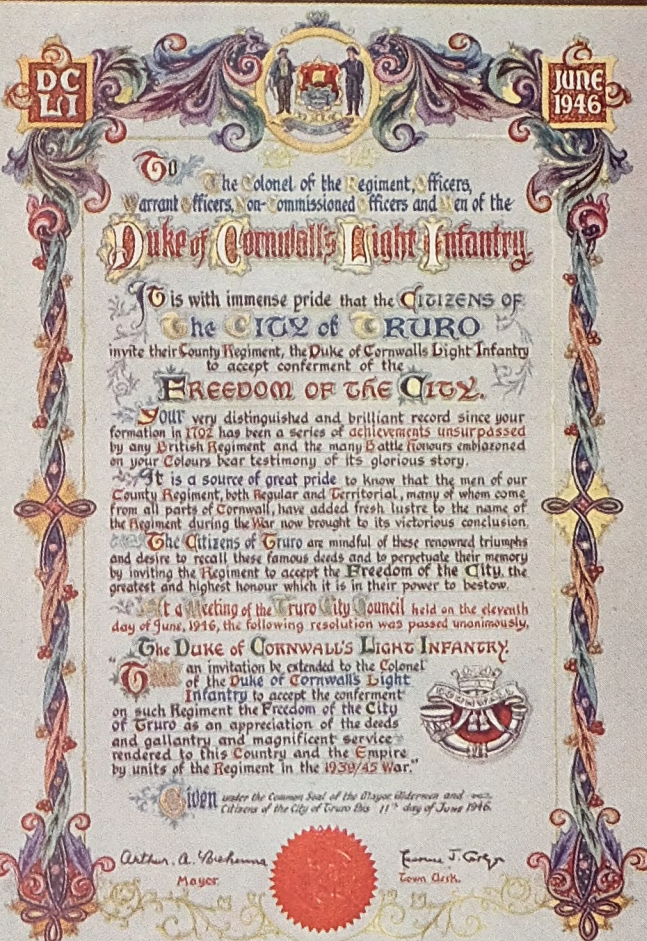
" I deem it a great honour ", continued the Mayor, " to welcome in the name of this City the gallant Duke of Cornwall's Light Infantry on this historic occasion. It is with great pride that we are met here to-day to grant the Regiment the highest privilege it is ours to bestow."

The Town Clerk then read the Address of Appreciation, explaining that in conferring this honour upon the Duke of Cornwall's Light Infantry it was the desire of the citizens that its privileges should that day and from henceforth include the right to march through the city with bands playing, colours flying, and bayonets fixed on all and every occasion when Truro was honoured by a visit from the County Regiment.

The Town Clerk outlined the story of the Regiment and its world-wide achievements. Raised in 1702 by Colonel Fox, its first year's experience appeared to have been fighting at sea, and it became known as Fox's Marines. The regiment was disbanded in 1713 but was re-formed in 1715, and in consequence of gallant service was incorporated with regiments of the line as the 32nd Regiment of Foot. In 1782 county titles were conferred, the 32nd Regiment then becoming the " Cornwall Regiment ". During the Peninsular War its services were recognised by a long line of honours. At Waterloo in 1815, in the Sikh Wars in India, and in the Crimea, the Regiment played a distinguished part. In consideration of its gallantry in the defence of Lucknow in the days of the Indian Mutiny Queen Victoria directed the Regiment to be clothed, equipped, and trained as a light infantry regiment. In 1881, when the Territorial system was introduced, the 32nd Light Infantry, 46th Foot, and Royal Cornwall Rangers became respectively the 1st, 2nd, and 3rd Battalions of the Duke of Cornwall's Light Infantry.

The Regiment was on active service in 1882 in Egypt, and later it served throughout the South African War, 1899-1902. During the Great War of 1914-1918 the Regiment, consisting of eleven battalions, fought in all the main theatres of war, gaining undying fame by feats of arms unsurpassed by any British regiment. In the world war recently brought to a victorious conclusion the Regiment's glorious tradition had been further enhanced.

" Such is the company we are met together to-day to honour," added Mr. Carlyon, " and it is with these thoughts in mind that we invite the Duke of Cornwall's Light Infantry, through Sir Walter Venning, to accept from our Cathedral City the highest honour which it is within our power to bestow."



To the Colonel of the Regiment, Officers,
Warrant Officers, Non-commissioned Officers and Men of the
Duke of Cornwall's Light Infantry

It is with immense pride that the **CITIZENS OF**
the CITY of TRURO
invite their County Regiment, the Duke of Cornwall's Light Infantry
to accept conferment of the
FREEDOM OF THE CITY.

Your very distinguished and brilliant record since your
formation in 1702 has been a series of achievements unsurpassed
by any British Regiment and the many battle honours emblazoned
on your Colours bear testimony of its glorious story.

It is a source of great pride to know that the men of our
County Regiment, both Regular and Territorial, many of whom come
from all parts of Cornwall, have added fresh lustre to the name of
the Regiment during the War now brought to its victorious conclusion.

The Citizens of Truro are mindful of these renowned triumphs
and desire to recall these famous deeds and to perpetuate their memory
by inviting the Regiment to accept the Freedom of the City, the
greatest and highest honour which it is in their power to bestow.

At a meeting of the Truro City Council held on the eleventh
day of June, 1946, the following resolution was passed unanimously,

The Duke of Cornwall's Light Infantry.
"That an invitation be extended to the Colonel
of the Duke of Cornwall's Light
Infantry to accept the conferment
on such Regiment the Freedom of the City
of Truro as an appreciation of the deeds
and gallantry and magnificent service
rendered to this Country and the Empire
by units of the Regiment in the 1939/45 War."



Given under the Common Seal of the Mayor Aldermen and
Councillors of the City of Truro this 11th day of June 1946.

Arthur A. Beaumont
Mayor



James J. Grogan
Town Clerk

The Mayor took the scroll which contained the resolution of the City Council to confer the Freedom of the City on the Regiment and read it to the people.

The scroll, beautifully illuminated and bearing the arms of the City and badge of the Regiment, states that it is with immense pride that the citizens of the City of Truro invite their County Regiment, the Duke of Cornwall's Light Infantry, to accept the Freedom of the City. "Your very distinguished and brilliant record since your formation in 1702 has been a series of achievements unsurpassed by any British Regiment, and the many battle honours emblazoned on your Colours bear testimony of its glorious story. It is a source of great pride to know that the men of our County Regiment, both Regular and Territorial, many of whom come from all parts of Cornwall, have added fresh lustre to the name of the Regiment during the war now brought to its victorious conclusion. The citizens of Truro are mindful of these renowned triumphs and desire to recall these famous deeds and to perpetuate their memory by inviting the Regiment to accept the Freedom of the City, the greatest and highest honour which it is in their power to bestow."

The Freedom was then formally offered and accepted and the Roll of Freemen signed. Meanwhile the colours of the 2nd, 3rd, and 4th Battalions, presented by the Prince of Wales (1931), by Lady Elizabeth St. Aubyn (1884), and by Mr. John Charles Williams, at that time Lord Lieutenant of Cornwall, on behalf of the women of the county in 1919, were ceremonially uncased, a second fanfare sounded, and the Colonel of the Regiment began his speech of thanks. General Venning said it gave him great pleasure to thank the Mayor and the citizens of Truro for the great honour they had conferred upon the Regiment that day. "You have heard from the lips of the Town Clerk", he added, "how through the years this Regiment has become associated with the County of Cornwall, and consequently with its great City of Truro. We of the Regiment are happy to feel that this association has always been a very happy one. We are proud of our County and I hope our County is proud of us. It is not for me to record the gallant deeds of my own Regiment. That has been done most eloquently by the Town Clerk. On behalf of the serving members of the Regiment I wish to pay tribute to those gallant men who no longer are with us. Beginning approximately two and a half centuries ago, they have served gallantly in peace and in war in every continent of the world. By them was built up the Regiment's tradition. By us, and

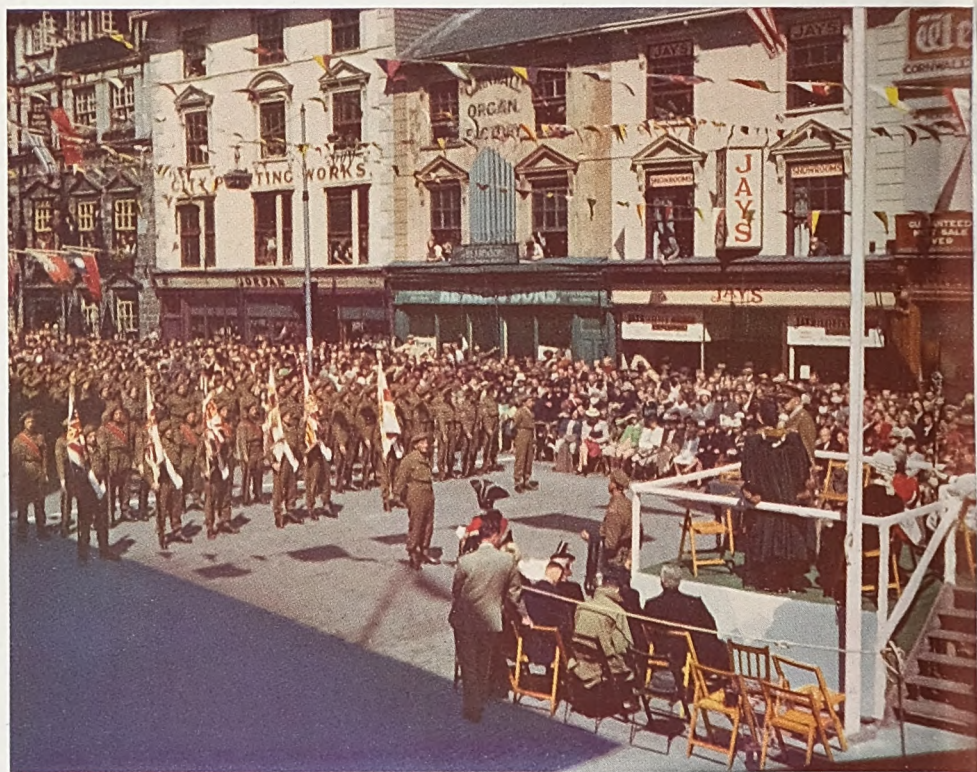
I say this in no boastful spirit, the serving members, that tradition is upheld ; and so long as it pleases the ruling Sovereign to keep in being the Duke of Cornwall's Light Infantry, you may rest assured that we and our successors, by gallantry in the field, by military efficiency on all occasions, by a display of that indomitable spirit which has been our great inheritance, will see to it that those principles are continuously maintained.

" All ranks of all battalions of the Duke of Cornwall's Light Infantry are united in their loyalty to the Crown, to the County of Cornwall, and the City of Truro, and this great honour which you have done to us to-day only serves to intensify and strengthen that loyalty and affection, which will join the members of the Regiment more closely to the citizens of Truro in a bond of friendship and esteem. As a mark of our gratitude and appreciation of what you have done for us, on behalf of the Regiment, I present to the citizens our Regimental flag."

Accepting the flag, the Mayor said : " I can assure you that this flag will be treasured as a perpetual mark of our affection for the Duke of Cornwall's Light Infantry ".

The flag was hoisted and broken, the Regiment saluted the citizens of Truro, and the ceremony ended with the traditional march past—the Mayor taking the salute—and the extended march through the City, bayonets fixed and colours flying.

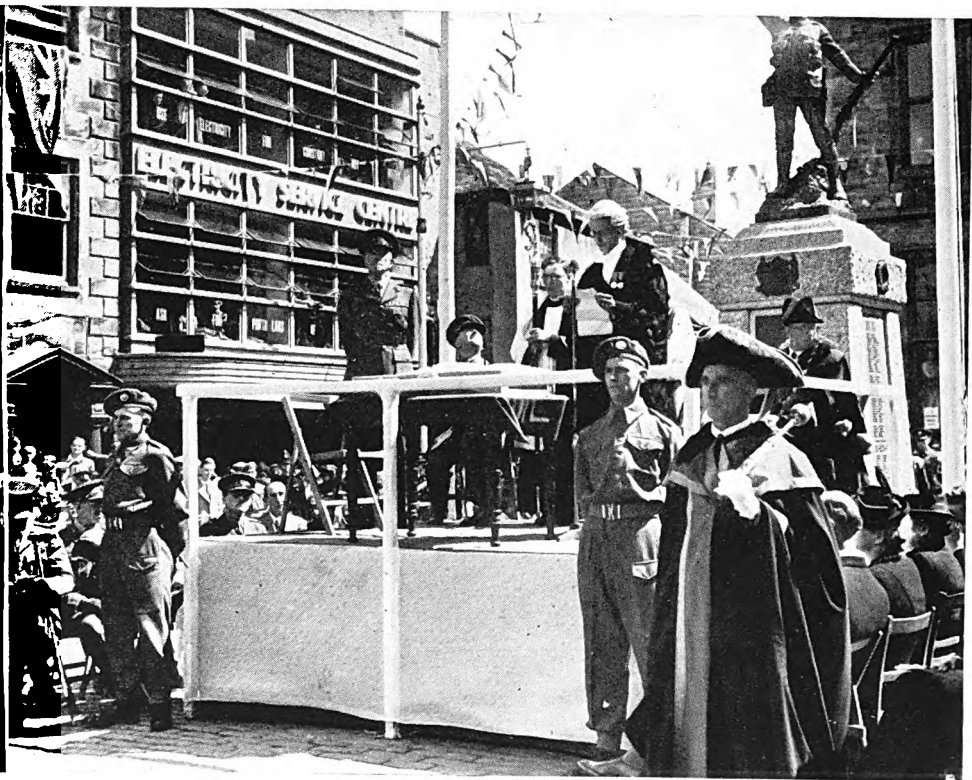
Later in the year the citizens laid up the flag in their Cathedral Church of the Blessed Virgin Mary.



Photo]

TRURO: A SCENE DURING THE CEREMONY

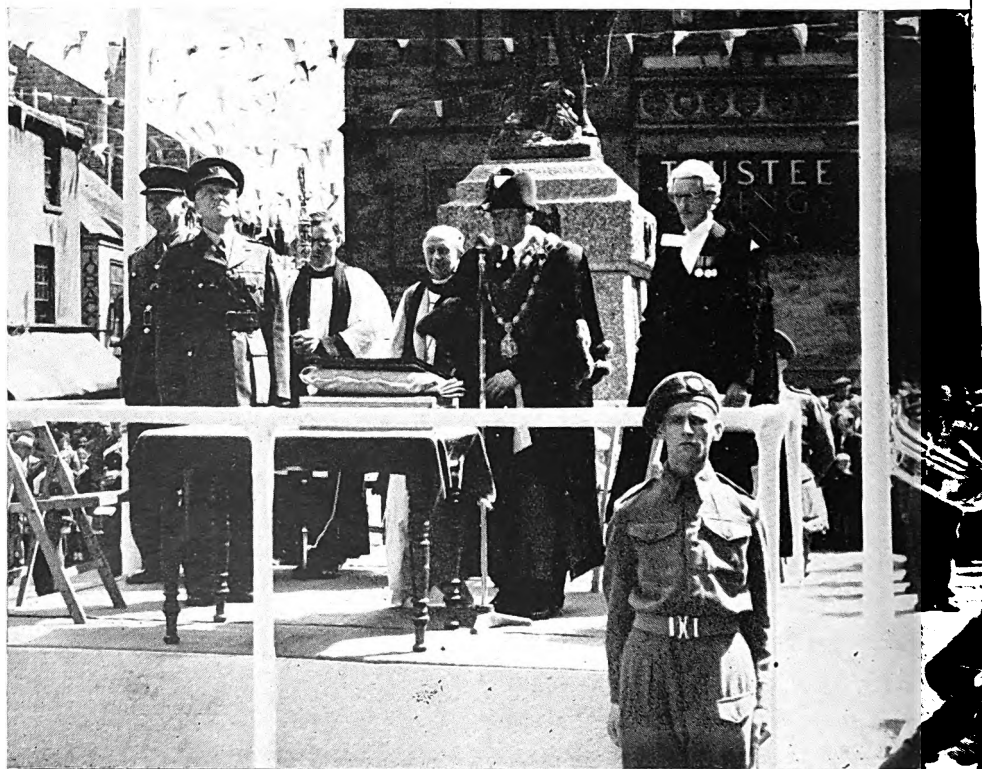
[Alan Dale, Bodmin



[Photo]

[Alan Dale, Bodmin

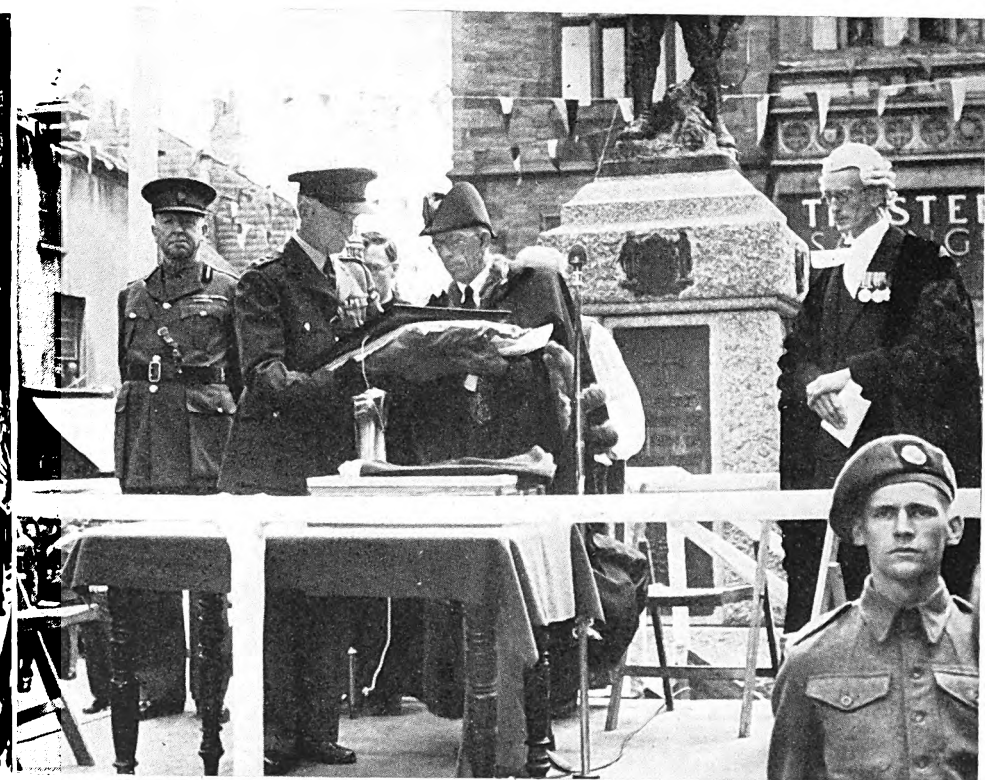
TRURO: THE TOWN CLERK READING THE ADDRESS OF APPRECIATION OF THE REGIMENT



Photo]

[Alan Dale, Bodmin

TRURO: HIS WORSHIP THE MAYOR READING THE RESOLUTION OF THE CITY COUNCILLORS



Photo]

[Alan Dale, Bodmin

TRURO: HIS WORSHIP THE MAYOR OF TRURO HANDING THE SCROLL TO THE COLONEL
OF THE REGIMENT



Photo]

[Alan Dale, Bodmin

TRURO: THE COLONEL OF THE REGIMENT, SIGNS THE ROLL OF FREEMEN OF THE CITY



Photo]

[Alan Dale, Bodmin

TRURO: THE REGIMENT SALUTES THE CITIZENS OF TRURO



Photo]

[Alan Dale, Bodmin

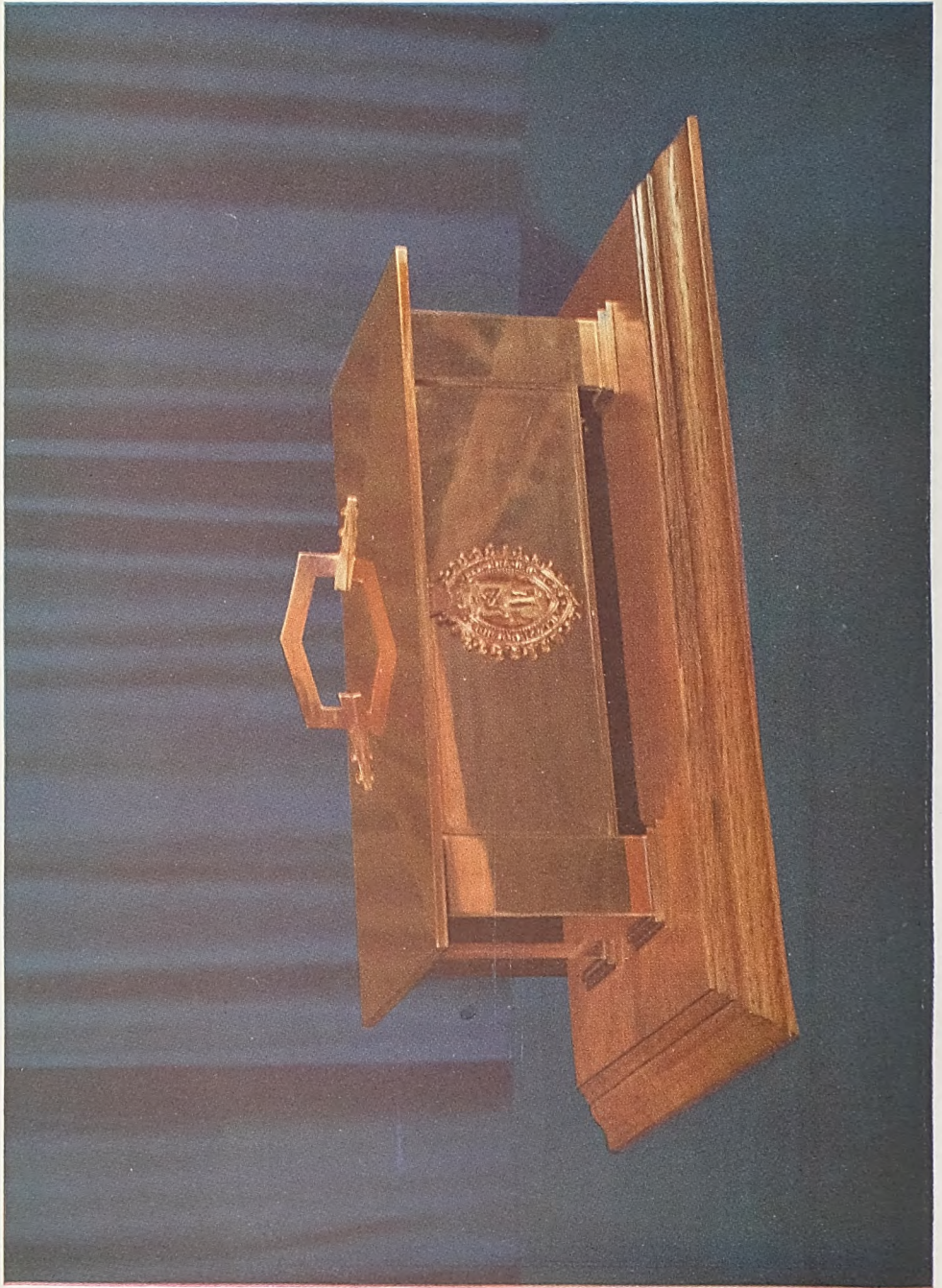
TRURO: THE COLOURS OF THE REGIMENT AND ESCORT PASSING THE SALUTING BASE



[Photo]

[Alan Dale, Bodmin

TRURO: DRUMS AND BUGLES OF CADET BATTALIONS D.C.L.I. PASSING THE SALUTING BASE



AT BODMIN

ENGLAND'S story and her greatness is a compound of the domestic, the religious, and the military. In that story Bodmin has its essential place and its own measure of greatness. All through the years its townsmen have thought it worth while to struggle for justice and freedom, however hard the struggle and grim the result. It is enough to remember the Cornish revolt against Henry VII's unjust taxation, which found its intellectual leader in the Bodmin lawyer Thomas Flamank, and many a Bodmin man in the ranks of the ill-armed rebels defeated at Blackheath in 1497 ; or the Prayer Book Rebellion of 1549, when the Mayor of Bodmin was hanged outside his own house as a " busy rebel " by Sir Anthony Kingston, the King's agent. Freedom is always won and preserved at great cost.

It was in recognition of this cost that the townspeople of Bodmin conferred upon the Duke of Cornwall's Light Infantry the honour of the Freedom of the Borough on Sunday, 28th July, 1946. No event in Bodmin's long history has been more significant, and none so happy a combination of the domestic, the religious, and the military.

The day began in the Drill Hall, where the Mayor (Alderman H. G. Kinsman), together with the Mayoress and the Borough Council, welcomed distinguished visitors and guests before proceeding to the Parish Church for the

SERVICE OF THE DAY

The music of the day was provided by the bands of the 1st Battalion of the Duke of Cornwall's Light Infantry and the Devonshire Regiment (conducted by Bandmaster W. H. Walden-Mills), and as the Mayor's party went to their places in the crowded church the band played Bach's " Jesu, joy of man's desiring ". Among the congregation were many past and present officers and men of the Regiment, recruits of the 96th Primary Training Centre, and boys of the 4th Cadet Battalion of the Duke of Cornwall's Light Infantry. To the music of Purcell's " Fanfare " the colour parties marched to the chancel entrance, where the colours were received by the Officer Commanding (Lieutenant-Colonel T. V. Williams, M.C.) and handed by him to the clergy to place upon the altar, where they remained, vivid and lovely in their colourings, throughout the service. These colours—of the 2nd, 3rd, and 4th Battalions of the Regiment—

were presented by the Prince of Wales (1931), by Lady Elizabeth St. Aubyn (1884), and by Mr. John Charles Williams, at that time Lord-Lieutenant of Cornwall, on behalf of the women of the County in 1919.

After the National Anthem the Reverend Canon G. W. S. Harmer (Vicar of Bodmin and Honorary Chaplain of the Regiment) welcomed the congregation to church and reminded them that the ancient house of God in which they were met together had stood through the centuries "to bear witness to the perfect freedom that God's service alone can give. Here, too, free men have learnt to live together in the love, and joy, and peace of God. So to-day we in our turn here stand—freemen of the living God". The hymn "Praise my soul, the King of Heaven" was sung, the Colonel of the Regiment (General Sir Walter Venning, G.C.B., C.M.G., C.B.E., M.C.) read from the Book of Ecclesiasticus the fine passage beginning "Let us now praise famous men", Town and Regiment made together an Act of Offering to God, and joined in the hymn

"Rise up, O men of God!
Have done with lesser things;
Give heart and soul and mind and strength
To serve the King of kings."

There followed a brief sermon, preached by the Chaplain of the 96th Primary Training Centre (The Reverend A. T. P. Byles, M.A., Ph.D., C.F.), who reminded the congregation that since its formation as Fox's Marines in 1702 the record of the Regiment was a synopsis of British military history. Colours of the Regiment bearing the battle honours of the nineteenth and twentieth centuries were before their eyes in the Regimental Chapel, and the lustre of the Regiment had been enhanced by the honours that had been won in the war but recently ended. "We remember especially this morning", he concluded, "those who laid down their lives in the cause of Freedom." Prayers were said by the Reverend Anthony Mapplebeck (Curate of Bodmin), the hymn "City of God" was sung, the blessing given, and so ended a beautiful and moving service which, as one observer commented, "seemed to be woven into the fabric of the proceedings . . . Church and State and Army were indeed in happy combination".

THE PRESENTATION OF THE FREEDOM

The place of presentation was a dais erected near Church Stile. Beside the dais were seats for the civic and military leaders who formed the Mayor's party, and across the road were the distinguished guests, former officers and men of the Regiment and members of the Regimental Old Comrades' Association.



Photo]

[George W. F. Ellis, Bodmin

The Mayor, the Colonel of the Regiment, the Deputy Mayor, the Town Clerk, and the Mayor's Chaplain (The Reverend H. E. Thomas, Minister of the Congregational Chapel) moved to their places on the dais, and a general salute was given by the Regiment (which included a contingent brought over from Army of Occupation duty in Germany), the 96th Primary Training Centre, and the boys of the Regimental Cadet Battalion. The parade, under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel T. V. Williams, a Bodmin born officer of the Regiment, was then inspected by the Mayor and Town Clerk on the invitation of the Colonel of the Regiment. Buglers from the 16th Light Infantry Training Centre at Colchester sounded a fanfare, the Mayor's Chaplain offered prayer and all was ready for the Mayor's address of welcome. He spoke briefly of the pride and privilege that was theirs as the County Town of Cornwall in honouring the County Regiment, and ended by reading a telegram from the Commanding Officer (Lieutenant-Colonel Peter Hoblyn) and all ranks of the 1st Battalion on duty in Palestine: "All ranks deeply appreciate the great honour conferred on the Regiment".

The Town Clerk (Mr. E. W. Gill) read an appreciation of the Regiment. He recalled how the Regiment fought at Dettingen, Waterloo, the Crimea, and other famous battles, and how it became the Duke of Cornwall's Light Infantry by the joining together of the 32nd (Cornwall) Light Infantry and the 46th (South Devonshire) Regiment, and later by the addition of the Royal Cornwall Rangers Militia, to form the 1st, 2nd, and 3rd Battalions of the Regiment. He told of the Regiment's part in South Africa, of the eleven battalions which served in the 1914-1918 war, and of the way in which the battalions of the Regiment had covered themselves with glory in the many theatres of the war of 1939-1945.

The scroll inviting the Regiment to accept the Freedom of the Borough was then read by the Mayor and presented by him, together with its casket of beaten copper, to the Colonel of the Regiment.

The scroll reads thus: "To the Colonel of the Regiment, officers, warrant officers, non-commissioned officers, and men of the Duke of Cornwall's Light Infantry—in proud acknowledgment of the valour of their County Regiment, the Burgesses of the Borough of Bodmin invite the Duke of Cornwall's Light Infantry to accept the honour of the Freedom of the Borough.

"The townspeople of this, the County Town of Cornwall, which is also the home of the County Regiment, have had an esteem, indeed a

family affection, for the Duke of Cornwall's Light Infantry ever since the Regiment was given its title and the Barracks at Bodmin were opened. Your consistently splendid service to the nation and the empire and, in the two world wars, to humanity, has strengthened the bonds of kinship with the people of Bodmin. Since, as Fox's Marines, the Regiment was founded in 1702, your achievements in battle have not been surpassed by any other British regiment. The many battle honours which adorn your colours, some of which are laid up in our parish church of St. Petroc, testify to your distinguished record.

"The Burgesses of Bodmin have followed with gratitude and admiration the deeds of the Duke of Cornwall's Light Infantry during the war which, in 1945, ended with victory so stirringly shared by all in your Regiment. Almost every town and village of Cornwall was represented in the Regiment and, as before in history, every member helped the Regiment to enhance its undying fame.

"Proud of your deeds in the nation's service, the townspeople of Bodmin desire to perpetuate remembrance of your valour by inviting the Regiment to accept the Freedom of the Borough, the most fitting and the highest honour which they can offer and which they are themselves honoured in bestowing."

The scroll ends by quoting the Bodmin Borough Council's resolution recording the decision to confer the Freedom "as an appreciation of the deeds of gallantry and magnificent service rendered to this country and the empire by units of the Regiment in the war now brought to a victorious conclusion".

General Sir Walter Venning, in the name of the Regiment, signed the Roll of Freedom, on which there were but three earlier names—Mr. A. Browning Lyne, Sir Arthur Quiller-Couch, and Mr. John Pethybridge—and the colours were ceremonially uncased by the Regimental Sergeant-Major, their red and gold and blue and white, lighted by the sun, adding a brilliance to this moment of climax. The second fanfare sounded and the Colonel of the Regiment spoke to Bodmin in the Regiment's name. He thanked the Mayor and townspeople of Bodmin for the honour which they had that day conferred. The Regiment was glad to remember that its association with Bodmin had always been a happy one. "We are proud of the County and of its County Town," he continued, "and we believe that they are proud of us. You have already heard how, sixty-five years ago, we became more definitely associated with Bodmin, when Bodmin became



Photo]

[George W. F. Ellis Bodmin

To the Colonel of the Regiment, Officers, Warrant Officers
Non-Commissioned Officers and Men of the

DUKE OF CORNWALL'S LIGHT INFANTRY

In proud acknowledgment of the value of their County Regiment the Burgoes of the Borough of Bodmin invite the Duke of Cornwall's Light Infantry to accept the Freedom of the Borough.

Our townspeople of this the County Town of Cornwall which is also the Home of the County Regiment have had an esteem indeed a family affection for the Duke of Cornwall's Light Infantry ever since the Regiment was given its title and the Barracks at Balmag were opened. Your consistently splendid service to the Nation and the Empire and in the two World Wars to humanity has strengthened the bonds of kinship with the people of Bodmin. Since as Fox's Mares the Regiment was founded in 1702 your achievements in Battle have not been surpassed by any other British Regiment. Our many Battle Honours which adorn your Colours some of which are laid up in our Parish Church of St. Peter testify to your distinguished record.

Our Burgoes of Bodmin have followed with gratitude and admiration the deeds of the Duke of Cornwall's Light Infantry during the War which in 1945 ended with Victory so stirring shared by all in your Regiment. Almost every town and village of Cornwall was represented in the Regiment and as before in History every member helped the Regiment to enhance its undying fame.

Proud of your deeds in the Nations service the townspeople of Bodmin desire to perpetuate remembrance of your valour by inviting the Regiment to accept the Freedom of the Borough the most fitting and highest honour which they can offer and which they are themselves honoured in bestowing.

At a Meeting of the Bodmin Borough Council held on the second day of July 1946 at 6.30 pm the following Resolution was unanimously passed:

The Duke of Cornwall's Light Infantry

That an invitation be extended to the Colonel of the Duke of Cornwall's Light Infantry to accept the Freedom of the Borough of Bodmin as an appreciation of the deeds of gallantry and magnificent service rendered to this County and the Empire by units of the Regiment in the War now brought to a victorious conclusion.

1946

July

Quoted this twenty eighth day of

W. L. D.

Dean Clerk

H. G. Kinnaman

Mayor



the depot of the Regiment. From that day practically every soldier, in normal times of service, in the regular battalions of the Regiment started his military career here, and very many of them are glad and lucky to come back during their service and to serve here again. But to us Bodmin is more than a depot. You yourself say rightly that it is our home ; and it is and has been through these years our very happy home. Many of us here to-day look back upon happy days spent here in Bodmin. It is our fervent hope that when the post-war Army is reorganised we may find ourselves back here again in strength.

“ On behalf of the surviving members of the Regiment I report the praises of the gallant men who have died and pay them this tribute. By them was the great tradition of the Regiment built up, by us has that tradition been upheld ; and so long as it shall be the pleasure of the reigning Sovereign to keep in being the Duke of Cornwall's Light Infantry, so long, by gallantry and devotion to duty and military efficiency will that tradition be continuously maintained.

“ All ranks of the Duke of Cornwall's Light Infantry are united in their loyalty to the Crown and the County of Cornwall, and the County Town of Bodmin. This great honour which you have done to us to-day merely serves to strengthen that loyalty and, furthermore, it draws more closely together members of the Regiment and the townspeople of Bodmin in ties of friendship and esteem.”

GIFT OF THE REGIMENTAL FLAG

He concluded by expressing thanks for the further privileges which the Freedom conferred upon the Regiment—privileges of which it would avail itself, on all proper occasions, with unqualified pleasure and profound pride—and on behalf of the Duke of Cornwall's Light Infantry he presented to the citizens of the County Town the regimental flag as a token of respect and friendship.

The Mayor accepted the flag, which was then hoisted and broken from the flagstaff of the dais.

SALUTE TO BODMIN

The Duke of Cornwall's Light Infantry saluted the people of Bodmin, the band playing the regimental march and the National Anthem.

The Mayor, the Colonel of the Regiment, and the Town Clerk, supported by the town crier and mace-bearers, walked across the square to another dais at which the Mayor took the salute at a march past. The colours were carried uncased, and the Duke of Cornwall's Light Infantry marched with fixed bayonets—one sign of the Freedom just accorded. The regimental detachments were followed by members of the Old Comrades' Association, who marched to the strains of "The Boys of the Old Brigade", played by the Bodmin Town Band. So ended a glorious occasion, crowning a long and worthy association.

THE MAYOR'S LUNCHEON

The Mayor and Mayoress entertained to luncheon, in the Guildhall, guests representing the military and civil administrative life of the Borough and the County. The Mayor welcomed the guests as sharing with the Council "the honour of bestowing the Freedom of the Borough on our County Regiment. We are proud that Bodmin, the County Town of Cornwall, is the home of the Duke of Cornwall's Light Infantry. I want to thank the officers, N.C.O.s, and men for the long and happy friendship which we have enjoyed together".

The toast of "The Duke of Cornwall's Light Infantry" was drunk, and the Mayor invited Bodmin's first Freeman, Mr. A. Browning Lyne, to speak to the toast.

MR. BROWNING LYNE'S RECOLLECTIONS

Mr. Browning Lyne began by observing that Bodmin had not been in any hurry to make the first Freeman of the Borough. The charters went back six or seven centuries, but it was only when the honour was conferred upon him that the Borough established its Freeman's Roll.

"It left me for some years to indulge in what I may call splendid isolation," said Mr. Lyne. "For so long, in fact, that I had almost forgotten that I was a Freeman. Then, happily, the Council conferred the Freedom on two very deserving sons of the town—Sir Arthur Quiller-Couch and Mr. John Pethybridge. I was glad to have their company. In the fullness of years they passed on, and again I was left alone to enjoy any recognition that may attach to the Freedom of the Borough. And now the Council has given me, to keep me company, a whole regiment of soldiers. There is no danger that I shall be alone again. As long as there is a Duke of Cornwall's Light Infantry there will be a live Freeman's Roll in Bodmin."



Photo]

"SALUTE TO BODMIN"

[Alan Dale, Bodmin

Mr. Lyne said that Mr. Douglas Marshall, M.P., had just asked him what went with the Freedom. "I wonder if there is something I have missed," he said, amid laughter. He had been given no Council house to live in, no free rides on Corporation buses (when they had them), no relief in his rates.

Reminding the company that his recollection of the life of the Duke of Cornwall's Light Infantry in Bodmin went back nearly fifty years, Mr. Lyne said he had heard a good many stories of the old militia days, when the military took its freedom of the borough without any official recognition such as they had seen that day.

He had, by chance, been in London during the past week and had seen a news reel of Field-Marshal Montgomery accepting the Freedom of the City of London and that of the City of Portsmouth, and he had been pleased to hear Lord Montgomery say two or three noteworthy things in his speeches of acceptance. First: "The British soldier is the one man to whom the nation owes its heartfelt thanks". "That is true, of course," said Mr. Lyne, "though perhaps not completely true—for, led by one man who shall be nameless, the non-combatant forces, too, had earned the grateful thanks of the people of this country for their work during the war." Then the Field-Marshal said: "It would be fatal if the Army fell out of step with the nation." "And my comment would be", continued Mr. Lyne, "that it does not seem as if the Army is falling out of step with the nation in its association with the civil life of Bodmin. To-day's ceremony will make that relationship more cordial and helpful in the dangerous days which may be ahead."

BRITISH SOLDIER'S QUALITIES

Mr. Lyne continued by quoting and endorsing Lord Montgomery's judgment of the five qualities which distinguish the British soldier: "'Sturdy independence, indomitable good humour, tolerance, endurance in hardship, and good comradeship. These are all derived from the national character. Therefore anything which weakens the national character weakens the Army.'"

"I believe", Mr. Lyne concluded, "the good sense, the national qualities which we have shown in danger days, and the goodwill of the people of this country, are going to make such intimate associations as we have had here to-day even more readily possible in the future than in the days gone by."

General Sir Walter Venning, responding to the toast, said he came of a Devonshire family, but ever since, forty-five years ago, he first came to Bodmin barracks as a subaltern, he remembered that his days in the town were very happy ones. Many who started in the Regiment as "furriners" eventually settled down when they left the Service to live in Bodmin. That was proof of the affection they had for Bodmin.

THE MAYOR'S LUNCHEON GUESTS

The guests at the Mayor's luncheon included the Colonel of the Regiment, the Lord-Lieutenant (Lieutenant-Colonel E. H. W. Bolitho), Mr. Douglas Marshall, M.P., Lieutenant-Colonel T. V. Williams, Brigadier A. C. Stanley Clarke, Colonels G. Thomson and G. E. Stanley Smith, Lieutenant-Colonels E. E. Mulock and G. Taylor, Majors W. C. Mills, R. E. Peel and J. P. Randle, Lieutenant Derick Stanley Smith, R.N., the Reverend Canon G. W. S. Harmer, the Reverends A. T. P. Byles and H. E. Thomas, Aldermen Northey, Richards and Hore, Councillors W. Bound, C. Bricknell, P. W. Bunney, R. Dawe, J. A. Foster, L. G. Hill, N. S. Lyne, G. J. Smith, A. J. Taper, H. Taylor, W. G. Wenmouth, the Town Clerk and Mrs. E. W. Gill, the Chief Constable (Major E. Hare), Mr. A. Browning Lyne, J.P., Mr. H. I. Dingle, J.P., Mr. and Mrs. H. R. G. Kinsman, Messrs. Newton-Claire, C. R. Dean, H. J. Willmot, Messrs. G. H. Andrews (Borough Treasurer), J. Miles (Borough Surveyor), W. H. Shelley (Borough Accountant), F. Brown, and E. H. Sandey.

.

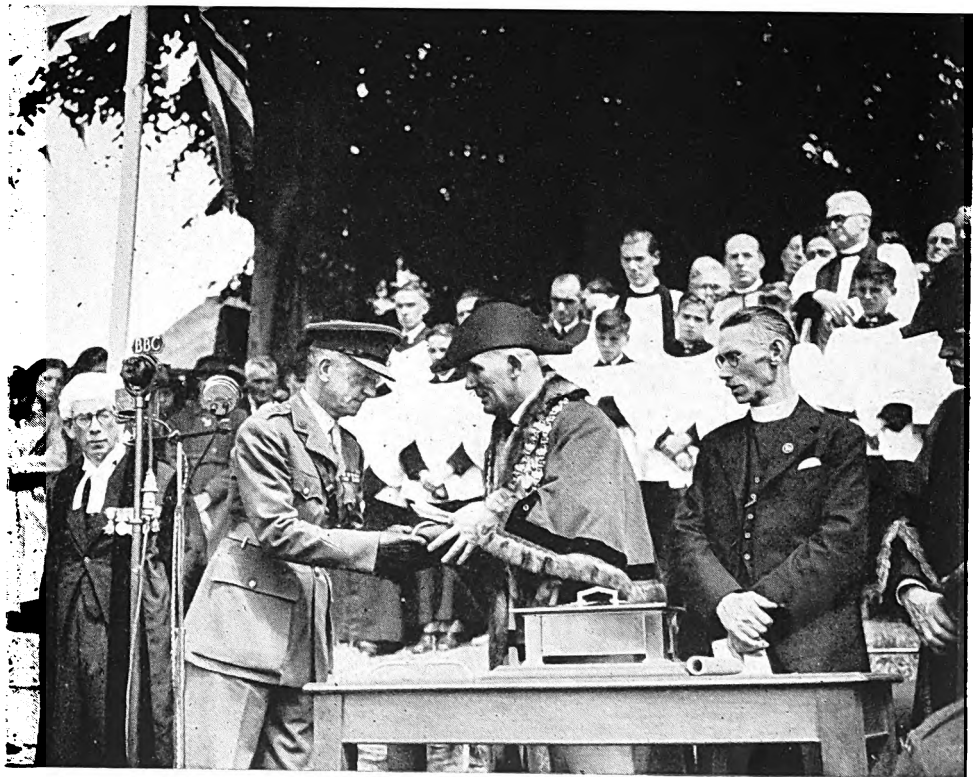
The pomp of the day was over. During the afternoon the Regimental Band provided a programme of music in the grounds of the Priory and, as they met here in simple human friendship, townspeople and past and present members of the Regiment found the necessary informality to balance the earlier pomp and ceremony, and thus a great day ended.



Photo]

[George W. F. Ellis, Bodmin

BODMIN: HIS WORSHIP THE MAYOR INSPECTS THE ESCORT TO THE COLOURS



Photo]

[George W. F. Ellis, Bodmin

BODMIN: HIS WORSHIP THE MAYOR HANDING OVER THE SCROLL TO THE COLONEL OF
THE REGIMENT



Photo]

[George W. F. Ellis, Bodmin

**BODMIN: THE COLONEL OF THE REGIMENT SIGNS THE ROLL OF FREEMEN OF THE
BOROUGH**



Photo

BODMIN: A SCENE DURING THE CEREMONY

[George W. F. Ellis, Bodmin



Photo]

[Alan Dale, Bodmin

BODMIN: BAND AND BUGLES PASSING THE SALUTING BASE



Photo]

[George W. F. Ellis, Bodmin

BODMIN: THE COLOURS OF THE REGIMENT AND ESCORT PASSING THE SALUTING BASE



Photo]

[George W. F. Ellis, Bodmin

BODMIN: DETACHMENTS CADET BATTALIONS D.C.L.I. PASSING THE SALUTING BASE



Photo]

[George W. F. Ellis, Bodmin

BODMIN: OLD COMRADES D.C.L.I. PASSING THE SALUTING BASE

UNDERHILL (Plymouth) LTD
Printers
Works: Regent Street.



1860

1960

ESSEX ARMY CADET FORCE



WHY NOT JOIN THE A.C.F.

ESSEX ARMY CADET FORCE COMMITTEE

PRESIDENT

Colonel Sir John A. Ruggles-Brise, Bart., C.B., O.B.E., T.D., J.P.
Her Majesty's Lieutenant for the County of Essex

CHAIRMAN

Brigadier E. J. Todhunter, T.D., D.L., J.P.

VICE-CHAIRMAN

Brigadier C. G. C. Wade, O.B.E., D.L.

MEMBERS

Appointed:

Colonel P. V. Upton, M.B.E., T.D., D.L., J.P., County Cadet Commandant.
Lieutenant-Colonel L. W. F. Bonnor, O.B.E. Commanding 2nd Essex Cadet Regiment.
Lieutenant-Colonel L. J. Digby, T.D. Commanding 517 L.A.A. Regiment R.A.
(5th Essex) T.A.
Colonel J. Lipert, O.B.E., Hon. Colonel 1st Essex Cadet Regiment.
Councillor Major S. W. Millard, F.R.G.S., Essex Education Committee.
Lieutenant-Colonel S. G. L. Pepys, Commanding 4th Bn. the Essex Regiment (T.A.).
Lieutenant-Colonel F. Williams, Commanding 7th Essex Cadet Regiment.

Additional:

Lieutenant-Colonel I. F. G. Hall, Essex Association of Boys Clubs.
Lieutenant-Colonel H. A. Mahood, Commanding 4th Essex Cadet Regiment.
Brigadier J. M. Northen, M.B.E., Affiliated Formation Commander.
Major Rev. P. A. Wright, M.B.E., Senior Chaplain and P.R.O.

In Attendance:

G.O.C. London District.
G.O.C. East Anglian District.
Colonel N. R. Salew, O.B.E., D.L., Secretary Essex T. & A.F. Association.
Colonel R. W. Littlehales, O.B.E., Staff Officer to County Cadet Commandant.
Major F. W. Waddell, M.B.E., Assistant Staff Officer.

CENTENARY SUB-COMMITTEE

CHAIRMAN

Brigadier E. J. Todhunter, T.D., D.L., J.P.

MEMBERS

Colonel P. V. Upton, M.B.E., T.D., D.L., J.P. Major Rev. P. A. Wright, M.B.E.
Colonel J. Lipert, O.B.E. Colonel N. R. Salew, O.B.E., D.L.
Colonel R. W. Littlehales, O.B.E.



Message from . . .

Colonel Sir John A. Ruggles-Brise, Bart.,

C.B., O.B.E., T.D., J.P.

Her Majesty's Lieutenant for the County of Essex and President of the Essex Army Cadet Force

It is a great privilege to be asked to write a message for the Essex Army Cadet Force Centenary Brochure. One hundred years of Service to the Sovereign and Country by Officers, Cadets and Staff is a source of the greatest pride and a milestone to be remembered, and for many reasons. The foremost reason is that countless of our countrymen, and those from Essex in particular, have been that much better equipped to serve both in War and in Peace, thanks to the training they received in the Army Cadet Force.

This is indeed a unique and outstanding achievement, which cannot fail to urge on all concerned to do their utmost to encourage boys to join the A.C.F. This goes also for adults to take on commissioned or other rank status to look after them.

After all, our Country may, nay will, need them just as much in the next 100 years as in the last. Who knows more? Even if we do escape another war, the problem of youth will always be with us and it so happens that our new Charter stresses the citizenship side of our training as much as the military.

However, our primary object must still be to feed the Regular and Territorial Armies with lads of good character, with a sense of responsibility, initiative and self-reliance.

In thanking you and those who went before you in the past 100 years, I wish you luck, not only in this Centenary Year, but send warm wishes to all for success in the years that lie ahead.

John Ruggles-Brise



*Message from the County
Cadet Commandant . . .*

Colonel P. V. Upton,
M.B.E., T.D., D.L., J.P.

The Army Cadet Force can look back with pride on One Hundred Years of service to the Sovereign and Country.

During that time a vast number of boys have joined the Army Cadet Force and grown to young men in it, having learned to be good self-reliant citizens, well equipped to serve their Country to the last both in peace and war.

Many of them have come back after their Cadet Service is finished to help boys of succeeding generations to get the same advantages as they themselves have received.

Proud as we are of our past achievements, it is to the present and more particularly to the future that we must look.

The Army Cadet Force has much to offer—a basic military training, sports, camping, adventure and club activities of every kind.

I therefore say—*To the Young.* Come and join us or at any rate come and see how much we have to offer you, which will make life more interesting and exciting.

To Parents. Our object is to help boys to become happier and more useful citizens. Military training is the basis, not the end in itself, on which to teach boys self-reliance, self-discipline and leadership so that they may take their proper place in the Country.

To all Adults. The number of boys to whom we can give these opportunities is only limited by the number of adults who are willing to give their time and energy to help.

In this the Army Cadet Force Centenary Year we want our major celebration to be an increase in strength. The boys are there but it is the Adult help that is our major need.

P. V. Upton

1860 ONE HUNDRED YEARS 1960

In the year 1860 a member of the Queen's Westminster Regiment. The Officer Commanding (Earl Grosvenor) suggested the formation of a Company, and in May 1935 cadets of this Regiment marched in Hyde Park at the first Volunteer Review. This type of beginning was duplicated in other places, but only sketchy records are available. One of the folk who shaped the force in the early days was a woman, Miss Octavia Hill, sociologist, Humanitarian and Sunday School Pioneer. She formed a company in London to try to get boys from the East End to learn something of order, cleanliness, team-work and self-reliance.

In almost every case these early units were officered and led by the parent body of "Volunteers", and seven of them have unbroken records since 1860. The History of the Army Cadet Force in Essex begins with the 1st Essex battalion formed by Lieut.-Colonel Rev. E. A. Gardner, M.C., T.D., D.L., M.A., of St. Mary, Plaistow, in 1906. For two years previous to this date he had run a large holiday camp for elementary schoolboys and working lads from Canning Town at Dymchurch and he felt it would be more interesting if the lads were given military training as well. It is of interest to record that Colonel R. W. Dale, O.B.E., D.L., who, until three years ago, was County Commandant for Essex, joined this early unit as a cadet on the day it was formed! The father of the present Commandant (Colonel P. V. Upton, M.B.E., D.L.) was its Honorary Colonel!

The spread of units in Essex was very gradual but some early schools to found units were Palmer's School at Grays and King Edward's School, Chelmsford and Felsed School. The last named claim to be the oldest school unit in the Country.

In 1907, the 1st Essex Cadets were inspected by Field Marshal Lord Roberts and this was indeed a great day for the County of Essex.

In 1909 Colonel the Rev. E. A. Gardner left Plaistow to become Vicar of St. Gabriels, Canning Town, and began a Company there. Three years later a contingent of Australian and Canadian cadets visited the 1st Battalion which by this time numbered four Companies. The outbreak of war found the Battalion (Five Companies strong) encamped on Warley Common, and all its officers of Military age as well as senior lads and N.C.Os. joined up at once. The unit carried on under difficulty but when peace was restored only in Canning Town itself was one remaining Company. The generosity of the Hon. Colonel (E. J. Upton, D.L.) in 1927 saved the unit from complete financial collapse. The ensuing ten years saw other units springing up with Colonel H. G. F. Hay, D.L., holding the position of County Commandant for Essex. When he left in 1938 for the West Country, his place was taken by the late Brigadier J. L. French, T.D., D.L., of Loughton.

A strong Committee was formed and Colonel E. Gardner (now removed to Fobbing) and Colonel the Rev. H. Alldridge Abbott of Palmer's School served thereon, and an effort was made to recruit throughout Essex. There were 75 officers and 1,355 other ranks in July of that year. Many of the present officers came into the

movement on their demob from either the Army or Home Guard, and Colonel Charles Newman, v.c., took over the job of County Commandant. The school units were all under the one command at this time and we all camped together; subsequently the C.C.F. was formed and many schools adopted this formation. Under Colonel Newman, Essex Cadets were re-formed into eight units dictated by their Geographical position in the County.

In the year 1946, the writer was privileged to assist in the organisation of the first ever Cadet Tattoo which was staged on the Recreation Ground at Dunmow. The following year the Essex County Cadet Team won the Nathan Football cup by beating West Riding of Yorkshire 3—0 at Barnsley, all 3 goals being scored by Sergt. Terence Bass of Littlebury. Essex provided members of the all-England team of that time and among their tours were Ireland and Switzerland. In 1950, the scarlet-coated band of Chelmsford Grammar School Cadets did a goodwill tour of Denmark.

In 1951, Cadet Michael Schofield of Colchester set up a new A.C.F. record for the mile when running at Chelmsford, his time being 4 minutes 33 seconds and this remains unbroken today.

The 1st Essex have for many years had a wonderful record for shooting and a photo taken in 1952 shows their rifle team with a series of magnificent trophies among which was the coveted Watts Challenge Bowl won at Bisley on 19th July of that year. During this period Essex Cadet Bands were performing at all sorts of functions including the Royal Tournament.

By this time Colonel Newman had relinquished command to take over the T.A. Unit of Artists Rifles. His successor as Cadet Commandant was Brigadier A. G. R. Coward, O.B.E., T.D., D.L., whose unfortunate death took place in October 1951 soon after a return from a successful camp at Sandown, Isle of Wight.

His place was taken by Colonel R. W. Dale, O.B.E., D.L., and in 1952 the writer had the honour of presenting a P.T. and Band Display for two days in the Grand Ring at Essex Agricultural Show by Saffron Walden Army Cadets. The next year came news of the death overseas of Brigadier J. L. French.

To commemorate the Coronation of H.M. Queen Elizabeth all ranks of Essex Cadets subscribed for a Banner which was duly dedicated and deposited in Chelmsford Cathedral by the then Bishop of Barking, himself a former Senior Army Chaplain.

In November 1956, Colonel Dale retired, his place was taken by Colonel P. V. Upton, M.B.E., T.D., D.L., J.P., and Essex holds its own with any County.

Boys of today often find themselves surrounded by conditions which hardly encourage honesty or industry. Lack of discipline and religious belief deprive them of that moral balance which often belonged to their fathers and grandfathers. Our task in the Army Cadet Force (along with the home, the school and the Churches) is to help these lads in the most formative period of their lives.

1960

PHILIP A. WRIGHT

THE CHARTER OF THE ARMY CADET FORCE

The Army Cadet Force will train and inspire the Youth of Great Britain to serve their Queen and Country.

IT WILL DO SO:-

- 1 By developing the Cadet's character and powers of leadership.
- 2 By instilling in him the Soldierly qualities of discipline, initiative and self-reliance.
- 3 By arousing his interest in the Army and its traditions.
- 4 By teaching him the duties of a good citizen.

WHAT THE ARMY CADET FORCE OFFERS YOU:

- 1 Help in your civilian life to be a good citizen and friend.
- 2 Recreation in the form of football, boxing, athletics, cross-country running and shooting.
- 3 Canteen facilities with reading, games and social amenities.
- 4 Participation in H.R.H. the Duke of Edinburgh's Award Scheme, which embodies Rescue and Public Service, Expedition, Pursuits and Hobbies and Fitness.
- 5 Adventure training with camping and field cooking.
- 6 Responsibility and a chance of promotion and a start to an Army Career either as a Regular or a Territorial.

IT'S VOLUNTARY, IT'S DEMOCRATIC, IT'S FREE

IN FACT *in the words of Field-Marshal Viscount Montgomery it offers you "the finest boys' club in the world that you can join."*

**VISIT YOUR NEAREST DETACHMENT
NOW! AND SEE FOR YOURSELF**

**FULL ADDRESSES ON NEXT PAGE
(ENROLMENT FORM ON PAGE 8)**

WHERE YOU CAN JOIN AND WHEN . . .

REGIMENTS, DETACHMENTS AND ADDRESSES	DAYS AND TIMES OF JOINING
<u>1st ESSEX Cadet Regiment</u> WEST HAM (L.R.B.) Platoon, T.A. Centre, Cedars, Portway, E.15. EAST HAM (R.A.) Troop, T.A. Centre, Vicarage Lane, E.6 ... LEYTON C.H. School (R.R.) Platoon and (E.Y.) Troop, Essex Road, E.10 WHIPPS CROSS (R.R.) Platoon, T.A. Centre, Forest Lodge, E.17 WALTHAM ABBEY (E.Y.) Troop, Cadet Hut, Orchard Street ...	Tue., Thur. 7.30—10 p.m. and Sun. 10.30—12.30 a.m. Mon., Wed. 7.30—10 p.m. Wed. 3.30—5.30 p.m. Mon., Wed. 7.30—10 p.m. Tue., Thur. 7.30—10 p.m.
CHINGFORD (R.A.) Independent Troop, T.A. Centre, Chingford Mount Road	Tue., Wed. 7.30—10 p.m.
<u>2nd ESSEX Cadet Regiment</u> RAINHAM (R.E.M.E.) Det., Social Centre ROMFORD (Para.) Platoon, T.A. Centre, South Street GRAYS (R.A.) Troop, T.A. Centre, Brooke Road S. OCKENDON (R.E.M.E.) Det., Buckles Farm CHADWELL ST. MARY (R.A.S.C.) Platoon, A.C.F. Hut, Brentwood Road CANNING TOWN (L.R.B.) Platoon, St. Matthias Church Hall, Hermit Road DAGENHAM (R.A.S.C.) Platoon, T.A. Centre, Wood Lane ... BARKING (R.A.S.C.) Platoon, T.A. Centre, Ripple Road ...	Tue., Thur. 7.30—9.30 p.m. Wed., Fri. 7.30—9.30 p.m. Tue., Thur. 7.30—9.30 p.m. Tue. Thur. 7.30—9.30 p.m. Tue., Thur. 7.30—9.30 p.m. Mon., Thur. 7.30—9.30 p.m. Tue., Fri. 7.30—9.30 p.m. Tue., Thur. 7.30—9.30 p.m.
<u>3rd ESSEX Cadet Regiment</u> BRENTWOOD (R.A.) Troop, T.A. Centre, Chestnut Grove ... ARDLEIGH GREEN (R.A.S.C.) Platoon, Spencers Arms ... UPMINSTER (R.A.S.C.) Platoon, T.A. Centre, St. Mary's Lane LAINDON (R.A.) Troop, Cadet Hut, Church Road NEWBURY PARK (R.A.S.C.) Platoon, T.A. Centre, Horns Road HAROLD HILL (Para.) Platoon, Cadet Hut, Bridgewater Road	Mon., Thur. 7.30—9.30 p.m. Tue., Thur. 7.30—9.30 p.m. Tue., Fri. 7.30—9.30 p.m. Mon., Thur. 7.30—9.30 p.m. Tue., Thur. 7.30—9.30 p.m. Mon., Tue., Thur. 7.30—9.30 p.m.
<u>4th ESSEX Cadet Regiment</u> BECONTREE Platoon, T.A. Centre, Halbutt Street WOODFORD GREEN (R.E.) Troop, T.A. Centre, Prospect Road EPPING Platoon, T.A. Centre, Hemnall Street BUCKHURST HILL (R.E.) Troop, T.A. Centre, Loughton Way MANOR PARK Platoon, T.A. Centre, High Street, North ... ILFORD Platoon, T.A. Centre, Gordon Road	Tue., Thur. 8—10 p.m. Mon., Fri. 8—10 p.m. Mon., Wed., Fri. 8—10 p.m. Tue., Thur. 8—10 pm. Tue., Fri. 8—10 p.m. Mon., Fri. 7.30—9.45 p.m.

WHERE YOU CAN JOIN AND WHEN—*continued*

REGIMENTS, DETACHMENTS AND ADDRESSES	DAYS AND TIMES OF JOINING
<u>5th ESSEX Cadet Regiment</u> BRAINTREE Platoon, T.A. Centre, Victoria Road HALSTEAD Platoon, T.A. Centre, Pretoria Road WITHAM Platoon, T.A. Centre, Guithavon Road SAFFRON WALDEN Platoon, T.A. Centre, Station Road DUNMOW Platoon, T.A. Centre, High Street	Tue., Fri. 7.30—9.30 p.m. Thur. 7.30—9 p.m. Tue., Thur. 7.30—9 p.m. Mon., Fri. 7.15—9 p.m. Thur. 7.30—9 p.m.
<u>6th ESSEX Cadet Regiment</u> CHELMSFORD (E.Y.) Troop, The Hutments, Broomfield Road MALDON Platoon, T.A. Centre, Tenterfield Road WALTHAM (E.Y.) Troop, Old Drill Hall, Little Waltham HARLOW OLD TOWN (E.Y.) Troop, T.A. Centre, Old Road ONGAR (E.Y.) Troop, T.A. Centre, Marden Ash Hill BOREHAM (E.Y.) Troop, "Crix", Hatfield Peverel	Tue., Fri. 7—9.30 p.m. Mon., Fri. 7.30—9.30 p.m. Tue., Fri. 7.30—9.30 p.m. Mon., Thur. 7—9.30 p.m. Mon., Fri. 7.30—9.30 p.m. Wed. 7.30—9.30 p.m.
<u>7th ESSEX Cadet Regiment</u> SOUTHEND (R.E.) Troop, T.A. Centre, East Street S. BENFLEET (R.A.) Troop, A.C.F. Hut, High Road BURNHAM-ON-CROUCH Platoon, High Street CANVEY ISLAND (R.A.) Troop, T.A. Centre, Runnymede Road LEIGH-ON-SEA (R.A.) Troop, T.A. Centre, Eastwood Road	Tue., Fri. 7.30—9.30 p.m. and Sun. 10.30—12.30 a.m. Mon., Wed., Fri. 7.30—9.30 p.m. Mon. 7.30—9.30 p.m. Tue., Thur. 7.30—9.30 p.m. Tue., Thur. 7.30—9.30 p.m. and Sun. 10.30—12.30 a.m.
<u>8th ESSEX Cadet Regiment</u> COLCHESTER (R.A.) Troop, T.A. Centre, Stockwell Street CLACTON (R.A.) Troop, T.A. Centre, Sodbury House THORPE-LE-SOKEN (R.A.) Troop, A.C.F. Hut, Station Road KELVEDON (R.A.S.C.) Platoon, A.C.F. Hut, Station Road MANNINGTREE (R.A.) Troop, T.A. Centre, Mill Lane	Mon., Thur. 7.30—9.30 p.m. and Sun., 10.30—12.30 a.m. Wed. 7.30—9.30 p.m. and Sun. 10.30—12.30 a.m. Tue. 7.30—9.30 p.m. Tue. 7.30—9.30 p.m. Wed., Fri. 7.30—9.30 p.m. and Sun. 10.30—12.30 a.m.

ESSEX ARMY CADET FORCE

ENROLMENT FORM

I (name in full)

am interested in joining the Essex Army Cadet Force.

My address is:

Date of birthday

The nearest detachment to my home is:

Occupation

Name of School (or employer)

Address of " " "

Signature

PLEASE TEAR ALONG THIS LINE

ESSEX ARMY CADET FORCE

I (name in full)

am interested in serving as an adult member of the Essex Army Cadet Force.

My address is:

I am employed with

My previous Military Service is as follows:-

Unit Highest rank reached

Unit " " "

Unit " " "

Signature

PLEASE TEAR ALONG THIS LINE



A cadet sergeant of the Harold Hill (Para.) Platoon receives his badges from Lieutenant-Colonel C. G. A. Gilbert, O.C. 10th Bn. the Parachute Regiment.

Left—Escort provided by Waltham Abbey (E.Y.) Troop for take-over of H.R.H. the Duke of Edinburgh's Banner from Hertfordshire on 1st March, 1960.



H.R.H. the Duke of Edinburgh talks to cadets.

Right—Cliff climbing during Annual Camp in the Isle of Wight in 1958.





**Essex A.C.F. .303
Rifle Meeting at
Purfleet in 1959.**

**Right—The 1959 Shooting
team of 1st Essex Cadet Regiment
which won the Watts
Bowl and were runners-up in
Frankfort Shield (team
consisted of Sgt. Divall, Cpl.
Deemer, Cpl. Jarrard, Cpl.
Hood).**

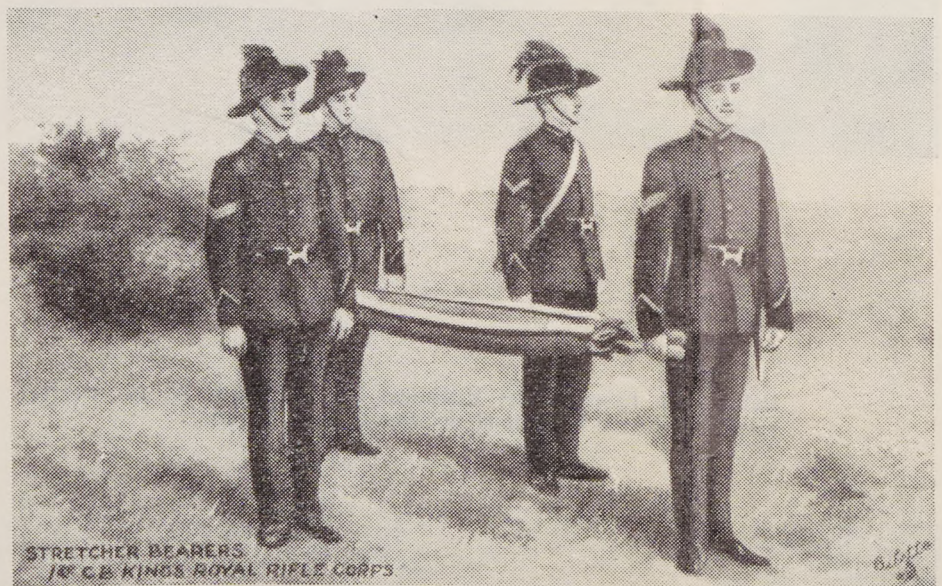


**Cadets of 3rd Essex
Cadet Regiment setting
off on a military
exercise.**

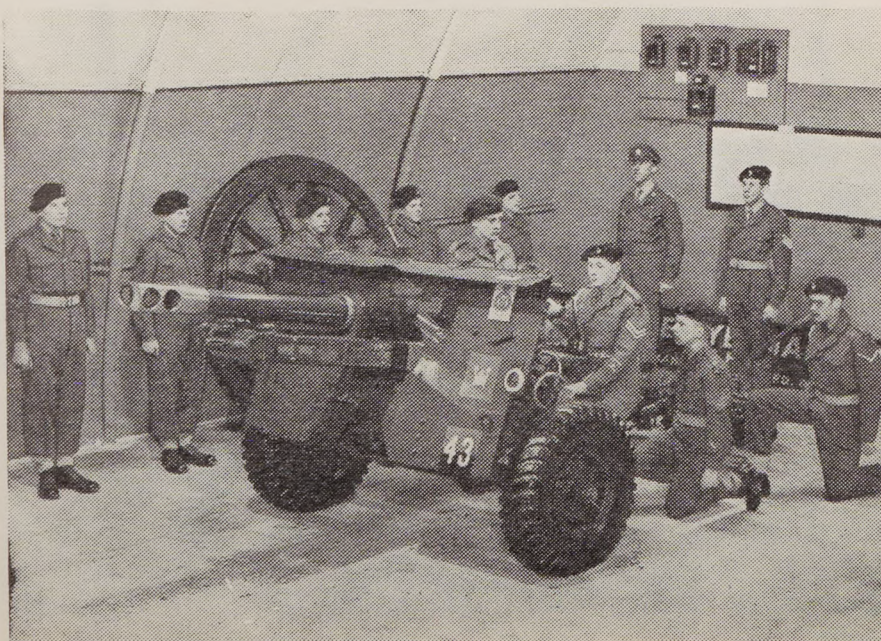


A group of Essex Cadets in 1912. In the centre is Sgt. Dale who rose to become County Cadet Commandant some 40 years later.

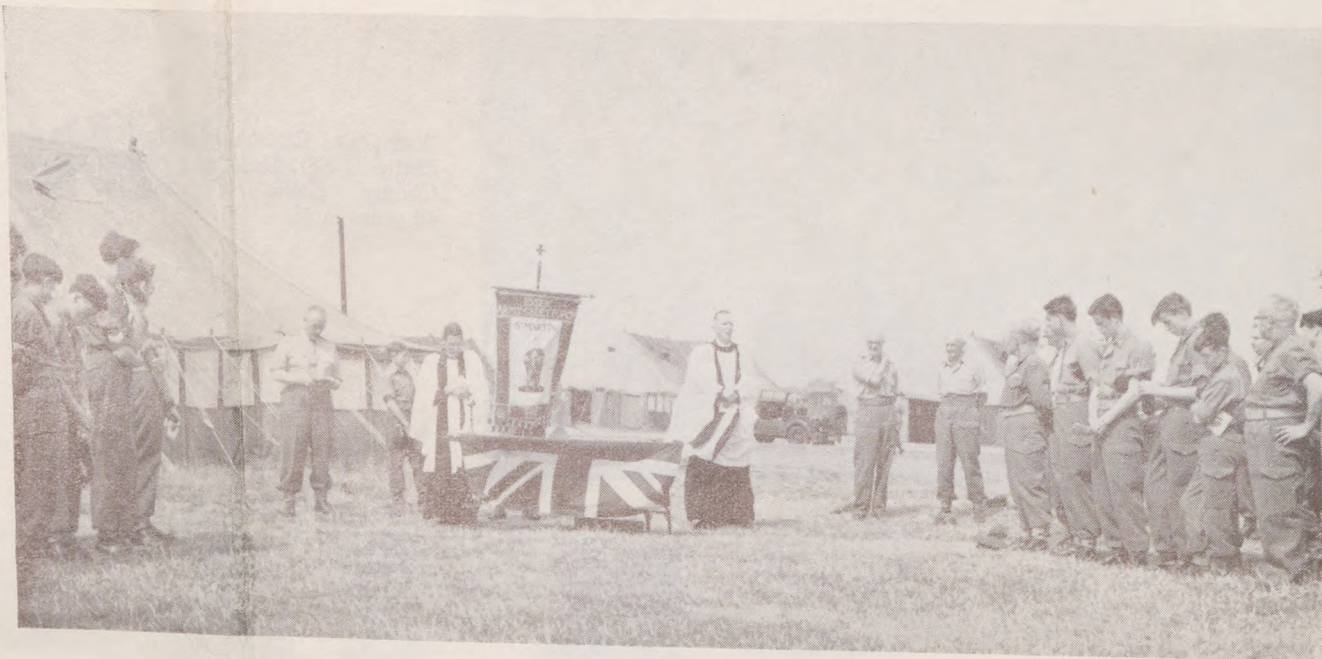
Right—A group of stretcher bearers of 1st Cadet Bn. K.R.R.C. in 1906.



Below—The Cadet Gun Crew of the Waltham Abbey (E.Y.) Troop, who fired the Salute at a local Remembrance Day Parade, are seen here practising.



NO! Centenary does NOT mean I'm a hundred years old in 1960.



Left—The Commandant reads the lesson at Church Parade at which the Essex A.C.F. Banner is present.



Right—The Commandant inspects the Camp Guard provided by the Duty Regiment.

Below—4th Essex Cadet Regiment led by Major A. H. Perfect marches past the Commandant after Church Parade.

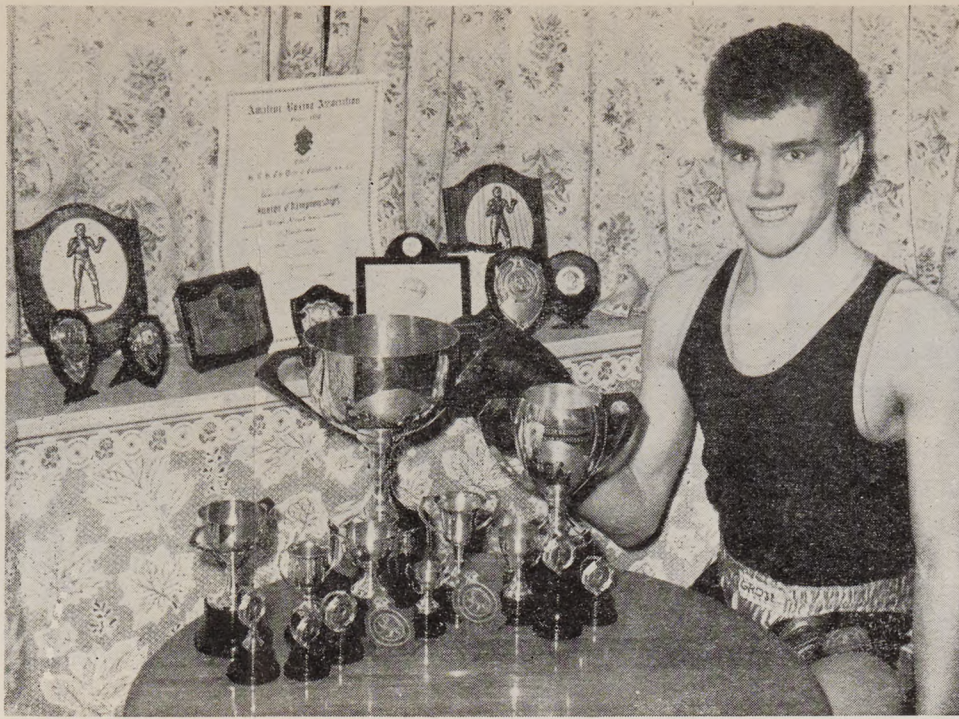


Below—The Commandant inspects rifles on Guard Mounting.



Above — Cadets of 3rd Essex Cadet Regiment trying out their improvised raft during bathing parade.





L/Bdr. J. Roberts, of Chelmsford (E.Y.) Troop who became National A.B.A. Youth Champion 1960 at Class "A", 9st. 7lb.

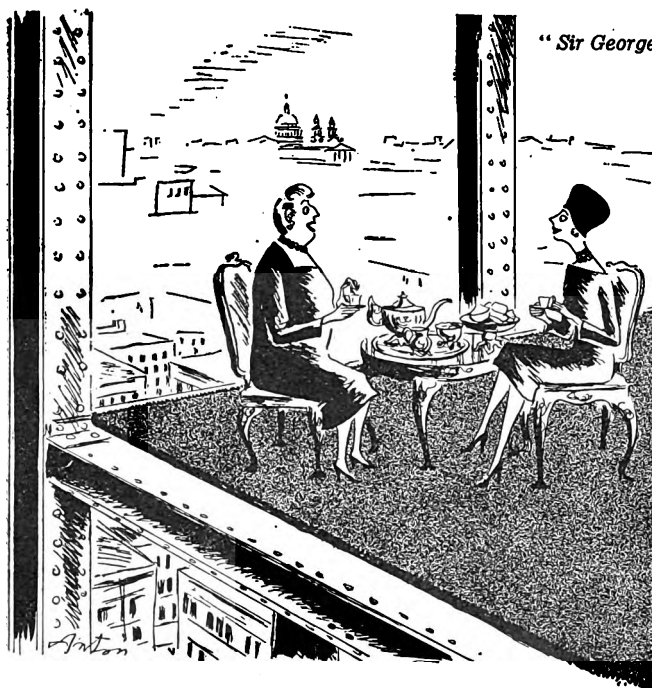
Photograph by kind permission of "Essex Weekly News"



Above—The victorious Essex Boxing Team which won the Inter-County Llewellyn Trophy in 1954.



Left—Sgt. P. Middleton, Bdr. T. Matthews and L./Cpl. A. Godsave, all of Leyton C.H. School, who successfully passed the Duke of Edinburgh's Award Gold Series Expedition in April, 1960.



"Sir George was so anxious to get the carpet down."

A Stoddard carpet is a way of life

The finest Axminster and Wilton is summed up by the name Stoddard. We can promise you the widest range of colours; patterns that vary from the crisply modern to the richly traditional. All this - and available wherever you take a pride in shopping.

All Stoddard carpets offer superlative value, are hard wearing, and are made with a craftsmanlike care which we honestly believe is unexcelled in the industry.

STODDARD CARPETS

A. F. Stoddard & Co. Ltd., Elderslie, Scotland *Manufacturers of fine quality Axminster and Wilton Carpets*

THE

out of the Bandbox



Sleepeezye

INNER SPRING MATTRESS

DIVANS AND STUDIO COUCHES

... with our best wishes on
this special occasion ...
.. from the manufacturers of

W. HOWARD PRICE LTD. Lower Coombe Street, Croydon Telephone: Croydon 7711 (15 lines)

JELKS

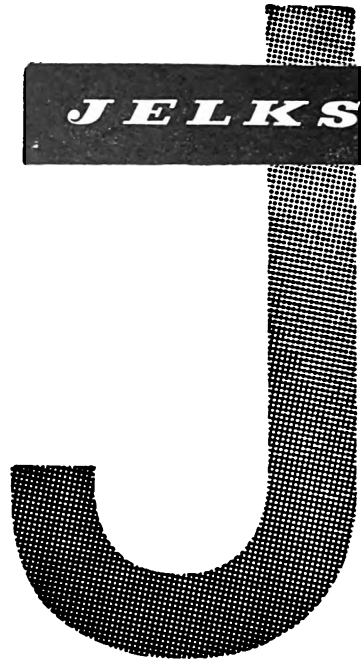
With Compliments

JELKS OF HOLLOWAY

FURNISHERS SINCE 1835

263-275 HOLLOWAY ROAD, LONDON, N.7

Telephone: North 2747



With the compliments of
ST. JAMES'S ADVERTISING
& PUBLISHING COMPANY LTD



Financial Advertising Division of the LPE Organisation



GRESHAM HOUSE · 24 OLD BROAD STREET · LONDON EC2

Telephone : LONDON WALL 1921

A MOST ESSENTIAL IN THE HOME IS

"HARMONY"

REGD.

A PRODUCT MANUFACTURED BY

**HOLMWOD FURNITURE LTD.
58 GIFFORD STREET, LONDON, N.W**

Britvic

FRUIT JUICE FAVOURITES

APRICOT • GOLD • GRAPEFRUIT

HAWAIIAN PUNCH • ORANGE • PEACH

PINEAPPLE • VELVET TOMATO

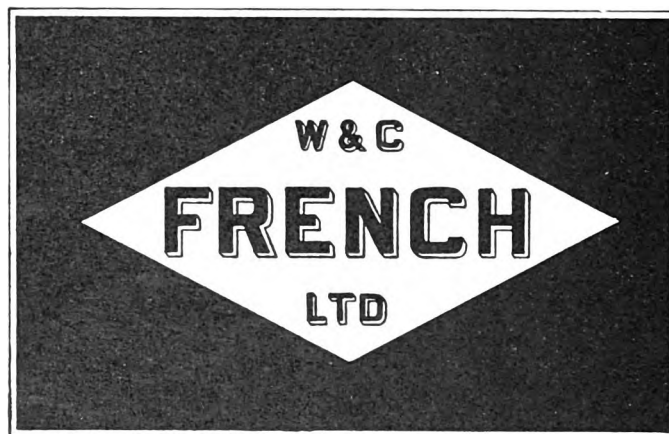
AND PLAIN TOMATO

Also...

Cherry B for me!



It's cherry wine - it's Britvic - it's juicedly good!



CIVIL ENGINEERING and
BUILDING CONTRACTORS

*Congratulate the Army Cadet
Force on attaining their Centenary
and wish them every success
in the future —*

The makers of

austinsuite

REGD. TRADE MARK

THE BEST IN BEDROOM FURNITURE

wish the organisers every success

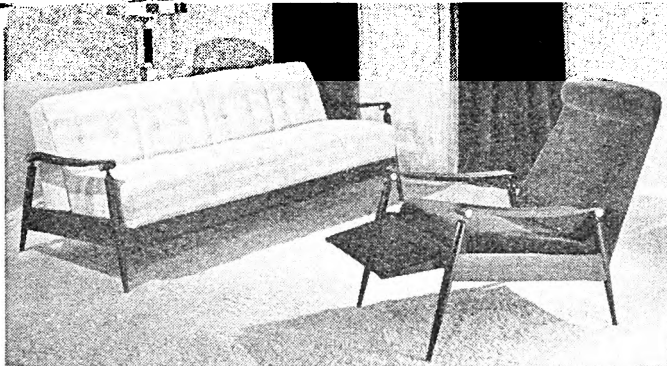
F. AUSTIN (Leyton) LTD., ARGALL AVENUE, LEYTON, E.10

“SLEEPSOUNDA”

**QUALITY SPRING INTERIOR
MATTRESSES and DIVANS**

**give you the best comfort
at reasonable prices!**

Obtainable at high-class furnishing stores everywhere



GREAVES & THOMAS

MASTER CRAFTSMEN IN FINE FURNITURE

Greaves & Thomas, who created the world-famous Put-U-Up convertibles, now make a wide range of furniture for every room in the house. It is well made, easy-to-live-with furniture with all the refinements of quality, and all the hallmarks of good taste.

*All good wishes on the occasion of
the A.C.F. Centenary
from*

CRANE PUBLICITY LTD.
incorporated Practitioners in Advertising
ADAM HOUSE
1 FITZROY SQUARE
W.1

With Compliments and
Best Wishes from

DEPENDABLE FURNITURE LTD.

The Directors of
**LEVY &
FRANKS Ltd.**

*wish the Essex
Army Cadets
every success
in 1960*

*With the Compliments
of*
**J. LESTER
(BEDDING) Ltd.**

Manufacturers of
“ROYAL REST”
Bedding and
Upholstery

With the Compliments of
C. & A. DANIELS Ltd.

232-238 HIGH STREET NORTH · EAST HAM · E.12
and
219-223 KENTISH TOWN RD. · KENTISH TOWN · N.W.5.

Our Name is our reputation for selling good Furniture

With the Compliments of
Mr. JACK SALMON

219^A OXFORD STREET, LONDON
W.1

With the Compliments
of
ELLIS
and
GOLDSTEIN
Limited



KENT HOUSE, MARKET PLACE
LONDON, W.1

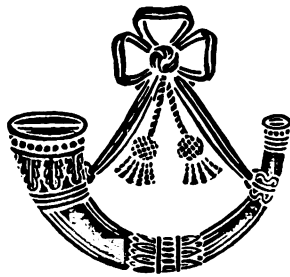
*with
the
compliments
of*

EASTERNS LIMITED

88-96 HIGH STREET NORTH · EAST HAM · E.6

the home of good homes

*The Essex Army Cadet Force Committee wish to thank the advertisers in this brochure
for their generous support.*



HISTORY
OF THE
LIGHT INFANTRY
BRIGADE



[Copyright : National Portrait Gallery]

SIR JOHN MOORE

HISTORY
OF THE
LIGHT INFANTRY
BRIGADE

1961

Printed in Great Britain by
LIVESEY LTD., ST. JOHN'S HILL, SHREWSBURY.

PREFACE

BEFORE studying the history of a particular regiment, a soldier should know something of the organization of the Army as a whole, and if he is a Light Infantry man he should know something of the pre-eminence, characteristics and tradition of Light Infantry in particular.

An Army is made up of many component parts, and of these parts the most important is the Infantry, for history has proved that, whatever type of fighting is undertaken, the Infantry is the arm which in the end wins the battles. It is of course true that the Army is a team, and that each part of that team is important, but no matter how good and efficient the Royal Artillery, the Royal Armoured Corps, the Royal Army Service Corps, etc., battles will not be won unless the Infantry is there to hold the ground and consolidate the victory.

There is no place in the Infantry for any soldier who is not in every sense of the word a fine man. Any man who is fit enough to take his place in the Infantry has, from that very fact, something of which he may be proud.

The Unit of Infantry is the Battalion, normally about 700 strong. Three Battalions of Infantry are the normal number to form an Infantry Brigade. The next larger formation for fighting battles is the Division, which is known by a number—e.g., the 1st Division.

The other "Arms" exist to pave the way for, help or support the Infantry, and the "Services" maintain the fighting Arms in action.

In days gone by, over one hundred and fifty years ago, soldiers took the battle-field dressed in white breeches and bright red or russet tunics and formed up in a solid mass to discharge their weapons at an enemy who behaved in a similar way. Even in these long-ago days it became apparent that there was need for a specially selected, highly trained soldier who could be trusted to act on his own for skirmishing, scouting and any other enterprise which called for skill, daring and valour. Men were specially selected for this "Light Infantry" role and were given the first "battle dress" ever introduced into the Army; the colours selected were brown and russet-green as being colours which toned with the natural countryside.

As the men were trained to act independently, they were controlled on the battle-field, that is, they received their instructions to advance or to move to a flank, or to charge, by various calls on a bugle.

These men were trained not only to act as individual soldiers but to march faster and farther than could be expected of normal Infantry. While other units carried their weapons on their shoulders, men of these selected units carried their weapons in their hand, at what we now call "the trail", ready at any time for immediate use.

Light Infantry are proud of their tradition of military skill; of their speed, precision and endurance on the march; of their turn-out in dress and their inheritance of green in their dress, which is still seen in the Light Infantry beret, chevrons, badges of rank, whistle cords and hose-tops. They are proud of the bugle, which is worn as a cap badge and on buttons, and which leads the Band on all ceremonial marches. They are proud of their drill, which is always carried out from and to the Stand-at-Ease position, signifying that they are on all occasions alert.

The title "Light Infantry" was conferred on six English Regiments as a special honour.

If you read the history of the great wars fought by England during the last 150 years you will see that the part played by battalions of Light Infantry is outstanding.

On joining the Light Infantry Brigade you inherit not only the Light Infantry Bugle as a cap-badge, the insignia of the Light Infantry green in your dress, the distinction of Light Infantry drill and the speed and precision of Light Infantry marching, all of which place the Brigade in an unrivalled position of trust, but also the very finest traditions of soldiering. It is the bounden duty of each member of the Brigade to see that these traditions are enhanced.

CONTENTS

CHAP.	PAGE
PREFACE	iii
I. THE HISTORICAL BACKGROUND OF LIGHT INFANTRY BY GENERAL SIR CHARLES DEEDES, K.C.B., C.M.G., D.S.O.	1
II. SHORT HISTORY OF THE FORMATION OF THE LIGHT INFANTRY BRIGADE BY GENERAL SIR CHARLES DEEDES, K.C.B., C.M.G., D.S.O.	5
III. SHORT HISTORY OF THE SOMERSET AND CORNWALL LIGHT INFANTRY	9
IV. SHORT HISTORY OF THE KING'S OWN YORKSHIRE LIGHT INFANTRY	28
V. SHORT HISTORY OF THE KING'S SHROPSHIRE LIGHT INFANTRY	40
VI. SHORT HISTORY OF THE DURHAM LIGHT INFANTRY ..	50

CHAPTER I

THE HISTORICAL BACKGROUND OF LIGHT INFANTRY

THE formation of a Light Infantry Brigade not only sets the seal of official recognition on the exploits of the four English Light Infantry Regiments of the Brigade, but also endorses the attitude of mind and the outlook on war which has characterized the training of these Regiments for so many years.

What, it may be asked, are the particular characteristics of Light Infantry, and what is the necessity for such functions ?

The answer lies in history. As soon as firearms began to achieve even a modest accuracy and rate of fire, it was realized that a solid mass of infantry, however well disciplined, would no longer be able to overthrow its enemy by sheer weight of numbers : in fact, the more compact the mass, the harder was it for the various parts to develop their own fire power and the easier target did it present to artillery and to individual sharpshooters. It is not surprising, therefore, to find during the eighteenth century a school of thought—in many armies—which advocated less rigid tactics and a more general use of considerable bodies of light troops, capable of moving fast, of shooting accurately and of acting independently according to the general plan of their Commander. French, German and other continental powers made use of such troops, and the British Army, whose most powerful characteristic had been a remarkable fire discipline, followed suit. In our case, this development in the use of light troops was accelerated in those theatres of war where our expanding empire brought us face to face with the irregular forces of our enemies. In the middle of the century the disaster to General Braddock's column of regular troops, advancing in close formation through the Canadian forests, at the hands of an inferior force of French Canadian and Indian sharpshooters fortified the arguments put forward by advocates of light troops and induced the

formation of regiments of "Light Infantry". The terms "rifle" and "light infantry" were used indiscriminately to describe such units, and though in the following century a privileged position in our army was given to Rifle Regiments, Light Infantry battalions never forgot the purpose for which they had originally been selected, nor the type of training and discipline which distinguished them from other infantry.

It seems strange that, in spite of the lesson learnt in 1755 by the dying Braddock on the blood-stained banks of the Monongahela river, little use of light troops was made by our army except in colonial wars, of which the capture of Quebec by Wolfe four years later was a striking example—in fact, as soon as North America had been subjugated, the "light infantry" regiments of the day were mainly disbanded. Moreover, the practical brown or russet-green clothing and the light equipment worn by such troops were discarded and almost all regiments of British infantry were dressed in stiff pipe-clayed uniform and trained to fight under a rigid fire discipline in the line. It is true that each regiment had a light infantry company, distinguished by the wearing of a "bugle-horn" badge, just as the grenadier company was distinguished by that of a "grenade", but its duties in general hardly differed from those of other companies of the regiment.

Now, to get proper value out of light troops it is necessary to employ them in their own formations and to demand from them physical fitness, discipline and daring as well as ability to operate over all types of country by day and by night. As one exponent of such training at the close of the eighteenth century wrote :—

"Demoralize the enemy, then attack him, follow him up and if he retires worry him to death if you cannot crush him: experience proves that an army, provided with a sufficient body of light troops under the command of able and enterprising commanders, enjoys perfect security, while another, deficient in that respect, is constantly alarmed, besieged in his camp, and harassed when on the march".

To secure such efficiency a great deal of latitude had to be allowed to subordinates, who were taught to look to their

leaders as hounds to the huntsman, and not act as automata waiting for a word of command. The arguments of such men of vision at last bore fruit, and in 1803 John Moore was entrusted with the task of training a "light" formation at Shorncliffe. Sir John Moore is, indeed, the father of Light Infantry: the record of the Light Division in the Peninsular War is his memorial, and it is a significant fact that it was never once surprised by the enemy. Moore was not only a reformer of army training but of army life and discipline generally. It is difficult to improve on the tribute paid to him by our great historian, Arthur Bryant, in an article published a short time ago.

It reads as follows:—

"Moore's contribution to the British Army was not only that matchless light infantry who have ever since enshrined his training, but the belief that the perfect soldier can only be made by evoking all that is finest in man—physical, mental and spiritual"

and it concludes with these words :—

"and when a British Army, better trained than any in history, went forward to victory at Falaise and on the Maas, there went with it the phantom of the great soldier who died at Corunna, but being dead yet speaketh".

A century and a half have passed since Moore's death, and how often was his teaching forgotten during those years! The wars in the nineteenth century on the continent of Europe are proofs of this. Even though a Light Division formed part of the British Army in the Crimea, it was a Light Division in name only. Moreover, in the last of our colonial wars, that in South Africa in 1899, the Boers often showed a truer appreciation of the tactics of "light" troops than did many in our own army.

The records of our four Regiments are described later in this pamphlet, and it is pertinent to note that these Regiments became Light Infantry either by selection on account of their merits or as a recognition of some outstanding feat of arms. Thanks to a Light Infantry General, our training during the last war reached the highest pitch of efficiency: in the process,

the British infantry as a whole became to all intents a light infantry arm. What more convincing argument in favour of our system can be found ?

Such briefly is the story of the evolution of light infantry. In the past it has blazed the trail in adopting practical and up-to-date methods of training for war. In the future we must adapt ourselves to changing conditions in a changing world and, without sacrificing any of the historic qualities which have enabled light infantry to hold pride of place in the past, we shall keep abreast of modern inventions and ideas and so continue to lead the way in infantry training during the years which lie ahead.

CHAPTER II



SHORT HISTORY OF THE FORMATION OF THE LIGHT INFANTRY BRIGADE

CHAPTER I of the History of The Light Infantry Brigade contains the following sentence :—"Though . . . a privileged position in our Army was given to Rifle Regiments, Light Infantry battalions never forgot the purpose for which they had originally been selected, nor the type of training and discipline which distinguished them from other infantry".

It may be of interest to record the steps taken to restore the status of Light Infantry and to show how this process culminated in the formation of The Light Infantry Brigade.

During the nineteenth and early years of the twentieth centuries, certain old customs of drill and dress were retained in various Light Infantry Regiments ; these however were unco-ordinated and unofficial. On occasions, therefore, inspecting Generals forbade their usage on the grounds that they were not embodied in the Regulations.

In 1928 thanks largely to the interest taken by the Adjutant-General, General Sir Walter Braithwaite, The Somerset Light Infantry, official recognition was given to English Light Infantry Regiments to march past at the trail when returning in close column.

In 1930 Major-General Deedes, Colonel of The King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry, was appointed Director of Personal Services and so dealt with matters of Drill. He approached the Adjutant-General, General Sir Walter Braithwaite, Colonel of The Somerset Light Infantry, with a view to having this recognition extended to marching at the trail on all occasions.

This was approved by the Army Council for English Light Infantry and was promulgated in Army Orders of 1932. It is unfortunate that this tradition has now had to come to an end due to the introduction of the new rifle, which renders the trailing of arms an untidy and cumbersome movement.

In 1933 an important event occurred in the formation of a Light Infantry Club, the details of which are given in the Club Year Book. The existence of this Club had a considerable influence when the question of "grouping" infantry regiments was being considered after the Second World War.

In 1942 there were three Light Infantry Regiments serving in three different infantry centres at Colchester. A proposal by Major-General Majendie that the three Regiments should form one Light Infantry training centre was discussed on 28th September.

A year later, on 12th November, the Light Infantry Training Centre was formed from The Somerset Light Infantry, The Duke of Cornwall's Light Infantry and The Oxfordshire and Buckinghamshire Light Infantry. Though all three Regiments had slight differences in drill, it was found possible to hold a weekly united parade in which each Regiment retained its own idiosyncracies.

In 1946 therefore, when the question of "grouping" came up for consideration, representatives of the six English Light Infantry Regiments, and later the Colonels of these Regiments agreed to ask for a Light Infantry "Training Centre". General Deedes was Chairman of the Club and of the Colonels' Committee during 1946 and 1947, and Lt.-Colonel Careless, The King's Shropshire Light Infantry, acted as Honorary Secretary and did most valuable work. As a result of these meetings the Chairman was able to press the claims of Light Infantry for a separate Training Centre on the Director of Staff Duties and on the Inspector of Infantry.

During the summer of 1946 the Army Council considered a "grouping" system for Infantry. Thanks largely to General Sir Daril Watson, Colonel of The Duke of Cornwall's Light Infantry, who was then Quarter-Master General, they agreed that the English Light Infantry Regiments should be grouped together. This decision confirmed our distinctive status and facilitated future claims as regards drill, dress, etc.

On 6th September a Conference of Colonels of Regiments was held at the School of Infantry, Warminster, and was addressed by Major-General Wimberley, Inspector of Infantry, on the subject of Infantry "Groups". Colonels of Regiments sat in their respective groups; and the Colonels of the six English Light Infantry Regiments sat together for the first time in a Light Infantry Group.

In November the Army Council approved green as the colour for Light Infantry jackets.

Meanwhile the Light Infantry Training Centre had been established at Cove, near Aldershot (it was moved later to Borden), under Lieut.-Colonel Hulton-Harrop of The King's Shropshire Light Infantry. He deserves the greatest credit and thanks of the Light Infantry Brigade for the prompt and tactful way in which he dealt with the formation of the Centre and for the training carried out there.

On 22nd January, 1947, General Deedes was in the Chair at a Conference held at the Training Centre to discuss certain matters of drill. A demonstration was given by troops from the Centre, and unanimous agreement was reached. Before seeking War Office approval, the Rifle Depot was asked if they had any remarks. They had none. The Chairman subsequently spoke unofficially to the War Office saying what had been done and that the proposals which were being submitted would be applicable to English Light Infantry only. The recommendations of the Conference were then submitted and quickly approved. Light Infantry drill came into use at once.

It should be recorded that all through these deliberations the Green Jackets were most helpful.

The Colonels of the Light Infantry Regiments who were responsible for the formation of The Light Infantry Brigade were as follows :—

The Somerset Light Infantry
Major-General V. H. B. Majendie.

The Duke of Cornwall's Light Infantry
General Sir Walter Venning
succeeded by
General Sir Daril Watson.

The Oxfordshire and Buckinghamshire Light Infantry
General Sir Bernard Paget.

The King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry
General Sir Charles Deedes.

The King's Shropshire Light Infantry
General Sir Charles Grant
succeeded by
Major-General J. M. L. Grover.

The Durham Light Infantry
Colonel C. L. Matthews
succeeded by
Brigadier J. A. Churchill.

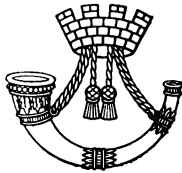
In 1957, due to the re-organisation of the Army, the Oxfordshire and Buckinghamshire Light Infantry left the Light Infantry Brigade and joined The Green Jackets Brigade and took the title of 1 Green Jackets, 43rd and 52nd.

On 6th October, 1959, the Somerset Light Infantry and The Duke of Cornwall's Light Infantry were amalgamated into one Regiment, The Somerset and Cornwall Light Infantry.

Thus, The Light Infantry Brigade now consists of four Regiments :—

The Somerset and Cornwall Light Infantry.
The King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry.
The King's Shropshire Light Infantry.
The Durham Light Infantry.

CHAPTER III



THE SOMERSET AND CORNWALL LIGHT INFANTRY

Formed on 6th October, 1959

by the amalgamation of

THE SOMERSET LIGHT INFANTRY

(PRINCE ALBERT'S)

(13th Regiment of Foot—raised in 1685)

and

THE DUKE OF CORNWALL'S LIGHT INFANTRY

(32nd and 46th Regiments of Foot—raised
respectively in 1702 and 1741)

REGIMENTAL HEADQUARTERS

Jellalabad House, Mount Street,
Taunton, Somerset.

BADGE

A Bugle Horn strunged, ensigned with a Mural Crown, all in Silver.
Between the strings of the bugle horn a Red Patch.

The Bugle Horn commemorates the granting of Light Infantry status
to the 13th Foot in 1822 and to the 32nd Foot in 1848. The Mural
Crown was granted to the 13th Light Infantry in 1842. The Red Patch
commemorates the "Red Feathers" of the 46th Foot.

FACING COLOUR

Royal Blue.

REGIMENTAL COLOURS

Light Infantry Green, Royal Blue and Red.

BATTLE HONOURS

The Queen's Colour

"Mons" "Marne, 1914, '18" "Aisne, 1914" "Ypres, 1915, '17, '18"
"Somme, 1916, '18" "Albert, 1916, '18" "Arras, 1917, '18" "Passchen-
daele" "Cambrai, 1917, '18" "Hindenburg Line" "Sambre" "Doiran,
1917, '18" "Gaza" "Palestine, 1917, '18" "Tigris, 1916" "Hill 112"

"Mont Pincon" "Nederrijn" "Geilenkirchen" "Rhineland" "Rhine"
 "N.W. Europe, 1940, '44—'45" "Gazala" "Medjez Plain" "Cassino II"
 "Incontro" "Cosina Canal Crossing" "Italy, 1944, '45" "North Arakan"
 "Ngakyedauk Pass"

The Regimental Colour

A Bugle Horn stringed ensigned with a Mural Crown all in Silver. The Sphinx superscribed "Egypt". A Mural Crown superscribed "Jellalabad"
 "Gibraltar, 1704-5" "Dettingen" "St. Lucia, 1778" "Dominica"
 "Rolica" "Vimiera" "Corunna" "Martinique, 1809" "Salamanca"
 "Pyrenees" "Nivelle" "Nive" "Orthes" "Peninsula" "Waterloo"
 "Ava" "Ghuznee, 1839" "Affghanistan, 1839" "Cabool, 1842"
 "Mooltan" "Goojerat" "Punjaub" "Sevastopol" "Lucknow" "South Africa, 1878-9" "Tel-el-Kebir" "Egypt, 1882" "Nile, 1884-5" "Burma, 1885-87" "Paardeberg" "Relief of Ladysmith" "South Africa, 1899-1902" "Afganistan, 1919"

RECRUITING AREA

The Counties of Somerset and Cornwall

REGIMENTAL CHAPELS

Church of St. Mary Magdalene, Taunton, Somerset

The South Aisle contains a Book of Remembrance in an oak desk of those who fell in the 1939—45 War, and memorials to those who fell in the 1914—18 War, The Boer War, Chitral, The Crimea, The Afghan Campaign, Maharajpore and the American War of Independence.

St. Petroc's Church, Bodmin, Cornwall

The Regimental Chapel in the Soldiers' Aisle was dedicated on 13th August, 1933. It contains memorials to those who fought in the Boer War and a Roll of Honour to those who fell in the 1939—45 War. It also contains all the old Colours of the 32nd and 46th Foot except the Waterloo Colours which are now in Dunstaffnage Castle, Argyllshire, having been given to Lieut. Alexander Campbell in memory of his father, who was Colonel of the Regiment at that time.

THE REGIMENTAL MAGAZINE

"The Light Bob" incorporating the "Light Bob Gazette" and the "One and All". It is published quarterly and can be obtained from the Editor "The Light Bob", Regimental Headquarters, The Somerset and Cornwall Light Infantry, Jellalabad House, Mount Street, Taunton, Somerset.

THE REGIMENTAL ASSOCIATION

Headquarters of The Somerset Light Infantry (Prince Albert's) and of The Somerset and Cornwall Light Infantry Regimental Associations are at Jellalabad House, Mount Street, Taunton, whilst the Headquarters of The Duke of Cornwall's Light Infantry Regimental Association is at

Victoria Barracks, Bodmin. They control their respective funds from which assistance can be given.

The three Associations have branches at Taunton, Bodmin, Bath, Bristol, Bridgwater, Birmingham, Central Somerset (Wells), Chard, London, Midsomer Norton, Minehead, Northern Ireland (Holywood), Plymouth, Southampton, Stoke-sub-Hamdon, Wakefield, Yeovil.

REGULAR, TERRITORIAL AND ALLIED UNITS

1st Bn. The Somerset and Cornwall Light Infantry. (Abbreviation S.C.L.I.)
The Somerset Light Infantry (Prince Albert's) (T.A.) (Abbreviation Som.L.I.)
The Duke of Cornwall's Light Infantry (T.A.) (Abbreviation D.C.L.I.)
The Somerset Army Cadet Force.
The Cornwall Army Cadet Force.
The Royal Hamilton Light Infantry (The Wentworth Regiment) Canadian Army.
The Rand Light Infantry, Union of South Africa Defence Forces.

REGIMENTAL DISTINCTIONS

S.C.L.I.

Officers, Warrant Officers and Sergeants wear the Light Infantry Dark Green double ended whistle cord around the left shoulder, with the free ends tucked under the right side of the left breast pocket flap. The cap badge worn is that of The Light Infantry Brigade.

Officers, Warrant Officers and Sergeants sashes are worn knotted on the right side, a distinction unique amongst English Regiments to the S.C.L.I. and Som.L.I.

Buglers of the S.C.L.I. and Som.L.I. carry silver bugles with "Royal" cords and lines of Royal Blue, Scarlet and Yellow. The Buglers of the D.C.L.I. wear the standard Light Infantry green bugle cords.

The Regimental Facing Colour is Royal Blue. The S.C.L.I. and Som.L.I. are the only Regiments of Infantry to wear "Royal" facings and have all the distinctions of a Royal Regiment without using the prefix "Royal".

Collar Badges are the Regimental Badge.

Som.L.I.

The Cap and Collar Badges consist of a Silver Bugle Horn stringed, ensigned with a Silver Mural Crown superscribed "Jellalabad", between the strings of the bugle horn the letters "P.A."

Officers, Warrant Officers and Sergeants wear the Light Infantry Dark Green double ended whistle cord around the left shoulder, with the free ends entering a whistle pocket from above the seam of the left breast pocket.

Officers, Warrant Officers and Sergeants sashes are worn knotted on the right side, a distinction shared with the S.C.L.I.

Buglers carry silver bugles with "Royal" cords and lines of Royal Blue, Scarlet and Yellow.

The Regimental Facing Colour is Royal Blue, a distinction shared with the S.C.L.I.

The Regimental Colours are Light Infantry Green, Royal Blue and Feuille Mort Yellow.

D.C.L.I.

The Cap and Collar Badges consist of a Silver Bugle Horn stringed, superscribed "Cornwall", surmounted by a silver Duke of Cornwall's Coronet. The Cap Badge has a Red Patch between the strings of the bugle horn commemorating the red feathers which were worn by the Light Company of the 46th Foot after the successful engagement against the American Colonials at Paoli in 1777.

Officers, Warrant Officers and Sergeants wear the Light Infantry Dark Green whistle cord around the left shoulder, with the free ends tucked under the right side of the left breast pocket flap.

Buglers carry silver bugles with dark green cords and lines.

The Regimental Facing Colour is white.

The Regimental Colours are Light Infantry green, White (the facing colour) and Red (for the Red Feathers).

CIVIC HONOURS CONFERRED ON THE REGIMENT

County Borough of Taunton	..	..	..	14th May, 1946.
City of Truro	..	..	..	11th June, 1946.
County Borough of Bodmin	..	..	..	28th July, 1946.
City of Bath	..	..	..	3rd April, 1948.
City of Wells	..	..	..	9th April, 1956.

THE SOMERSET AND CORNWALL LIGHT INFANTRY

In 1957, as a matter of political expediency, the impending amalgamation of various regiments was announced. Amongst these regiments were the Somerset Light Infantry (Prince Albert's) and The Duke of Cornwall's Light Infantry. These two Regiments were amalgamated at Osnabruck in Germany on 6th October, 1959, when they became The Somerset and Cornwall Light Infantry with their Regimental Headquarters at Taunton in Somerset, and their Regimental Depot at Bodmin in Cornwall. The Bodmin Depot closed when the Light Infantry Brigade Depot came into being at Shrewsbury in Shropshire. A very much abridged history of the two Regiments which were formed into the new Regiment now follows.

THE SOMERSET LIGHT INFANTRY (PRINCE ALBERT'S)—Raised 1685



It was in 1685 that King James II commissioned Theophilus, Earl of Huntingdon, to raise the Regiment. It was then known as Huntingdon's Foot. In 1688 the Country tired of the rule of James, and the Regiment, together with the rest of the Army, transferred its allegiance to William of Orange. Ferdinand Hastings was appointed to the Colonelcy and the Regiment was renamed Hastings's (13th) Foot. On 27th July, 1689, it distinguished itself at Killlicrankie, where it stood fast amid the general rout of King William's forces and left the field with ranks unbroken. This was the Regiment's first battle, in which it laid the foundation of its reputation.

After taking part, in 1690, in the Battle of the Boyne, the 13th Foot joined Marlborough's forces in Holland and Flanders, fighting at Nimeguen, the capture of Venloo and the assault on Liege in 1701.

In 1702 the Earl of Barrymore became Colonel and, as Barrymore's Foot, the 13th was sent to Portugal in 1704.

The siege and capture of Gibraltar followed in 1705 and, later that year, the capture of Barcelona, when the Earl of Peterborough was in command.

During 1706, in recognition of its services, the Regiment was converted into a mounted unit, being known as Pearce's Dragoons and commanded by Colonel Pearce. After playing a gallant part in the conquest of Valencia it returned to England in 1707, where it was reorganized by Lord Barrymore as an infantry unit, and returned to Portugal in 1708. It was involved in the disaster on the River Gaya in 1709. When hostilities ended in 1710, it was sent to Gibraltar, where it remained for sixteen years.

During this period it was known first as Cotton's Foot and

later, in 1725, as Lord Mark Kerr's Regiment. It took part in the successful defence of Gibraltar, against the Spaniards, in 1728.

In 1739, after service in England, the 13th proceeded to Flanders as Pulteney's (13th) Foot. It was engaged at Dettingen (1743) and Fontenoy (1745). In that year it returned to England to meet the threat to the realm from Prince Charles Edward. On 17th January, 1746, it was present at Falkirk Muir.

On 16th April, 1746, under "Butcher" Cumberland, it distinguished itself at Culloden, when the Young Pretender was crushed. This battle has for many years been associated in the Regiment with the unique distinction which the Officers, W.O.s and Sergeants of the Somerset Light Infantry so highly prize of wearing the sash with the knot on the right hand side, while the Officers, W.O.s and Sergeants of all other Regiments wear it tied on the left. There is, however, no authentic proof forthcoming that the privilege was granted for this or any other battle of the period.

On 11th October, 1782, the first real connection with the county of Somerset began. King George III directed that "Our 13th Regiment of Foot . . . shall take the County name of the 1st Somersetshire Regiment and be considered attached to that County".

In 1783 the Regiment sailed to the West Indies and remained there till 1795. In 1800, under General Pulteney, it landed again in Portugal and took part in unsuccessful attempts against Ferrol and Cadiz. It then moved, under General Abercrombie, to Egypt, taking part in the operations near Alexandria and the capitulations of the French Army under General Menou. For these exploits the Sphinx and the word "Egypt" were placed in the centre of the Regimental Colour, replacing the number 13 which was borne on a heart-shaped shield.

After the capture of Martinique (1809) and Guadaloupe (1810) the Regiment proceeded to Halifax and Quebec, where, in 1813, it fought against the Americans in Lower Canada.

In October, 1822, the Regiment was placed under orders for service in India and, on Christmas Day, 1822, as a result of its own initiative, probably as the outcome of tactical experience

against the Americans in the Canadian forests, was constituted a Corps of Light Infantry. This first tour of service in India extended until 1845.

Two of the officers who embarked with the Regiment for Calcutta were to achieve undying fame for their heroic deeds and inspiring example. They were Major Robert Sale, known as "Fighting Bob" and the "Hero of Jellalabad", to become General Sir Robert Sale before he was mortally wounded in December, 1845, at Mudkee; and Henry Havelock, who was appointed Adjutant in 1835, fought with the Regiment throughout the stirring Burmese and Afghanistan campaigns and, as Sir Henry Havelock, died at Lucknow on 24th November, 1857.

Between 1824 and 1826 came the First Burma War, as a result of which the word "Ava" was added to the Colours. In 1838 the Regiment joined the force under Sir Willoughby Cotton for the invasion of Afghanistan.

In 1839, advancing through the Bolan Pass, Kandahar was entered and Ghazni taken by storm. Two Afghan standards, taken there, are in the Regimental Museum at Taunton. In August Kabul was entered, and 1840 saw many minor engagements near the city. By 1841 the situation was deemed to be quiet and the Regiment was due to leave for India. It was but the calm before the storm.

The 13th left Kabul in October, 1841, and was at once engaged in heavy fighting in the passes near Gandamak. In November, with Sir Robert Sale in command, Jellalabad was reached. The Garrison was at once closely besieged by Afghans under Mohammed Akhbar. Earthquakes seriously damaged the fortifications. In January, 1842, the British Force evacuating Kabul was destroyed in the passes. To aid fugitives the buglers of the Regiment sounded the "Advance" every half hour, by day, from the Kabul Gate at Jellalabad. At night a great lantern was displayed. Of the Kabul force only Dr. Brydon reached Jellalabad.

On 7th April, 1842, though many previous sorties had failed, the garrison sallied out, utterly defeated the Afghans and raised the siege. Armourer Sergeant Henry Ulyett captured Mohamed Akhbar's standard, which is now in the Regimental Museum, Taunton. This victory was widely acclaimed. Lord

Ellenborough, Governor-General of India, conferred on Sir Robert Sale's Brigade the honourable title of "The Illustrious Garrison", and in his despatch wrote "That illustrious garrison which, by its constancy in enduring privations and by its valour in action, has thoroughly beaten in open field an enemy of more than three times its number". A special silver medal with the "Rainbow" riband was struck in their honour. Queen Victoria conferred on the Regiment what she considered to be the highest honour she could bestow, and appointed Prince Albert as Colonel-in-Chief. Thus a close association with the Royal Family was begun. The title of the Regiment was changed to "The 13th or Prince Albert's Regiment of Light Infantry" and the facings from yellow to royal blue. The Colours were charged with a Mural Crown superscribed "Jellalabad", and this also became the badge of the Regiment. The 7th April has ever since been specially celebrated within the Regiment.

In 1842 Kabul was again entered, and the 13th returned to England in 1844. Some volunteers remained in India and, under Napier, distinguished themselves in Sind. A number were killed after the heroic storming of the "Heights of Truckee", the tribesmen honouring the dead by attaching a strand of red silk to each wrist. The exploit is described in the poem, "The Red Thread of Honour".

The year 1855 saw the 13th at the siege of Sevastopol, in the Crimean War, under the command of Lord Mark Kerr. Lord Mark was somewhat eccentric, insisted on riding without stirrups, and was very insistent on maintaining the essence of Light Infantry drill, particularly marching past with arms at the trail. Near Balaclava, when ordered by a staff Officer to fix bayonets and shoulder arms, he gave the famous order "Fix fiddlesticks!"

In 1857 the Regiment went to India to suppress the Indian Mutiny and, under Colin Campbell, fought in Oudh. On 6th April, 1858, at Azimghur, Sergeant Napier and Private Carlin won the first two Victoria Crosses for the Regiment. The same year the 2nd Battalion was raised at Winchester, and in 1873 the Depot was established at Taunton.

The 1st Battalion returned to England in 1864, in which year new Colours were presented.

During 1885–1887 the 2nd Battalion fought in the Second Burma War, while the 1st Battalion joined in the Mohmand War of 1879 and the Relief of Shabkadr. The 2nd Battalion was engaged in the South African War of 1899–1901, at Spion Kop, Ladysmith and in hunts for De Wet. The 1st Battalion was in India.

In 1912 the title of the Regiment was changed from “13th or Prince Albert’s Regiment of Light Infantry” to “The Somerset Light Infantry (Prince Albert’s)”.

In The Great war of 1914–1918 the Regiment was expanded to 19 battalions. The dead numbered 4,756. The full story is told in Volume II of the Regimental History.

When war broke out in 1914 the 1st Battalion was soon fighting in France and Flanders and took part in many famous battles, including Le Cateau, the Marne, the Aisne, Ypres and the Bullevarde Ridge. The 2nd Battalion was one of the few regular battalions left in India to stiffen the Indian and Territorial units when they had to defend the frontiers against the Pathans and Afghans. It fought in the Third Afghan War of 1919, when at Dakar the bugles sounded the charge in action for, perhaps, the last time.

The 4th and 5th (T.A.) Battalions were sub-divided into 1st/4th, 2nd/4th, 3rd/4th, 1st/5th, 2nd/5th and 3rd/5th. With the exception of the 3rd/4th and 3rd/5th they all fought in different parts of the World. The 3rd Battalions eventually became the 4th (Reserve) Battalion and supplied numerous drafts for the fighting battalions. The 6th, 7th and 8th Battalions all served in Europe.

At the third battle of Ypres in 1917, Private T. H. Sage, of the 8th Battalion, won the Victoria Cross for his courage in throwing himself on a bomb which fell from the hand of a comrade killed in the act of throwing it, thereby saving seven other men who were able to continue to hold their position against the Germans.

The West Somerset Yeomanry became the 12th (West Somerset Yeomanry) Battalion, The Somerset Light Infantry. It landed in Gallipoli in October, 1915, and took part in the Suvla Bay operations.

After the first World War the Regiment was reduced to a peace-time strength of two Regular and two Territorial

Battalions. The 1st and 2nd Regular Battalions alternated between home and foreign service, as was then usual

In May, 1921, H.R.H. The Duke of York became Colonel-in-Chief of the Regiment and continued this association when he ascended to the Throne.

In The Second World War 1939-1945 ten Battalions of Somersets took part. Of these, one became a Light Infantry Parachute Battalion. There is not space to tell the story of each Battalion in detail and we will only recount briefly the part played by the four which saw most active service—the 1st, 2nd, 4th and 7th.

When war broke out, the 1st Battalion, in India, was commanded by Lieut.-Colonel A. F. Harding, M.C. A little later, as Commander of the famous Seventh Armoured Division (the Desert Rats) in the North African campaign, as Chief of Staff to Field-Marshal Lord Alexander and finally as Commander of the XIII Army Corps in Italy, he played a most brilliant part in the Allied victory. After the war, having been Commander-in-Chief Southern Command, Commander-in-Chief in the Far East and Commander-in-Chief of the British Army of the Rhine, he became Field-Marshal Sir John Harding, G.C.B., C.B.E., D.S.O., M.C., Chief of the Imperial General Staff and Colonel of the Regiment. During his Colonelcy, in view of the grave situation in Cyprus, he was appointed Governor and Commander-in-Chief. In recognition of his services there he was created a Baron, with the title of Lord Harding of Petherton. In all its long history the Regiment has never produced a finer soldier.

Under his command the 1st Battalion fought on the North-West Frontier of India in 1940. From 1940-1942 the Battalion remained on the Frontier, then in 1943 and 1944 took part in the war against the Japanese in the Arakan, in Burma, one of the most unhealthy spots in the world, and one of the toughest campaigns in history, during which Pte. J. H. Silk won the George Cross in circumstances remarkably similar to those in which Pte. T. H. Sage had won his Victoria Cross in 1917.

This Theatre also brought another Victoria Cross to The Regiment. On the 12th March, 1944, columns from The South Staffordshire Regiment and The 3/6th Gurkha Rifles

established a road and rail block across the Japanese L. of C. at Henu Block. During heavy Japanese counter attacks on the position Lieut. G. A. Cairns of The Somerset Light Infantry, who was attached to The South Staffordshire Regiment, had his arm hacked off by a sword in a hand-to-hand combat with a Japanese Officer. Lieut. Cairns killed his opponent, picked up his sword and continued to lead his men in the engagement with the utmost gallantry. His action so inspired all his comrades that the Japanese were completely routed—a very rare occurrence at that time. Lieut. Cairns, who was awarded The Victoria Cross posthumously, subsequently died of his wounds.

Eventually, in 1948, the 1st Battalion had the great honour of representing the whole British Army as the last British unit to leave Indian soil after India had been granted independence.

The 2nd Battalion was in Gibraltar when the war began, and it was kept there to defend that vital stronghold until the end of 1943. In 1944 the Battalion played a gallant part in the Italian Campaign, particularly distinguishing itself at the forcing of the Garigliano river, where by superhuman efforts the Somerset companies got across the river in the face of heavy casualties when the other battalions in the Brigade had failed. The 2nd Battalion lost a quarter of its strength in this one battle.

In 1945 the 2nd Battalion moved to Greece on active service, and after it returned from Austria to England in 1948 was amalgamated with the 1st to form the only Regular Battalion of the Somerset Light Infantry in the post-war army.

Both the 4th and 7th Battalions, in the 43rd (Wessex) Division, played a particularly brilliant role in perhaps the most famous campaign in all our history—the invasion and liberation from the Germans of North-West Europe, 1944–1945.

The second George Cross in the history of The Regiment was awarded posthumously to Captain S. Latutin who was at the time, serving with The Somaliland Gendarmerie in Mogadishu. On the 29th December, 1944, a fire broke out in an ammunition hut containing explosives and rockets. Captain Latutin entered the store, which was already an

inferno, and succeeded in dragging out one of the three occupants who was already unconscious. Although injured and on fire Captain Latutin again entered the blazing hut and, regardless of the detonating rockets, intense heat and his own injuries, from which he subsequently died in hospital, succeeded in dragging a second injured occupant to safety.

After the war, the one Territorial Battalion, with H.Q. in Bath, became the 4th/5th, thus commemorating in its title both the old pre-war T.A. Battalions. The 1st and 4th/5th Battalions, with the Depot at Taunton, formed the peace-time units of the Somerset Light Infantry.

In 1952, the 1st Battalion, which had been stationed in Germany, sailed to Malaya, where for three years men of the Somerset Light Infantry distinguished themselves in the anti-bandit campaign. In their last year of operations in this theatre the Battalion killed or captured more terrorists than any other British Battalion.

In 1955, the Battalion returned to England and was stationed at Plymouth until August, 1956, when it was flown to Malta at very short notice. Here the Anti-Tank Platoon was detached from the Battalion and, attached to 42 Royal Marine Commando, played a gallant part in the Suez operations in which one of their number was killed and another seriously wounded. The whole Battalion returned to the United Kingdom in January, 1957, where it remained until amalgamation in 1959.

Following the amalgamation of The Regiment with The Duke of Cornwall's Light Infantry, the 4/5 Battalion became known as The Somerset Light Infantry (Prince Albert's) (T.A.) and its H.Q. moved from Bath to Taunton in 1960.

THE DUKE OF CORNWALL'S LIGHT INFANTRY

Raised 1702



THE 32nd was raised in 1702 as one of the many regiments of Marines which were needed to meet the demand for fighting

troops to supplement the Navy in the many combined operations, which were an essential feature of the actions against France and Spain, in the War of the Spanish Succession. As was usual at that time, they took the name of their Commanding Officer and (as "Fox's Marines") first saw action at Cadiz and Vigo Bay.

Two years later, in 1704, they formed part of the combined naval and military force which attacked and captured Gibraltar from the Spaniards. This was their first battle honour. Colonel Fox was killed in action at Gibraltar the following year.

In 1715, when regiments were numbered consecutively, "Fox's Marines" became the 32nd Foot. In 1740, the War of the Austrian Succession again called for the expansion of the Army. One of the newly-raised regiments was the 57th, which, when the war ended in 1748, was renumbered the 46th.

Although destined to be linked together, these two regiments saw service the world over and built up their own separate history and traditions. It is impossible in the short space of this history to include everything that they did, but it is of interest to give an account of some of the colourful and historical incidents which have set their seal on the character of the Regiment.

RED FEATHERS

The fighting in the American War of Independence set a difficult problem for the British commander, whose experience had been gained in the close-order fighting on the Continent.

General Sir William Howe conceived the idea of grouping the light companies of different regiments and using them as a "commando" unit.

The objective for this light infantry venture was a force of Americans under General Wayne, reported to be lying in a forest near Paoli within easy striking distance of the British forces. The composite light infantry unit carried out the operation in absolute silence and charged into close quarters, surprise being complete.

The American Colonials were bitter at the success of the attack and declared that they would give no quarter. The soldiers of the light companies, anxious to prevent any other troops who had not been in action suffering on their account,

sent word to the Americans that they would stain their white feathers scarlet as a distinguishing mark. The idea was subsequently extended to the whole Regiment. This emblem was worn as a red patch behind the bugle cap-badge, and in the form of three swan's feathers dyed scarlet on the front of the foreign service helmet.

PENINSULA AND WATERLOO.

The 32nd were actively engaged in both the first and second Peninsula Campaigns, and their nine battle honours gained give an indication of the actions in which they took part. Their grimmest ordeal and severest test of discipline came in Sir John Moore's retreat to Corunna. They had the heartrending task of guarding and assisting the baggage train, and the appalling conditions of snow, mud and rough roads, and the attention of the enemy cavalry, tested them to the fullest. The Regiment "reformed" the night before the Battle of Corunna and took their share in the heavy fighting, which ended in victory and the death of their most gallant commander. In Sir John Moore, the British Army had indeed had a most inspired, progressive commander : his light infantry training and ideas, taught at Shorncliffe, had been put into practice in the Peninsula with great effect.

The escape of Napoleon from Elba set Europe in a state of alarm and preparation; the 32nd formed part of the British Forces sent over to Belgium at short notice under the Duke of Wellington. The regiment, largely composed of recruits, was in the thick of the fighting at Quatre Bras; all through the summer's day they stood in square, the high-standing corn obscuring their view, and subjected to the alternate shelling of the French guns and charges of the enemy cavalry. At Waterloo they formed part of the left wing of the British force under Sir Thomas Picton; here again they endured heavy fighting at close quarters without wavering. During one charge a French officer grasped the Colours of the 32nd, but was instantly killed by one of the escort.

DEFENCE OF LUCKNOW.

In 1846 the 32nd went to India, and two years later were fighting in the Second Sikh War, in the intense heat of the

Punjab. In 1856 they were stationed in Lucknow, with a company of sick men and the greater part of the married families at Cawnpore. The whole of this latter garrison were massacred through the treachery of the Nana Sahib on 16th July, 1857.

The garrison of Lucknow consisted of the 32nd, a loyal Indian battalion (2nd Punjab), and a composite unit formed of British officers who had escaped from Indian regiments that had mutinied. The early death of the commander placed supreme command in the hands of Colonel Inglis, of the 32nd, and from 30th June, for 140 days, the garrison fought off the constant attacks of the rebels who were vastly superior in numbers and were better armed.

Cholera, shortage of food and casualties thinned the ranks of the garrison, but morale never went down. The 32nd, the only white battalion, showed the most amazing adaptability, due in some ways to the different types of which it was composed. They manned the guns, formed the fighting patrols which raided the enemy lines and attacked the snipers, and held a very large proportion of the share of the perimeter defence. It appears from the stories and memoirs of the survivors that the Irish element took a large share in these sorties and raids, and the very extensive tunnelling operation was most successfully carried out by the Cornishmen in the ranks, while the remainder of the Battalion showed a reliability and discipline which was an example and set a standard to the rest of the garrison. No less than four Victoria Crosses were awarded the officers and men of the Battalion for services during the siege.

The Union Jack which flew over the Residency was the only one in the British Empire which, until the end of British rule on 15th August, 1947, was not lowered at sunset. It had been flown constantly night and day since the Mutiny as a token of the steadfastness of the garrison which so gallantly did its duty.

LIGHT INFANTRY.

The news of the gallantry of the defence of Lucknow spread quickly throughout the whole Empire and received official recognition and the award of the coveted Light Infantry

distinction. The letter from Buckingham Palace, dated 14th May, 1858, reads as follows:—

“Her Majesty Queen Victoria, in consideration of the enduring gallantry displayed in the defence of Lucknow, has been pleased to direct the 32nd Regiment be clothed, equipped and trained as a Light Infantry Regiment . . .”

The Regimental Depot was established at Bodmin, Cornwall, in 1877.

The 32nd and 46th were linked in 1881 and became The Duke of Cornwall's Light Infantry, and the 46th, which had become the 2nd Battalion The Duke of Cornwall's Light Infantry, took part in the Egyptian War of 1882, and subsequently the South African War, gaining great distinction at the Battle of Paardeberg, where the Commanding Officer, Lieut.-Colonel Aldworth, was killed leading his battalion in a gallant and sustained advance against the enemy.

THE GREAT WAR, 1914–1918.

The 1st Battalion The Duke of Cornwall's Light Infantry were stationed on the Curragh in Ireland, and crossed to France on 13th August, 1914. They formed part of the 5th Division (General Ferguson), and took up positions north of the Mons-Conde canal: they were the first British Infantry to open fire on the Germans, a corporal of “B” Company killing a German cavalry officer who had ridden with his men right up to the section post. The Battalion was tested hard in fighting and marching, and after the Battle of Le Cateau, was still one of the few units in formation. They were heavily engaged in the Battle of the Marne, in the fighting on the Aisne, and later in the great battles in the Ypres salient, around Arras and on the Somme.

The 2nd Battalion was in Hong Kong when war was declared, and a company was embarked on board H.M.S. *Triumph* to complete her complement, which was below strength. Here again the quality of adaptability was shown by the speed with which the Duke of Cornwall's Light Infantry were trained to man and fight the guns of the ship. After a few months the Admiral commanding the China Station somewhat naively

remarked: "They are so efficient that I had forgotten they are soldiers".

The 2nd Battalion, straight from service in an eastern climate, went into action in France with the 27th Division, suffering heavy casualties in the Second Battle of Ypres, when gas was used by the Germans for the first time. They were subsequently moved to the Macedonian front.

The Regiment expanded to nine active service and six reserve second-line battalions.

THE SECOND WORLD WAR, 1939-1945.

On the day war was declared—3rd September, 1939—there were two Regular Battalions of the Duke of Cornwall's Light Infantry in existence, the 1st Battalion in India and the 2nd Battalion in England. The 4th and 5th (Territorial) Battalions were in the process of being embodied in their home county.

The 2nd Battalion crossed to France in October, 1939, with the British Expeditionary Force and moved up to the Belgian frontier. When the Germans invaded Belgium in May, 1940, the 2nd Battalion moved forward as part of the 4th Division to try to stem the German advance, but were forced to fall back with the rest of the Allied armies, and held a vital sector of the Dunkirk perimeter, covering the embarkation of the B.E.F. until they were themselves evacuated.

The 4th and 5th Battalions, in the meantime, had moved from the west country to the Sussex coast, where, as part of the 45th (West Country) Division, they were deployed on the anti-invasion beaches in that corner of England over which the Battle of Britain was fought and won in the sky.

During 1941 the 2nd, 4th and 5th Battalions in England, and the 1st Battalion in India, were all training for the day when they could take the offensive.

The 1st Battalion was the next to see active service. They were moved from India, via Iraq, to the Western Desert, where, on 5th June, 1942, they went into action in an effort to hold up Rommel.

Against overwhelming odds the Battalion held their ground until they were virtually annihilated by the German armour.

Of them it was said "No body of men, situated as they were, could have done more than they did in that day of their final struggle against impossible odds".

The 1st Battalion was reconstituted in 1942 from the newly formed 6th Battalion.

The following year, 1943, the 2nd Battalion formed a part of the First Army which landed in North Africa, and helped in the elimination of the Axis armies in Tunisia. They then served with both the Fifth and Eighth Armies in the advance northwards through Italy, and played a conspicuous part in General Alexander's great offensive against the Gustav Line in May, 1944, and later in the storming of the famous stronghold of Cassino.

Subsequently the 2nd Battalion moved to Greece where they played an active part in suppressing the "E.L.A.S." movement.

In the meantime, the 5th Battalion, largely reinforced by the 4th Battalion, had been taken out of the 45th (West Country) Division and had joined the 43rd Wessex Division, then undergoing training for the invasion of Europe. They landed in Normandy on 23rd June, 1944, and took part in the hard-fought actions in the Grainville Salient. It was in the Bocage country that the famous Cornwall Hill action took place, of which it was written: "It marks a little bit of this Normandy battlefield that will be for ever Cornwall". Another military observer wrote: "Throughout the campaign the men of the Duke of Cornwall's Light Infantry fought with great distinction . . . they were constantly in the forefront pinning and mauling the Germans".

After taking a prominent part in the crossing of the Seine, and in the drive forward through Belgium into Holland, the 5th Battalion formed part of the infantry element in the relief force of the 1st Airborne Division which was cut off at Arnhem.

Riding on Sherman tanks, they made a dash at 30 m.p.h. through ten miles of occupied territory. They found themselves followed by six German tiger Tanks: four of these were knocked out by Piat guns of the Battalion, and the river was reached. Though it was impossible to get vital supplies across the river to the beleaguered force, the Battalion had made as thrilling

and spectacular a dash as has ever been undertaken by British infantry.

During the Anglo-American offensive of November, 1944, the 5th Battalion captured the village of Hochheid, which cut the main German escape route. Though living in trenches half filled with water, and shelled incessantly by the Germans, they held on to this vital position for four days.

The Battalion later took part in the crossing of the Rhine and the final advance into Germany, and formed part of the occupation forces until 1946.

After the war the 2nd Battalion remained in Greece until being placed in "suspended animation", whilst the 1st Battalion saw service in Palestine, Cyprus and Italian Somaliland before returning to England in 1950.

In 1951 the 1st Battalion moved to Bulford where, as one of the Battalions in 61 Lorried Infantry Brigade, it formed part of the reconstituted 6th Armoured Division and moved to Germany later that year with the Division. It subsequently served in the Caribbean before returning to Germany after a brief stay at Bodmin.

Following the amalgamation of the Regular Battalions of The Somerset Light Infantry (Prince Albert's) and The Duke of Cornwall's Light Infantry on 6th October, 1959, into The Somerset and Cornwall Light Infantry the 4th/5th Battalion of The Duke of Cornwall's Light Infantry, with its H.Q. at Bodmin, became known as The Duke of Cornwall's Light Infantry (T.A.).

CHAPTER IV



THE KING'S OWN YORKSHIRE LIGHT INFANTRY Raised 1755

REGIMENTAL HEADQUARTERS
The Barracks, Pontefract, Yorkshire

COLONEL-IN-CHIEF
HER MAJESTY QUEEN ELIZABETH
THE QUEEN MOTHER

BADGE
Within a French Hunting Horn a Pomme thereon the White Rose

MOTTO
"Cede Nullis" (Yield to none)

FACING COLOUR
Blue

REGIMENTAL COLOURS
Blue, Buff and Green

BATTLE HONOURS
The Queen's Colour

"Le Cateau" "Marne, 1914, 18" "Messines, 1914, '17, '18"
"Ypres, 1914, '15, '17, '18" "Somme, 1916, 18" "Cambrai, 1917, 18"
"Havrincourt" "Sambre" "Italy, 1917-18" "Macedonia, 1915-17"
"Norway, 1940" "Fontenay le Pesnil" "North-West Europe, 1944-45"
"Argoub Sellah" "Sicily, 1943" "Salerno" "Minturno" "Anzio"
"Gemmano Ridge" "Burma, 1942"

The Regimental Colour

"Minden" "Corunna" "Fuentes d'Onor" "Salamanca"
"Vittoria" "Pyrenees" "Nivelle" "Orthes" "Peninsula"
"Waterloo" "Pegu" "Ali Masjid" "Afghanistan, 1878-80"
"Burma, 1885-87" "Modder River" "South Africa, 1899-1902"

RECRUITING AREA
The West Riding of Yorkshire

REGIMENTAL CHAPEL

The Memorial Chapel in York Minster was opened on 9th May, 1925, and contains memorials to those who fought in the campaigns of Peninsula, Burma, Afghanistan, Tirah, South Africa, Mesopotamia, the Great War, 1914-1918, and the Second World War, 1939-1945. The Colours of the Regiment are laid up in the Chapel.

THE REGIMENTAL MAGAZINE

The *Bugle* was first published in 1874, and is published quarterly. The Editor is at the Regimental Headquarters.

THE REGIMENTAL ASSOCIATION

Formed in 1912, the Association has a membership of ten thousand. The Association controls funds from which assistance to past and present members of the Regiment can be given. The Headquarters are at the Regimental Headquarters, and branches are established at Barnsley, Batley, Bradford, Castleford, Dewsbury, Doncaster, Goole, Huddersfield, London, Leeds, Merseyside, Manchester, Newcastle-on-Tyne, Normanton, Pontefract, Rotherham, Ryhill and Havercroft, Sheffield, South Emsall and South Kirby, Wakefield and York.

REGULAR, TERRITORIAL, AND AFFILIATED UNITS

1st Bn. K.O.Y.L.I. ; 4th (T.A.) Bn. K.O.Y.L.I. at Wakefield ; "R" (K.O.Y.L.I.) Battery of 323 L.A.A. Regiment R.A. (T.A.) at Doncaster. 4th Cadet Battalion K.O.Y.L.I. at Dewsbury. The Allied Dominion Regiments are The Saskatoon Light Infantry (M.G.) in Canada and The 51st Infantry Battalion (The North Queensland Regiment) in Australia.

REGIMENTAL DISTINCTIONS

Officers and Serjeants wear the dark green whistle cord around the neck. The buglers carry silver bugles with green cords and lines.

On Minden Day all ranks wear white roses in head-dress and tunic and the Regimental Colour is crowned with a Minden wreath of bay and laurel.

CIVIC HONOURS CONFERRED ON THE REGIMENT

City of Leeds	..	..	..	..	7th June, 1945.
City of Wakefield	..	..	..	..	1st June, 1946.
Borough of Dewsbury	..	..	..	..	29th June, 1946.
Borough of Batley	..	..	..	..	29th June, 1946.
County Borough of Doncaster	..	..	..	..	20th October, 1946.
Borough of Pontefract	..	..	..	..	1st October, 1959.

1ST BATTALION, 1755-1914.

THE King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry was first raised as the 53rd Regiment (Napier's) on 19th December, 1755, at

Leeds by the Marquis of Rockingham. In 1757 it was renamed 51st Regiment (Brudenell's). In 1809, the 51st was created a Light Infantry Corps and in 1821 became the 51st King's Own Light Infantry. The present title was finally adopted in 1887.

Two years after it was formed the Regiment saw active service in the Rochefort expedition, and shortly afterwards, in 1759, took part in the Battle of Minden, where the 51st, together with five other regiments of British Infantry, "Stood firm like a brazen wall" and "Charged the enemy cavalry ranked three deep in order of battle and tumbled them to ruin". Minden Day is still celebrated by all units of the Regiment on 1st August, when white roses are worn.

The 51st remained in Germany for five years, and after a period in Ireland (where a Light Infantry Company was added to the establishment) went to Minorca in 1771, where Ensign John Moore joined the Regiment. Under his command the 51st saw service in Gibraltar and Corsica, co-operating with a naval force under Nelson in the Corsica campaign. After short periods at Cadiz, the Tagus and the Cape of Good Hope, the Regiment sailed to Madras, and then to Ceylon for the Kandy War of 1803.

Having refitted at home, there followed more active service in the Peninsular War, at Lugo and Corunna, where General Sir John Moore was killed in action. In 1809, in recognition of its services, the 51st was created a Light Infantry Corps, and in the same year fought in the Walcheren expedition. The Peninsular War of 1811 to 1814 followed, where many battle honours were gained. The gallantry of Ensign Joseph Dyas at the siege of Badajoz is commemorated to this day by the Regimental Toast "Dyas and the Stormers". The crossing of the River Esla by the 51st Light Infantry and the 15th Hussars is another historical incident still commemorated by both Regiments on Esla Day, 31st May.

In spite of 652 casualties who died in the Peninsular War, a year later in 1815 the Regiment joined Wellington's Army for the Battle of Waterloo and fired the first shots in the action.

After five years' home service the 51st King's Own Light Infantry (Second Yorkshire West Riding Regiment) served in the Ionian Islands, Tasmania, Australia and India, and took

part in the Second Burma War, 1852–1853, where 310 of all ranks laid down their lives.

In 1855 the Regiment returned home, moved to Malta, and home again before embarking for the East Indies in 1858 for a nine-year tour. After five years at home the Regiment again sailed for India. At this time the Regimental March "With Jockey to the Fair" was adopted. During this tour 1872–1887 the Regiment saw much active service on the North-West Frontier and in Afghanistan, and in 1881 under the Cardwell reforms was joined by 105th Regiment to form the 1st and 2nd Battalions The King's Own Light Infantry (South Yorkshire Regiment).

From 1887–1889 the Regiment fought in the Third Burmese War.

From 1889–1914 the 1st Battalion continued its travels, but was not involved in large-scale operations. The Battalion served at Gosport, the Channel Isles, Ireland, Sheffield and Aldershot. In 1893 a small detachment took part in the arduous Ashanti Expedition, and in 1905 the Battalion embarked for Gibraltar on an overseas tour which took it to South Africa, Hong Kong, Hankow and Canton. The outbreak of war on 4th August, 1914, found the Battalion at Singapore, whence it departed for home in October.

2ND BATTALION, 1839–1914.

The 2nd Battalion was first raised in 1839 at Arnee, in India as one of the regiments of the Honourable East India Company with the title "The Second Madras European Light Infantry Regiment". The unit was armed and equipped as a Light Infantry Regiment.

In 1861 the title became the 105th Madras Light Infantry. The period 1839–1872 was spent in India and Burma, but in 1872 the Battalion moved to Aden for active service in the Aden hinterland and later, in 1874, arrived in England for their first spell of home service at Sheffield, Colchester, Channel Islands and Ireland. In 1883, as the 2nd Battalion The King's Own Light Infantry, they were quartered in York. In 1885 the Battalion moved to Malta, then to India at Karachi, Hyderabad and Quetta, and took part in the Zhob Valley Expedition.

After peaceful soldiering at Bombay, Poona, and Nasirabad

the 2nd Battalion was engaged in the frontier operations of 1897-1898 (Tirah and Shin Kamar).

In 1899 they left India for Mauritius and Wynberg, South Africa, where they were stationed at the outbreak of the South African War in 1899. From then until 1902 they were actively and continuously engaged in operations against the Boers.

The Battalion (in Lord Methuen's Division) fought at Belmont, Graspan, Modder River and Magersfontein, at Kimberley, Fourteen Streams, Boshof and in the Gittenbergen. They marched across the Orange Free State to Lindley and Bethlehem and took part in the operations leading to the surrender of General Prinsloo; then to Pretoria, Rustenberg and Krugersdorp and through the Transvaal to Dundee, and back again to the Transvaal.

Private Charles Ward was awarded the V.C. for conspicuous gallantry at Lindley in 1900. At Rustenberg a small detachment of the 2nd Battalion earned immortal fame by their gallant exploits. Great distinction was earned at Nooitgedacht, and at Bakenlaagte by the Mounted Infantry Company.

Of the 2nd Battalion King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry, 140 officers and men laid down their lives in South Africa. This total includes casualties of the Volunteer Companies of the 4th Battalion King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry (T.A.).

Awards included sixteen Distinguished Conduct Medals, and fifty-one members of the Regiment were mentioned in dispatches.

In 1902, after the South African War, the 2nd Battalion served in Malta and Crete before returning to Strensall in 1905. From then until the outbreak of War in 1914 they served at Sheffield, Aldershot, Cork and Dublin.

THE GREAT WAR, 1914-1918.

To recount even briefly the brave deeds of The King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry in the Great War (4th August, 1914 to 11th November, 1918) would require a large volume, so here we can only mention the action at Le Cateau on the 26th August, 1914, which was typical of the spirit of the Regiment. The 2nd Battalion, part of a rearguard to the 5th Division then falling back before the German advance, stood its ground astride the main road close to Le Cateau. It held up the

German advance so effectively that the rest of the British forces were able to withdraw, but the forward companies of the Battalion were eventually surrounded and overwhelmed. In this action Major C. A. L. Yate was awarded the V.C. and the Battalion suffered no less than 600 casualties, killed, wounded and taken prisoner. The Divisional Commander, writing of the Battalion, said: "It was mainly thanks to them that the 2nd Corps was extricated that day, and their stand is historic."

Fourteen battalions of the Regiment fought in Flanders and other theatres of war, and the casualties (killed and died of wounds or disease) totalled over nine thousand (9,443) all ranks. Eight Victoria Crosses, including that awarded to Major Yate, were gained by members of the Regiment.

The battle honours for "The Great War" awarded to the Regiment are fifty-nine in number, and testify to the variety and importance of the services rendered by 14 battalions, beginning with the action of the 2nd Battalion at Mons on 23rd August, 1914, and ending with the action of the 1st Battalion in pursuit of the Germans on 11th November, 1918.

1ST AND 2ND BATTALIONS, 1919-1939.

In 1919 the 1st Battalion returned to Sheffield from Flanders to refit. The following month the Battalion left for India, its fifth tour of service in the East. It was stationed in Mhow and Quetta before going on active service in Mesopotamia in 1920-1921, for which all ranks were awarded the General Service Medal with clasp "Iraq". After a brief stay in Malta, the Battalion was called home in April, 1921, for special service in connection with the coal strike. It was stationed at Plymouth and from there was sent to Ireland for the last phase of "the troubles".

In 1922 it went to Dover and in March joined the Rhine Army. From Cologne two companies proceeded to Silesia as part of an international force for the Silesian plebiscite. For two years the Battalion remained in Cologne.

A long spell of service at home began when the 1st Battalion reached Gravesend in October, 1924. The Battalion served in Gravesend, Dover, Blackdown and Tidworth.

In 1935 the Battalion went to Gibraltar for a short tour of

foreign service, returning in March, 1938, to Strensall, where they were until war broke out in 1939.

The 2nd Battalion also returned to England in 1919 and, after being stationed in Wales and Plymouth, was sent to Ireland on special service in 1920. In 1922 the Battalion sailed for India at the beginning of a tour of foreign service which finished in 1948. After a few months in Deolali, the 2nd Battalion moved to Ferozepore in November, 1922, and thence to Peshawar in 1927.

In 1930 the Battalion was involved in restoring order during the Peshawar riots, in operations on the Frontier, and in the North-West Frontier Province, including those against the Red Shirt movement. All ranks were awarded the Indian General Service Medal, 1908, with clasp "1930-31".

In 1932 the Battalion moved to Agra and from there in 1935 to Burma. It was still in Burma at the outbreak of war in 1939, having been stationed in Rangoon and Maymyo, and involved in aid to civil power during the Rangoon riots in 1936.

TERRITORIAL BATTALIONS.

Both the 4th and 5th Battalions King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry were re-formed in 1920, and during the next nineteen years continued to carry out annual training. During much of this time there was small encouragement for Territorials, but both Battalions were always high in the list of those nearest to their authorized strength. In the summer of 1939 the 4th Battalion was doubled, forming the 1/4th Battalion and the 2/4th Battalion. The 5th Battalion was converted into the 53rd Light Anti-Aircraft Regiment, Royal Artillery but was later doubled forming 553 (K.O.Y.L.I. Light A.A. Regiment R.A. (T.A.) and 557 (K.O.Y.L.I.) Mixed Heavy A.A. Regiment R.A. (T.A.). In 1955 following on orders for the disbandment of Anti-Aircraft Command the Regiments were amalgamated together with another unit, namely 323 L.A.A. Regiment R.A. (T.A.). However, the tradition was allowed to carry on, and the War Office approved the retention of the title K.O.Y.L.I. by the battery remaining in Doncaster. This Battery is now known as "R" (K.O.Y.L.I.) L.A.A. Battery R.A. (T.A.).

COLONEL-IN-CHIEF.

On the 4th August, 1927, the Regiment was greatly honoured by the appointment of Her Royal Highness The Duchess of York, now Her Majesty Queen Elizabeth The Queen Mother, as Colonel-in-Chief, thus beginning a close link with the Royal Family that has gone from strength to strength ever since.

THE SECOND WORLD WAR 1939–1945.

General

The 1st, 2nd, 1/4th and 2/4th Battalions of the Regiment served throughout the war as Infantry. The 5th Battalion served as the 553rd L.A.A. Regiment, R.A., and the 557th Mixed H.A.A. Regiment, R.A. The 6th Battalion was disbanded in 1944. The 7th Battalion became the 149th Regiment R.A.C. The 8th Battalion became the 94th L.A.A. Regiment, R.A. in November, 1941, and served with the Guards Armoured Division throughout the 1944/45 Campaign in North West Europe. In 1943 the Yorkshire Dragoons were converted for a short while into the 9th Battalion King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry. There were also various holding and training battalions. Twenty five battle honours were awarded to the Regiment for "The Second World War."

1ST BATTALION.

The 1st Battalion moved to France at the beginning of October, 1939, and so began its travels which were to take it to many different parts of the Eastern hemisphere before the war was over.

The winter of 1939–1940 was bitterly cold, and was spent mainly near Lille, though the Battalion went into position in front of the Maginot Line. In April, 1940, the Battalion was moved at short notice to Scotland and thence to Norway. After landing at Aandalsnes, advancing more than a hundred miles down the Gudbrandsdal Valley, the Battalion became involved in a series of rearguard actions without artillery, armour, air support or transport against greatly superior forces. At Kvam the Battalion, entirely on its own, held up the German advance for two days. After a severe action at Dombaas, a

railway accident and a long march, the Battalion was withdrawn to Scotland.

After intensive training in Scotland, Northern Ireland and England, in 1942 the Battalion embarked at Liverpool and sailed for India, by way of South Africa. Four months were spent in India and then came a move to Syria, stopping for a while on the way in Iraq and Persia.

As part of the Eighth Army the 1st Battalion was one of the assault battalions in the landing in Sicily near Syracuse in July, 1943. Villas Mundo, the River Semento and an attack on the enemy some 8,000 feet up the slope of Mount Etna were the main engagements in this two months' campaign.

The Battalion was again one of the first to land when the mainland of Italy was invaded in September, 1943. It was involved in a large number of very tough engagements during the advance up Italy. Its outstanding actions were at the crossing of the Garigliano River, Minturno, and in the Anzio Beachhead. After the fall of Rome the Battalion was withdrawn in July, 1944, to Palestine to rest.

Late in 1944 the Battalion moved to Italy and then to France, landing at Marseilles to join the British Army of Liberation in Northern France. It came in for the tail end of the fighting in Germany and completed the final advance to Lubeck, including the crossing of the River Elbe.

The 186th Anniversary of the Battle of Minden, in 1945, was celebrated at Minden.

2ND BATTALION.

The 2nd Battalion remained in Burma until the outbreak of the war against Japan in December, 1941. When the Japanese invaded Burma, the 2nd Battalion formed part of the pitifully small and ill-equipped force which tried to hold them up; it was the first British Battalion to engage the Japanese in Burma. During the retreat from Moulmein to Rangoon, the Battalion lost heavily in a number of engagements, particularly at the Battles of the Bilin and Sittang, in the latter battle the river bridge being blown before the Battalion reached it. The Battalion was then withdrawn, but during the retreat northwards through Burma to India was fully engaged again, notably in the actions in the Yenangyaung oilfields. On reaching

Imphal in India the Battalion was only eighty strong: it had been forced to abandon all regimental property, including the silver plate, which was buried at Pyingyaing and never recovered.

After being re-formed the Battalion was stationed in Eastern India and on the Burma frontier until December, 1943, when it was moved to Delhi. It was chosen to take part in the assault on Malaya in August, 1945, and underwent training in the Mysore jungles for this purpose. It was never so employed, for the war was brought to an abrupt end by the atomic bomb.

1/4TH BATTALION.

The 1/4th Battalion was first in action in Norway in April and May, 1940. Shortly afterwards it was moved to Iceland, to hold that island in case the Germans attempted to seize it. After a period of training in England, the Battalion landed in Normandy as part of the 49th Division. From then onwards until the Germans surrendered in May, 1945, the Battalion was almost continually in action. The first full-scale Divisional assault carried out by the 49th Division at Cristot, the capture and holding of Tessel Wood during the battle of Fontenay le Pesnil, and the capture of Le Havre were the outstanding actions of the Battalion in France.

The severest fighting took place during the autumn and winter in the Low Countries. Four months of cold, wet weather were spent in close contact with the Germans near Nijmegen, the only time in the war that battle conditions approximated to the Ypres salient. In April the Battalion advanced into Holland, capturing Arnhem, and ended the war in Utrecht.

2/4TH BATTALION.

Throughout the war the 2/4th Battalion served with the 46th Division, and was the first in action in France in 1940. It was then a partially trained L. of C. unit, armed with rifles and a few Bren guns, but fought a rearguard action on the Seine before eventual evacuation from Cherbourg and St. Nazaire.

In January, 1943, the Battalion sailed for North Africa, and took part in a number of engagements before the Germans were finally defeated in Tunisia in May, 1943. At Salerno, in Italy, the 2/4th Battalion was one of the earlier units ashore,

and fought all through the first winter campaign, crossing in turn the Voltorno and the Garigliano, and fought against the German 90 Light Division at Celle.

Three months' rest in Egypt, Syria and Palestine, and then the Battalion returned to Italy in 1945 and moved into Austria with the Army of Occupation.

AMALGAMATION.

In 1948, on the reduction of the Infantry in the Army, the 51st and 105th were amalgamated to form the 1st Battalion, King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry, stationed in Malaya.

1ST BATTALION.

MALAYA 1947-1951.

The Battalion had not been long in Malaya before a state of emergency was proclaimed. It became actively engaged against the Communists in different parts of that country in difficult and exacting but unspectacular jungle operations in a most trying climate. In these operations the Battalion had marked success and worthily upheld the best traditions of the Regiment. In 1951 it returned to England where it had the honour of being inspected by The Colonel-in-Chief, Her Majesty The Queen.

GERMANY 1952-1954.

The Battalion's stay in England was short and early in 1952 it moved to Germany to join the British Army of the Rhine. Initially it was stationed in Dortmund where it carried out intensive training. Later it moved to Berlin where it shared part of the responsibility in guarding Spandau Prison.

KENYA 1954-1955.

In 1954 the Battalion returned to England for a few months and then moved to Kenya and assisted in dealing with the Mau Mau troubles. Soon it was combing the jungles of Mount Kenya, for elusive terrorists, but in November, 1955, it was on the move again to Aden.

ADEN 1955-1956.

Once again the Battalion became involved in operations; this time against the dissident tribesmen of the Protectorate. One Company, however, went direct to Cyprus where it also became engaged in active operations against the terrorists. In April, 1956, the Battalion less one Company was moved by air from Aden to Cyprus.

CYPRUS 1956-1957.

On arrival the Battalion met up with 'D' Company who had been on the island since November, 1955. The operational tempo increased and there was very little respite from combing the mountains or cordoning and searching the villages for terrorists. In November, 1957, the Battalion returned to England and so ended a three-year tour which had covered Kenya, Aden and Cyprus. During these years the Battalion earned a very high reputation of which it be can justly proud.

GERMANY 1958.

For three months the Battalion remained in Strensall, but early in 1958 they moved to Germany, where, once again, they joined the British Army of the Rhine. For a short time they were stationed at Sennelager and then moved to Hilden near Dusseldorf. On 4th April, 1959, a parade was held at Mainz to celebrate the 10th Anniversary of NATO and the Battalion was selected to represent the United Kingdom; an honour of which they can be proud.

RE-ORGANIZATION OF THE INFANTRY.

With the re-organization of the Infantry, The King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry is represented in the Regular Army by the 1st Battalion and the Regimental Headquarters. They form part of a larger group known as the Light Infantry Brigade which links together the four English Light Infantry Regiments. In the Territorial Army the Regiment also has one Battalion, the 4th, which has its Headquarters at Wakefield.

CHAPTER V



THE KING'S SHROPSHIRE LIGHT INFANTRY Raised 1755

REGIMENTAL HEADQUARTERS
Cophthorne Barracks, Shrewsbury

BADGE

Within a Bugle Horn, stringed, a Leopard's Face.

This is the official badge of the Regiment. The bugle horn being the distinctive emblem of all Light Infantry; the leopard's face being emblematic of the County of Shropshire.

The cap-badge differs slightly from the heraldic badge in that the letters "K.S.L.I." replace the leopard's face within the stringed bugle.

MOTTO

"Aucto Splendore Resurgo" (I rise again with increased splendour).

FACING COLOUR

Blue

REGIMENTAL COLOURS

Dark Green, Royal Blue, Red, Old Gold.

These colours represent—

Dark Green	The colour of the Light Infantry.
Royal Blue	The Royal Colour worn in the past by all Royal regiments— <i>i.e.</i> , all regiments with a title such as "The Royal ——" or "The King's ——" wore Royal Blue facings to their scarlet uniform.
Red	The original facings of the 53rd Regiment prior to amalgamation with the 85th in 1881.
Old Gold	The original facings of the 85th prior to its becoming the King's Light Infantry in 1821.

BATTLE HONOURS

The Queen's Colour

"Armentieres, 1914" "Ypres, 1915, '17" "Frezenberg"
"Somme, 1916, '18" "Arras, 1917, '18" "Cambrai, 1917, '18"
"Bligny" "Epéhy" "Doiran, 1917, '18" "Jerusalem"
"Dunkirk, 1940" "Normandy Landing" "Antwerp" "Venrai"
"Hochwald" "Bremen" "North-West Europe, 1940, '44-45" "Tunis"
"Anzio" "Italy, 1943-45"

The Regimental Colour

"Nieupoort" "Tournay" "St. Lucia, 1796" "Talavera"
"Fuentes d'Onor" "Salamanca" "Vittoria" "Pyrenees"
"Nivelle" "Nive" "Toulouse" "Peninsula" "Bladensburg"
"Aliwal" "Sobraon" "Goojerat" "Punjaub" "Lucknow"
"Afghanistan, 1879-80" "Egypt, 1882" "Suakin, 1885"
"Paardeberg" "South Africa, 1899-1902" "Kowang-San"
"Korea, 1951-52"

RECRUITING AREA

The Counties of Shropshire and Herefordshire.

REGIMENTAL CHAPEL

In June, 1951, the Regiment's Memorial Chapel was dedicated in St. Chad's Church, Shrewsbury. Though primarily intended to commemorate the Regiment in its present form, the deeds of the two former regiments—the 53rd (Shropshire) Regiment and the 85th The King's Light Infantry—are also included, in order to portray the whole history of the Regiment. Besides the two Regular Battalions, the 4th (Territorial) Battalion and The Herefordshire Light Infantry have their own panels in the Memorial Chapel.

THE REGIMENTAL JOURNAL

The journal is published quarterly and may be obtained from the Editor, Copthorne Barracks, Shrewsbury.

THE REGIMENTAL ASSOCIATION

The Association was formed in 1956, and took the place of the former Old Comrades' Association. All Serving Ranks of the Regiment are members, and their annual subscriptions during their service give them life membership. Many retired members of the Regiment are also life members, and thus the object of the Association, namely, to build up during their service a mutual Comradeship of all Ranks serving and to assist in maintaining this Comradeship after discharge or retirement, are fully achieved.

The activities of the Association consist of the publication twice a year of a Regimental Newsletter, and the holding of periodic 'General' and 'Campaign' Reunions in Shrewsbury and Hereford. There are affiliated

Branches in all the principal areas in which members of the Regiment have gone to live on retirement.

THE REGIMENTAL AID SOCIETY

The Regimental Aid Society, with headquarters at Copthorne Barracks, controls funds from which assistance to past and present members of the Regiment can be given.

REGULAR, TERRITORIAL AND ALLIED UNITS

1st Bn. K.S.L.I. (Formed in 1948 by the amalgamation of the former 1st and 2nd Regular Battalions).

4th Bn. K.S.L.I. (Territorial Army).

1st Bn. Hereford L.I. (Territorial Army).

7 Detachments Shropshire A.C.F.

7 Detachments Herefordshire A.C.F.

Allied Regiment of the Canadian Army—"Le Regiment de Maison-neuve"

REGIMENTAL DISTINCTIONS

The 4th K.S.L.I. (T.A.) wear the ribbon of the Croix de Guerre, which decoration was awarded to them as a Battalion on account of their magnificent counter-attack against the Germans at the Montagne de Bligny on 6th June, 1918.

All Officers, Warrant Officers and Sergeants wear the dark green whistle cord. Buglers carry silver bugles with dark green cords and lines.

The Queen's health is never drunk in the Officers' Mess, nor does the band play the National Anthem when playing in Barracks.

CIVIC HONOURS CONFERRED ON THE REGIMENT

Borough of Shrewsbury	..	..	..	..	28th April, 1955.
Borough of Bridgnorth	..	..	..	..	29th April, 1955.
City of Hereford	..	..	..	..	30th April, 1960.
Borough of Oswestry	..	..	..	..	6th May, 1960.

HOW THE REGIMENT BEGAN.

The K.S.L.I. is the direct successor of two much older Regiments—the 53rd (Shropshire) Regiment, and the 85th The King's Light Infantry.

The 53rd was first raised in Bridgnorth by William Whitmore in 1755. To start with, there was nothing in the title of this Regiment to connect it with that County, but in 1782 it was given the fuller title of "The 53rd or The Shropshire Regiment".

The 85th Light Infantry was first raised in Shrewsbury in 1759, and received its original Colours at Old St. Chad's Church in that town: this was the first Light Infantry Regiment to be raised in the British Army. This Regiment, together

with another which bore the title "The 85th (Westminster Regiment)" were later both disbanded. Then, in 1793, there came into being a Regiment called the 85th (Bucks Volunteers); some years later, in 1821, this Regiment was given the honour of being called The King's Light Infantry.

For about a hundred years these two Regiments travelled and fought all over the world as two quite separate units, but in 1881 all Regiments of the Line were organised into County Regiments. As a result of this, the 53rd and the 85th were joined together to form the 1st and 2nd Battalions of The King's Shropshire Light Infantry.

In the next few paragraphs you can learn something of the doings of these two Regiments—the 53rd and the 85th—and then comes the story of the increase in the "family" of the K.S.L.I. with the inclusion of the Volunteers and the Territorials; the fine record of the K.S.L.I. in The Great War and World War II, the amalgamation of the two Regular Battalions, the K.S.L.I.'s link with the other Light Infantry Regiments, and its fine showing in Korea and against the Mau Mau in Kenya.

EARLY ADVENTURES OF THE 53RD.

The 53rd's first overseas journey was to Canada in 1776, where it was sent as part of the force to relieve Quebec. It was the custom in those days for Regiments to carry their Colours in battle, and history relates that when the 53rd were being hard pressed by the enemy an Officer cut the Colours off the pikes and carried them round his body to prevent them being captured. These Colours were given back to the K.S.L.I. in 1903 by the family of General Dalrymple Elphinstone, who had been Colonel of the 53rd when the Regiment was in Canada; they are now known as the "Elphinstone Colours", and are hanging in frames in the Regimental Museum.

After a short stay in England, the 53rd then took part in the fighting in Flanders during the French Revolutionary War and there, in 1793, won its first Battle Honour, "Nieuport"; no other Regiment, except the Royal Marines, is privileged to bear this Battle Honour on its Colours.

Afterwards the 53rd travelled to the West Indies and took part in the assault on the island of St. Lucia.

THE 85TH IN THE PENINSULAR WAR, AND IN AMERICA.

The 85th fought under the Duke of Wellington in the Peninsular War between 1809 and 1814, and won many fine Battle Honours whilst serving as part of a Light Infantry Corps.

As soon as this war was over the 85th sailed direct to America and took a prominent part in the battles against the Americans at Bladensburg and New Orleans. During the action at Bladensburg the 85th captured the Colours of two American Regiments: one of these now hangs in the Regimental Museum. The 85th also formed part of the force which burnt down a large area of the City of Washington, including the White House.

NEW TITLES AND A MOTTO, FOR THE 85TH.

(a) *The Duke of York's Own Light Infantry.*

In recognition of its outstanding conduct in America and the Peninsular War the 85th was granted the title of Duke of York's Own Light Infantry. With this new title the 85th were also given the motto which the K.S.L.I. so proudly bears to-day: "AUCTO SPLENDORE RESURGO" (I rise again with increased splendour).

The 85th were presented with new Colours in 1819. These Colours were inscribed with the Regiment's new title and, like the Elphinstone Colours of the 53rd, can now be seen hanging in frames in the Regimental Museum.

(b) *The King's Light Infantry.*

In 1821 the 85th earned yet another title that is still much prized. Members of the Regiment had shown great loyalty and spirit when rioters insulted King George IV. in a theatre at Brighton, and the King immediately gave orders that the 85th should be called "The King's Light Infantry", and that members of the Regiment should, in future, be absolved from further demonstrating their loyalty by drinking the Sovereign's health, when dining.

THE INDIAN MUTINY AND FIVE V.C.'s ARE WON.

The 53rd returned from its first tour of duty in India in 1823, and after being stationed in England for some twenty years it sailed again for India, where it soon gained further Battle Honours—Aliwal and Sobraon.

Shortly afterwards, when restoring law and order in Lahore, the 53rd secured the famous Koh-i-Noor diamond, which is now in the crown worn by the Queen Mother.

And then came the Indian Mutiny in 1857, and during the next three years the 53rd was in the thick of the fighting. The Regiment's first Victoria Cross was won by Sergeant Dynon at Chuttra, and this was soon to be followed by the Relief of Lucknow, where four further V.C.'s were won. The gallantry of the entire Regiment was so outstanding that permission was given for an Officer and three Other Ranks to be selected by their comrades for the award of the Victoria Cross: this was a most unusual privilege, and those selected were Lieutenant French, Sergeant Pye, Private Irwin and Private Kenny.

Two of these V.C.'s are still in the Regiment's possession: one is with the 1st Battalion, and the other can be seen in the Museum at the Depot.

THE CREATION OF THE KING'S SHROPSHIRE LIGHT INFANTRY.

In 1881 the British Army was reorganized, and two big changes took place:—

A short-service system of recruitment was introduced. Up to that time a soldier had enlisted for life !

Existing Regiments were to be coupled together, and the resulting two-battalion Regiment named after the town or county to which it was allotted.

As a result of these changes, the 53rd The Shropshire Regiment was linked with the 85th The King's Light Infantry, and were re-named the 1st and 2nd Battalion of THE KING'S SHROPSHIRE LIGHT INFANTRY. At the same time the Militia units of Shropshire and Herefordshire became part of the K.S.L.I.; they were to be called the 3rd and 4th (Militia) Battalions. Finally, the Barracks that had earlier been built at Shrewsbury, were officially recognised as the Depot of the K.S.L.I.

SOUTH AFRICA AND HONG KONG.

The South African War broke out in 1899 and the 2nd K.S.L.I. were soon earning fresh laurels. One of the Regiment's proudest Battle Honours was won in South Africa, and

"Paardeberg" is now celebrated each year as a Regimental Day.

Meanwhile the 1st K.S.L.I. won high praise whilst stationed in Hong Kong for its part in dealing with a serious outbreak of plague, which killed over 2,000 Chinese. Medals and plate were presented to the K.S.L.I. by the people of Hong Kong for their work during this epidemic and are now in the Officers' and Sergeants' Messes.

THE GREAT WAR 1914-1918.

This caused a huge expansion of the K.S.L.I. and the counties of Shropshire and Herefordshire contributed a total of sixteen Battalions, eight of which served overseas. Fighting on almost every battle front, they earned fifty-two Battle Honours.

In addition, Private Whitfield of the 10th K.S.L.I., won the Victoria Cross at Tel Azur in Palestine: it is of interest that this Battalion had been formed from the Shropshire and Cheshire Yeomanry.

For its superb valour during the fighting at Bligny the 4th (T.A.) Battalion received the most unusual and prized French award of the Croix de Guerre avec Palmes.

BETWEEN THE TWO WORLD WARS. 1919-1939.

When The Great War ended a large number of the additional Battalions that had been raised during the period of the War were no longer wanted. As a result, the K.S.L.I. now consisted of the two Regular Battalions—the 1st and 2nd—and the 4th (Territorial) Battalion. In addition, the Herefordshire Regiment was reformed and remained within the Corps of the K.S.L.I.

But before very long both the Regular Battalions were off again. The 1st K.S.L.I. went to India, where it served continuously till the end of 1938, while the 2nd K.S.L.I. were stationed in Ireland and Germany before returning to England in 1927.

During this period the K.S.L.I. was granted a new Badge—"Within a bugle horn stringed, a leopard's face". This badge can now be seen in the centre of the Regimental Colour.

THE SECOND WORLD WAR 1939-1945.

We have seen how, in The Great War, there was a big increase in the number of Battalions of the K.S.L.I.: much the same thing happened at the beginning of the Second World War and, by the summer of 1940, the Corps of the K.S.L.I. consisted of the two Regular Battalions, the 4th and 5th T.A. Battalions, the 1st and 2nd Herefordshire (T.A.) and the 6th and 7th K.S.L.I. Service Battalions. Each of these Battalions earned high praise for their conduct during the next five years, when men of the K.S.L.I. and Herefordshire Regiment travelled thousands of miles and saw service in N.W. Europe, N. Africa, Italy, Syria and Palestine. Although the 6th and 7th Battalions were subsequently converted into Artillery units they retained a distinctly "Shropshire flavour".

The Regiment took part in many of the famous battles of the War and earned forty-eight Battle Honours, ten of which are on the Queen's Colour of the K.S.L.I., and a further ten are on the Queen's Colour of the Hereford L.I.

The Victoria Cross was won by Private Stokes of the 2nd K.S.L.I. for his magnificent courage at Kervenheim during which he was repeatedly hit and finally succumbed to his wounds.

Sergeant Eardley, of the 4th (T.A.) Battalion, who had already been awarded the Military Medal, later won the V.C. for outstanding gallantry and leadership at Overloon in Holland.

THE LIGHT INFANTRY BRIGADE.

Shortly after The Second World War, as a result of a new Infantry Grouping system, the Light Infantry Brigade Group was formed. This now consists of four Light Infantry Regiments which, despite coming from distant and varying parts of the country, all have the closest possible ties and are proud of their common Light Infantry traditions.

In 1947 the Herefordshire Regiment changed its title to The Herefordshire Light Infantry, thus still further cementing its connection with the K.S.L.I. and the Light Infantry Brigade.

In the same year Cadet Battalions were formed and there are now 7 Detachments in Shropshire and 7 in Herefordshire.

THE ALMAGAMATION OF THE TWO REGULAR BATTALIONS.

In 1948 the 1st and 2nd Battalions of the K.S.L.I. were amalgamated. This took place at a parade held at the Depot, and from that date the 1st K.S.L.I. has served as the Regiment's one Regular Battalion.

KOREA. 1951.

In May, 1951, the 1st K.S.L.I. were sent to Korea to form part of the Commonwealth Division, and during the following twelve months the Battalion was involved in some of the bitterest fighting of the war in that country. The conduct and efficiency of the 1st Battalion in Korea had worthily carried on the traditions of the two Regular Battalions from which it had so recently been formed.

KENYA. 1955.

In June, 1955, the 1st K.S.L.I. were ordered to Kenya and took part in the operations against the "Mau Mau".

Before returning to England in 1958 the Battalion was flown to Bahrein in the Persian Gulf as part of the precautions taken during the Suez Canal crisis.

Two years in England as a Unit of the Strategic Reserve at Colchester was followed by the Battalion once again being sent to West Germany in January, 1961, this time to Munster.

THE K.S.L.I.'s SPORTING TRIUMPHS.

In the years between the two World Wars the Regiment built up a tremendous reputation for sport and all-round efficiency. At home and abroad the 1st and 2nd Battalions won many trophies for football, hockey, boxing, athletics and shooting.

In India, the 1st K.S.L.I. won practically every important Football Cup, including the blue riband of football in that country, the Durand Cup, in two successive years. They won the All-India Team Boxing championships in 1934, and the District Cups for Hockey and Cross-Country running wherever they were stationed.

The record of the 2nd Battalion in the Command and Army Hockey Cups will probably never be equalled: between 1924

and 1939 they won the Command Championship every year (except 1935), and reached the final of the Army Cup on ten occasions—winning it eight times. In one year alone the 2nd K.S.L.I. reached the quarter finals of the Army Rugby Football Cup, the semi-final of the Army Association Football Cup, and the final of the Army Hockey Cup.

THE COLOURS.

Since the earliest days, military flags—or Colours as they are now called—have been regarded as symbols which express the spirit of the people who fight under them.

Colours have varied considerably in design, colour and size since the days when the British Army first became a permanent force in 1661 and King Charles II authorised the newly-raised Guards to carry twelve Stands of Colours.

The present system, whereby each Battalion has two Colours, started in 1743. At that time the senior of these two Colours was called the Union Colour, the other was the Colonel's Flag. To-day these are referred to as the Queen's Colour and the Regimental Colour.

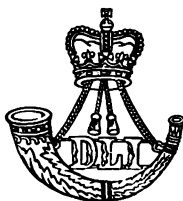
The Queen's Colour is a Great Union bearing the Battalion number in a girdle inscribed with the title of the Regiment—The King's Shropshire Light Infantry—and surmounted by the Imperial Crown. On this Colour are Ten Battle Honours granted to the K.S.L.I. for service in The Great War and a further Ten for The Second World War.

The Regimental Colour is a blue flag, with the Regimental badge surrounded by a girdle similar to that on the Queen's Colour. Under this girdle is the Regiment's motto, "Aucto Splendore Resurgo" and surrounding this are the other Battle Honours gained by the Regiment.

In 1948, when the two Regular Battalions were amalgamated to form the existing 1st K.S.L.I., the Colours of the old 1st and 2nd Battalions were carried together for the first time on a ceremonial parade. Later, in 1954, these old Colours were retired and replaced by those now carried by the 1st Battalion: the old 1st Battalion Colours now hang in the Regiment's Memorial Chapel and the old 2nd Battalion Colours are in Hereford Cathedral.

The Colours of the Service Battalions which were raised in The Great War now hang in the Regimental Museum.

CHAPTER VI



THE DURHAM LIGHT INFANTRY Raised 1756

REGIMENTAL HEADQUARTERS
Elvet Waterside Durham

COLONEL-IN-CHIEF
HER ROYAL HIGHNESS PRINCESS ALEXANDRA OF KENT

BADGE
Within a Bugle Horn strung the letters "D.L.I."

FACING COLOUR
Dark Green

REGIMENTAL COLOURS
Red and Dark Green

BATTLE HONOURS
The Queen's Colour
"Aisne, 1914, '18" "Ypres, 1915, '17, '18" "Hooge, 1915" "Loos"
"Somme, 1916, '18" "Arras, 1917, '18" "Messines, 1917" "Lys"
"Hindenburg Line" "Sambre" "Dunkirk, 1940" "Tilly sur Seules"
"Defence of Rauray" "Gheel" "Tobruk 1941" "El Alamein"
"Mareth" "Primosole Bridge" "Salerno" "Kohima"

The Regimental Colour
"Salamanca" "Vittoria" "Pyrenees" "Nivelle" "Orthes"
"Peninsula" "Alma" "Inkerman" "Sevastopol" "Reshire"
"Bushire" "Kooshab" "Persia" "New Zealand" "Relief of Ladysmith"
"South Africa, 1899-1902" "Afghanistan, 1919" "Korea, 1952-53"

RECRUITING AREA
The County of Durham

REGIMENTAL CHAPEL

The Memorial Chapel in Durham Cathedral was opened in 1923, and contains Books of Remembrance in which are inscribed the names of those who fell in both World Wars. The old Colours of the Regiment have up to date been laid up in this Chapel. A Garden of Remembrance was opened in the precincts of the Cathedral in 1950 in memory of those who gave their lives in the 1939-45 War.

THE REGIMENTAL JOURNAL

Originally called the *Bugle*, it was first published by the 2nd Battalion in India in 1894. It was discontinued in favour of the present Regimental Journal, which was first issued in July, 1934. The Editor is at the Regimental Headquarters, Durham.

THE REGIMENTAL ASSOCIATION

Formed in 1933, the Association has a membership of two thousand. The headquarters is in Durham and branches are established at Barnard Castle, Bishop Auckland, Crook, Darlington, Durham, Gateshead and Newcastle, London, South Shields, Spennymoor, Stockton, and Sunderland.

THE REGIMENTAL FUND

The Regimental Fund was formed in 1922, and gives assistance to past and present members of the Regiment. The address of the Secretary is :—13 Elvet Bridge, Durham.

REGULAR, TERRITORIAL AND AFFILIATED UNITS

1st Bn. The D.L.I. (68th and 106th), 6th Bn. The D.L.I. (T.A.) at Bishop Auckland, 8th Bn. The D.L.I. (T.A.) at Durham, 17th Bn. The Parachute Regiment (9 D.L.I.) T.A. at Gateshead, and 463 (7 D.L.I.) L.A.A./S.L. Regiment R.A., T.A. at Sunderland. There are four affiliated Cadets' Battalions and one School Contingent in the county.

Allied Dominion Regiments are The Winnipeg Light Infantry (Canadian Army), The Canterbury Regiment, and The Nelson, Marlborough and West Coast Regiment (New Zealand Military Forces).

REGIMENTAL DISTINCTIONS

Officers, Warrant Officers and Sergeants wear dark green whistle cords.

On Ceremonial Occasions, Warrant Officers Class II and Sergeants wear a whistle and chain of 1854 pattern in commemoration of the Battle of Inkerman.

Buglers carry silver bugles with dark green cords and lines.

Lance-Corporals of the Band and Bugles wear two chevrons instead of one.

By ancient custom, the Queen's health is not drunk in the Officers Mess.

CIVIC HONOURS CONFERRED ON THE REGIMENT

City of Durham	..	..	..	..	15th March, 1944.
County Borough of Sunderland	..	..	..	..	10th June, 1944.
Borough of Hartlepool	..	..	..	..	22nd April, 1958.

INTRODUCTION

IN writing a short history of The Durham Light Infantry it is necessary to know something of the background of the county. The Regiment is a County Regiment in the fullest sense of the word, and Durham, in spite of its dense and industrialized population, has but one regiment. For this reason it does not normally lack recruits in spite of the large number of men who enlist in other arms and services of the Regular Army. Yet, as in most things, it is quality rather than quantity that counts, and it is this element that makes the story of the Regiment what it is.

From the earliest times war and foray have been the fate of County Durham. The large number of fortress castles in the county is a silent witness today of how the border was then held throughout our struggles with the Scots.

Invasion from the sea called for both soldiers and sailors alike to guard ports from Tynemouth to Middlesborough, while in Durham City a Prince Bishop from his castle and cathedral ruled the Palatinate with powers of life and death for three hundred years after the crown was established in Westminster.

Perhaps the greatest factor that has gone to produce the toughened mental and physical calibre amongst its men, so necessary in soldiers, was the opening of the rich coalfields at the beginning of the last century. A good miner is already half a soldier, as great physical strength and power of endurance are essential to good team work in both professions.

It is not surprising, therefore, that the magnitude of the regimental effort in the two World Wars is apparent, in that no less than 37 Battalions were raised in the 1914-1918 war, while in 1940 seven Battalions were fighting in Flanders, before Dunkirk, and five Battalions were in the line, shoulder to shoulder, in Normandy shortly after D Day.

This short history is not intended to be authoritative as it goes beyond the story of the Regular Battalions. Perspective of the whole regimental effort cannot be kept unless mention

is made of the record of the Militia, Territorial and Service Battalions who have loomed so largely in Regimental History in more recent times. Thanks are due to Captain E. Short of the Regiment for permitting a very extensive use of his Short History of the Regiment in compiling this account.

REGIMENTAL HISTORY UP TO 1914

1. *The Regular Battalions.*

In the middle of the eighteenth century, when we were at war with France and the Regular Army was being disbanded, the 1st Battalion of the Regiment was raised. The 68th of Foot, as it was then called, was formed on the 25th August, 1756, as a second Battalion of the 23rd Regiment of Foot (now the Royal Welch Fusiliers). Colonel John Lambton, grandfather of the first Earl of Durham, was selected as its first Commanding Officer, thereby forging the first link with the County of Durham.

The Battalion first saw active service in the ill-fated raid on the island of Walcheren. The raid was to cause a diversion in the campaign against France, not unlike the Commando raids in the recent war, but without its success. In 1760 the Battalion as such saw Durham for the first time, when stationed in the barracks at Tynemouth. In 1770, while in North America, a Royal Warrant authorized the Battalion to raise a company of Light Infantry, and it was during the campaign amongst the savages of the Caribbean Sea that the title "Faithful" was given to the 68th. Owing to the claims of other regiments, the title was given up in 1780, but the designation has remained unofficially to this day.

In 1782 the Battalion was again stationed in Durham, and it is from that time that the name Durham was retained.

During the next twenty years the Battalion saw service in Gibraltar, the West Indies and Ireland, and again in the West Indies. They returned from the West Indies to take part in Wellington's famous Peninsular Campaign, which paved a way to Napoleon's downfall.

It was in 1808 that the 68th became the 68th Light Infantry and were re-equipped for their new role with japped muskets with double sights and, instead of cap-plates, bugles were worn on the front of their caps. It is from this date, too, that the

Light Infantry quick step was taught, and the rifle carried at the trail for their role as skirmishers and sharpshooters.

The Regiment embarked for Portugal in 1811, and in the following year it was the first British regiment to march into Madrid, the Spanish Capital.

John Green, an officer's servant in the Regiment, was the author of "Vicissitudes of a Soldier's Life", in which he wrote: "I don't think that I ever saw the 68th Light Infantry march better in line than they did at the Battle of Vittoria; every man as steady as possible." Two officers were awarded the C.B. at the Battle of Neville. These were the first personal honours gained by the Regiment.

During the next forty years the Battalion saw no active service, but spent most of its time in garrison duty outside England, and much of it in Canada.

We turn now to some of the early history of the 2nd Battalion. In 1839 the East India Company decided to raise three additional battalions for the internal security of India. One of these, the 2nd Bombay European Regiment, was formed at Poona, and later made into a Light Infantry Battalion, its recruits being trained and sent out from the Depot at Sunderland. In 1881, when the Cardwell system of linked battalions was inaugurated, it was this battalion that became the 2nd Battalion of the Regiment. The 2nd Bombay European Light Infantry, as it was then called, first saw active service in India against the Mahrattas, and then in Persia where a brigade was sent to forestall the machinations of Russia in Persia.

It was at this time (1854) that the 68th Light Infantry landed in the Crimea, where combined British and French forces were dealing with Russia direct. At the Battle of Balaclava and Alma the 68th played a subsidiary role, but were outstanding at the Battle of Inkerman. In spite of the bitter weather, the 68th threw off their greatcoats so that their ammunition would be easily accessible, and finally drove the Regiment of Yakutsk down the slopes into the valley of the Tchernaya. Private John Byrne of the Regiment was awarded the Victoria Cross for going back to bring in a wounded soldier after the order to retire had been given. Later he had a hand-to-hand contest with one of the enemy on the parapet he was defending. He killed his antagonist, and captured his

arms. The 5th November, "Inkerman Day", is always celebrated by the 1st Battalion in honour of that battle. During this campaign, the Victoria Cross was awarded to Captain T. D'Courcy Hamilton for leading a charge against greatly superior numbers.

As the result of the Indian Mutiny in 1857, the British Government decided to take over direct control of India. The forces of the East India Company became the forces of the Crown, and the designation of the 2nd Battalion was changed again to that of the 106th Bombay Light Infantry.

In 1863 the 1st Battalion sailed for New Zealand as part of a force to quell the Maori rebellion. Sergeant John Murray gained the Victoria Cross at the Battle of Wauranga, for entering a Maori rifle pit single-handed and killing or wounding all the occupants. In 1881 the 68th and the 106th became the 1st and 2nd Battalions The Durham Light Infantry. Three years later, the Depot was moved from Sunderland to Newcastle, which the Regiment shared jointly with the Royal Northumberland Fusiliers. It was not until the outbreak of war in 1939, after fifty-five years, that the Depot returned to the county, and was established at Brancepeth Castle, five miles south-west of Durham.

It was at the time of the amalgamation of the Battalions that the 68th temporarily changed its facings from dark green to white, in common with other regiments of the army. After its first tour at home the 2nd Battalion moved from garrisons in Gibraltar and Malta to take part in the 1885 campaign in Egypt. The Battalion took a gallant part in the Battle of Ginniss which ended the campaign. In this campaign Lieutenant H. de B. Lisle, later to become the Colonel of the Regiment, was awarded the Distinguished Service Order. A Sudanese baby of eighteen months was found after the battle and was adopted by the Battalion. He was brought up by the women of the Regiment and christened James Francis Durham. At the age of fourteen he was permitted by the War Office to enlist in the Regiment, and died as a Bandsman in Ferozy in 1910.

In 1887 the Battalion returned to India, and it was during this tour that the famous Regimental Polo Team, led by Captain H. de B. Lisle, won every worthwhile Polo Cup in

India, an unprecedented record for an Infantry Battalion. Towards the end of that Indian tour the Regimental Football Team started its fine record which led to the winning of the Army Cup in 1912.

At the close of the century, the 1st Battalion was in South Africa throughout the Boer War, during which thirty-four decorations were awarded to members of the Regiment. Although the 2nd Battalion did not fight in South Africa as a unit, it sent a company of Mounted Infantry to the war.

At the end of 1902 the white facings of the uniform were changed to dark green.

In 1913 one of the new Empire Regiments, the 2nd (South Canterbury) Regiment, New Zealand, was affiliated to our Regiment. A year later the 106th Regiment, Winnipeg Light Infantry, Canada, also became affiliated. In the same year the First World War started. The 1st Battalion was still in India and remained there throughout the whole period.

2. *The Militia.*

The history of the Militia is almost as old as our island's story. The Anglo-Saxons bore arms for the land they held, while King Alfred reorganized the Militia into a National Army called the Fyrd. The Durham Militia took part in the Battle of Nevilles Cross early in the fourteenth century, and were led by the Lord of Brancepeth. In 1757, a year after the first Regular Battalion of the Regiment was raised, the Militia was reconstituted, and the Durham Militia Regiment was raised under the Earl of Darlington of the Coldstream Guards, with Headquarters at Barnard Castle. About this time John Wesley, when preaching in the town, referred to them as "the handsomest body of soldiers he had ever seen."

In 1853 a further Battalion was formed in Durham City, and in 1881, during the reorganization of the Army, the Militia Battalions were renamed the 3rd and 4th Battalions The Durham Light Infantry. Both these Battalions fought in the South African War, and were granted the honours "South Africa, 1901" and "South Africa, 1902" respectively. It was in 1908 that they exchanged numbers and were designated Special Reserve Battalions. These two Battalions trained the bulk of the recruits for the Regiment during the 1914-18

War. They were never re-formed after this War and were officially disbanded in 1958.

3. *The Territorial Battalions.*

The first inception of voluntary local recruitment for the defence of the country goes back to the time of Napoleon's threat to invade our islands, and although the Territorial Army cannot claim to go back to that time the inception was identical. In Acts of 1859 and 1863 permission was given to the Lord-Lieutenants of counties to form Volunteer Corps. Eighteen Rifle Corps were established in County Durham, and grouped into three administrative Battalions with Headquarters in Durham City, Bishop Auckland and Gateshead. Later, a fourth was created at Stockton-on-Tees and a fifth at Sunderland.

In 1880 these five Battalions were named the Durham Rifle Volunteers, and seven years later they became part of the Durham Light Infantry. All five Battalions sent contingents to fight in the South African War. In 1908 the name "Volunteer" was dropped and they were transferred to the newly created Territorial Army. The first World War found the Regiment consisting of two Regular Battalions, two Special Reserve Battalions, and five Territorial Battalions, all inheriting their own tradition, but all proud to bear the name and badge of the County Regiment.

THE GREAT WAR 1914-1918.

It is quite impossible to tell adequately in so short a space the effort of the Regiment in the Great War, as no less than 37 Battalions were raised and represented on every front. The 2nd Battalion went into action almost immediately with the 6th Infantry Division, at the Battle of the Aisne, on the 19th September, 1914. In the trench warfare of that winter the Battalion held the line around Armentieres.

The first of the Service Battalions, the 10th, reached France in August, 1915, and shortly afterwards the 11th, 12th, 13th, 14th, 15th Battalions were formed. On 24th September the county raised and equipped the 18th Battalion free of expense to the nation. The 19th Battalion started as a "Bantam" Battalion, recruits being between 5 feet and 5 feet

3 inches. The Territorial Battalions arrived in France in April, 1915, as part of the 50th (Northumbrian) Division. The 6th, 7th, 8th and 9th Battalions were brigaded together as the 151st (Durham Light Infantry) Brigade. The 5th Battalion formed part of the York and Durham Infantry Brigade.

The story of the 50th (Northumbrian) Division, and particularly its Durham Brigade, is one unsurpassed in the military history of our county during both Great Wars.

On 26th April, 1915, the enemy attacked with the aid of gas and broke through our lines at Ypres. Only the successful counter-attack by the 50th Division prevented the capture of the city, and probably changed the whole course of the war. Meanwhile the 2nd Battalion was holding the line of the Yser Canal, where they remained until July, sustaining heavy casualties in the day-to-day fighting. It was in August, at the Battle of Hooge, that the 2nd Battalion took a leading role in the counter-attack, and held the village at the cost of nearly five hundred casualties. In November, 1915, Private T. Kenny of the 13th Battalion won the Victoria Cross for rescuing his officer, who had been shot through both thighs.

In the great battles of the Somme during the summer of 1916, heavy casualties occurred in many of the Durham Light Infantry Battalions. At Ginchy, the 2nd Battalion made a very successful attack, but sustained over six hundred casualties before they were withdrawn from the battle. It was during the Battle of the Somme that Rowland Boys Bradford, who was later killed as the youngest Brigadier in France, won his Victoria Cross. Bradford, who had started the war as a Subaltern, was now the Lieutenant-Colonel Commanding the 9th Durham Light Infantry. On 1st October when the 50th Division made an attack, the 6th Battalion The Durham Light Infantry suffered very heavily and the Commanding Officer was wounded. The Commanding Officer of the 9th Battalion saw this, and with outstanding skill and bravery took command of both Battalions and rallied the attack, capturing and holding all objectives. He had already been awarded the Military Cross earlier in the war.

Perhaps the most epic battle fought by this Brigade was in the capture of the Butte de Warlincourt. The Division attacked, with the Durham Light Infantry Brigade leading,

over indescribable terrain, and many men were drowned in the waterlogged shell holes. It was the 9th Battalion passing through the remnants of the 6th and 8th Battalions that eventually captured the important tumulus that was holding up the advance.

The 2nd and 14th Battalions represented the Regiment in the Battle of Cambrai in November, 1917, when the famous Hindenburg Line was broken through to a depth of six miles on the first day. Captain A. M. Lascelles, M.C., who was a Company Commander with the 14th Battalion, was awarded the Victoria Cross during the battle. Fighting virtually to the last round and the last man during the German counter-attack, he was seriously wounded and captured, but later escaped and rejoined his men.

Private M. Heaviside—Craghead miner—who was serving with the 15th Battalion, also won the Victoria Cross in May that year. Seeing one of his wounded comrades waving a water-bottle in No-Man's-Land, he crawled out in daylight under heavy fire with food and water, and remained with him until nightfall, until a stretcher party arrived.

Second-Lieutenant F. Youens, of the 13th Battalion, was posthumously awarded the Victoria Cross that same year. While on patrol with three men, he threw back the bombs the enemy were throwing at his patrol until he himself was mortally wounded.

It is interesting to know that it was during these days of trench warfare, and on the initiative of Brigadier Rowland Bradford, V.C., M.C., that "Abide with Me" was adopted as the Regimental hymn throughout the 151st Durham Light Infantry Brigade.

At home during 1917 the 53rd (Young Soldiers) Battalion The Durham Light Infantry was formed, and went out as such to form part of the Army of Occupation in the Rhineland after the war.

In the great German offensive that started on the 21st March, 1918, the 2nd Battalion was in the front line in the Qveant-Pronville sector. After fourteen hours of battle both flanks had been overrun, but the battalions in the battle zone still remained intact when the order to withdraw was received from Brigade Headquarters at seven o'clock that evening. Only two

officers and twenty-five other ranks survived this ordeal unscathed. A further Victoria Cross was awarded in 1918 to Private T. Young of the 9th Battalion for outstanding valour. Just before the final victory, the 50th Division moved to Rouen to form a training cadre, and it is strange that its fate should be similar in 1945 before the advance started for the Rhine.

After the Armistice, the 2nd Battalion represented the Regiment in the victorious march to the Rhine and crossed into Germany, led by the band, with bayonets fixed and colours flying.

BETWEEN THE WARS.

With general demobilization only the two Regular Battalions remained embodied, while the Territorials returned to their peace-time professions and their annual camps. After eight months in Germany, the 2nd Battalion returned to Catterick in order to reorganize on a peace-time basis. Later they were stationed in Batoum in South Russia, and then in Anatolia. From there they went to India for their final tour of duty in that country, and stayed there until 1937. The 1st Battalion, which had been abroad for twenty years, and in India throughout the war, returned to England and later did garrison duty in Cologne, Upper Silesia and Hungary.

At this point a word must be said about the sporting achievements of the Regiment. In India, the 2nd Battalion won the Army Football Cup on the only two occasions on which it was played, 1922 and 1925, the Bombay Rovers Cup twice consecutively, and the Lahore Trades Cup three times, to quote a few of the more important tournaments. The Regimental Polo Team soon established itself, and within a year of landing in the country won a tournament at Poona. The 1st Battalion had an exceptionally fine record while doing a short tour of duty in Egypt from 1927 to 1930, competing in every sporting activity and winning many tournaments.

At home, the 6th Battalion won the Territorial Army Football Cup five times between 1925 and 1933, and in 1928 it was won by the 8th Battalion. In 1927 the 2nd Battalion had a welcome change from the monotony of garrison duty when they mobilised in three days for service in China with

the Shanghai Defence Force, to help defend the International Settlement.

In November, 1929, the Battalion moved to Waziristan to form part of the garrison at Razmak, and for services in the relief of Datta Khel and cleaning up the Mahmoud stronghold of Makin, they received the frontier Campaign Medal.

Corporal Brooks, who was temporarily in charge of a platoon, won the Military Medal for driving a party of tribesmen from a hill at the point of the bayonet.

The Battalion returned to England at the end of 1937, after having spent a year in Khartoum *en route*. That same year the 1st Battalion was sent to Shanghai and the two Battalions passed each other in the Red Sea.

A word should be said here about the Durham Light Infantry Cadets. The 1st Battalion at South Shields, in spite of no financial aid from the Government, survived the economic blizzard between wars, mainly due to the enthusiasm of their Commanding Officer, Lieutenant-Colonel Sir Lawrie Edwards. They erected the splendid Headquarters and Drill Hall at the cost of £8,000, and in 1936 it was opened by Lord Londonderry, and called "Londonderry Hall" after their Honorary Colonel.

As the threat of war became apparent, the Territorial Army doubled in size, and the 6th, 8th and 9th Durham Light Infantry were duplicated by the 10th, 11th and 12th. The 5th and 7th Battalions changed their role from infantry into the 54/55th Searchlight Regiments and the 47th A.A. Battalion respectively.

THE SECOND WORLD WAR 1939-1945.

On 24th September, 1939, the 2nd Battalion of the Durham Light Infantry embarked with the British Expeditionary Force for France, and were followed a few months later by the 6th, 8th and 9th Durham Light Infantry, who formed the 151st (Durham) Infantry Brigade of the 50th Northumbrian Division. After the dreary winter of waiting on the Belgian Frontier, and before the Germans struck on the 10th May, 1940, the 10th and 11th Battalions had also joined the British Expeditionary Force, as part of the 23rd Division.

As planned, the 2nd Division, of which the 2nd Battalion was part, moved up quickly to the line of the River Wavre,

just in front of Brussels. Here they met the German onslaught and, within a few hours, 2nd/Lieutenant R. W. Annand had won the Victoria Cross in hand-to-hand fighting with the Germans after the order to withdraw had been given. Severely wounded, he returned to carry back his wounded batman in a wheel-barrow found at a nearby farm. This was probably the first military Victoria Cross to be won in this war, although it was not the first to be announced.

The Durham Brigade were later heavily engaged when the 5th and 50th Divisions were ordered to attack in the direction of Arras in the hope of breaking through and getting in touch with the French. This attack was abortive, due to the lack of expected co-operation from the French. With both flanks open, the retreat to Dunkirk followed, and only the remnants of all Battalions survived to re-form in England. When the 2nd Battalion returned and re-formed at Huddersfield, it was found that only two officers and one hundred and twenty-five other ranks had survived the ordeal of twenty-one days' continuous fighting.

The following months were spent in reorganization, re-equipment and raising of new battalions. The Regimental Depot or Infantry Training Centre, as it was then called, had been formed, and amongst its many roles it greatly helped the twenty Home Guard Battalions that the county raised after Dunkirk.

The 1st Battalion was moved from China to Egypt at the outbreak of war, and took part in the fighting at Fort Capuzzo and Halfaya Pass in the early months of 1941. It then took part in the capture of Syria from the Vichy French, and was back again in Tobruk by August of that year. In January of 1942 it was sent to form part of the garrison of Malta, and was there throughout the worst stage of the siege. Meanwhile, the Durham Brigade had re-formed, and arrived in the Middle East in April, 1941. After a period in Cyprus and Iraq, it took part in some of the most bitter fighting of the war, including the break-through at Gazala and the assaults on the El Alamein and Mareth positions.

It was on 27th June, 1942, that Private A. H. Wakenshaw of the 9th Battalion won the Victoria Cross. Manning a two-pounder anti-tank gun near Mersa Matruh, he had a short

range duel with an enemy light gun. All of the crew of his gun were either killed or severely wounded. Wakenshaw had his left arm blown off. He managed to load and fire five further shots with his other hand, damaging the other gun and firing its tractor. A near miss then killed his bomb aimer and blew Wakenshaw away from the gun. In spite of further severe wounds, he dragged himself slowly back to the gun, placed a round in the breach and was preparing to fire when a direct hit killed him.

It is gratifying to note that, at El Alamein, where the tide of war began to turn, it was the 151 Durham Brigade that made the final breach in the enemy's heavily mined and entrenched positions. This let the tanks through to the victories that followed. Later the 151 Durham Brigade was to distinguish itself at the hard fought battle of Mareth. On the First Army Front, in North Africa, the only battalion represented was the 16th Battalion. They fought in the first heavy engagements of the First Army in Tunisia, at Salerno and in the ensuing battles for the liberation of Italy.

On 16th June, 1943, the 151 Durham Brigade made its assault on the Sicilian coast at Avola. It attacked and captured the Prima Sole Bridge, where the toughest resistance in the island was encountered. The Brigade, after heavy fighting, established a bridgehead that led to the capture of Catania. The city actually surrendered to Lieutenant Gardner, an officer of the Regiment. At the end of the campaign, the Brigade returned to England with the remainder of the 50th Division.

In September, 1943, the 1st Battalion, who were now in Syria, were flown into the Dodecanese Islands, in the hope of saving the island of Cos. There the German attack by air and sea overcame the small garrison after a plucky fight, and only one hundred of the original Battalion were evacuated to reform again in Egypt. By March, 1944, they were part of the 10th Indian Division in Italy, fighting their way step by step towards the Plain of Lombardy.

The 2nd Battalion embarked for India with the 2nd Division in April, 1942, and saw their first jungle warfare in the Arakan Peninsula during the following summer. They were in the heart of the epic battle of Kohima where, as was the case of

the Germans at Alamein, the tide of the Japanese invasion was turned and the road opened to Mandalay, where the Battalion had served forty-four years before.

This brings us to the final stage of the War in Europe. The 50th Division, with the 151 Durham Brigade, was one of the divisions selected to assault the Normandy beaches. The 151 Durham Brigade landed on 'D' Day, and were followed shortly afterwards by the 10th and 11th Battalions in the 70th Brigade, which formed part of the 49th Division. At one time all five battalions were next to each other in the line in the area of Tilly-sur-Seulles, and all battalions suffered heavy casualties in the severe fighting which occurred in the Normandy bridge-head.

After the American breakthrough at St. Lo, the 151 Durham Brigade pressed on southwards towards Falaise. It was then made mobile, and, as part of the 50th Division, followed the Armoured Divisions across the Seine, and then across France into Belgium and Holland. It secured a bridgehead over the Albert Canal in the area of Gheel, and repulsed repeated German attempts to drive it in. Finally it followed up the airborne landings in Operation "Market Garden", and held the front between Nijmegen and Arnhem until finally, in November, heavy casualties sustained throughout the campaign and the general shortage of infantry reinforcements necessitated the 50th Division being withdrawn and sent back in cadre form to England. The 9th Battalion, however, was one of the few units selected to remain, and was transferred to the 7th Armoured Division. This Battalion remained to fight their way across the Rhine, and eventually formed part of the Berlin garrison.

The reorganization of the Army after the War placed the Regiment in the Light Infantry Brigade. This grouping afforded great scope for maintaining all that was included in the long cherished Light Infantry spirit, while not in any respect weakening our county connections, of which our Territorial and Cadet Battalions form the local link.

The new grouping was soon put to the test. Shortly after the reforming of the 2nd Battalion at Barnard Castle in May, 1952, the 1st Battalion returned from Berlin and proceeded to Korea. The Battalion landed at Pusan in September, and

from October until the cease of fire in July, 1953, held the line against the Chinese Communist Forces, as part of the First Commonwealth Division. During the campaign a number of officers and men from other Light Infantry Regiments helped to fill our ranks. Fourteen decorations were awarded to members of the Battalion, and fourteen were "mentioned in despatches".

In October, 1953, the 1st Battalion moved to Egypt to help protect British interests during the handing over of the Canal Zone to Egypt, finally returning to England in April, 1955. They arrived in Barnard Castle in time to absorb what was left of the 2nd Battalion who were again disbanded. The reformed 2nd Battalion had made a great name for itself during its short revival and won the Army Football Cup in 1955.

On December 31st, 1957, the Regiment was greatly honoured by the appointment of Her Royal Highness Princess Alexandra of Kent as Colonel-in-Chief.

In November, 1957, due to unrest in the Yemen, the 1st Battalion was flown out to Aden but returned in February, 1958. They were not to enjoy Barnard Castle for long for in July, 1958, they embarked for Cyprus, where they undertook internal security duties over a large area at the western end of the Island with Paphos as their Headquarters, eventually returning to Honiton in July, 1959.

748

